Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

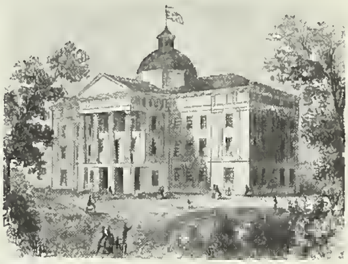
https://archive.org/details/carolinacomments2930nort

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 1 January, 1981

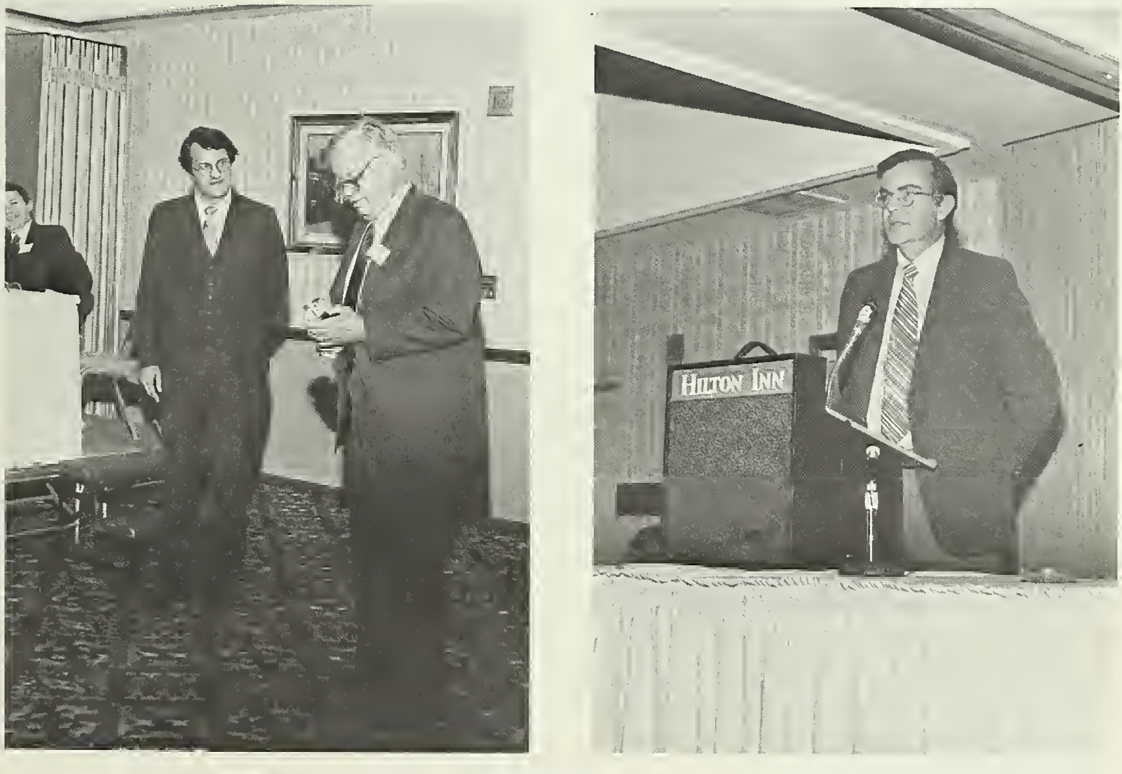
FEB 27 1981

Culture Week

The sixty-seventh meeting of Culture Week took place at the Hilton Inn in Raleigh, November 18-22. The week's activities began with the annual meeting of the Roanoke Island Historical Association on November 18, at which Mrs. J. Emmett Winslow, chairman of the association, presided. During the following five days Tar Heel supporters of art, music, literature, and history gathered to renew old acquaintances and make new friendships.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

Meeting on November 21, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association observed its eightieth year of existence and showed some encouraging signs of revivification. At the business meeting President J. Edwin Hendricks of Wake Forest University presented the membership with a number of amendments to the



(*Left*): Dr. Hugh F. Rankin received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award from Dr. Larry E. Tise at the eightieth annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. The principal address was given by Dr. James David Barber (*right*). (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

From the Director's Desk...

On November 17 what had been a long awaited occurrence began to unfold in Washington as the U.S. House of Representatives voted unanimously to enact the Historic Preservation Amendments Act of 1980. Two days later the Senate enacted the identical bill by unanimous consent. And on December 12 President Jimmy Carter signed the bill into law.

The passage of legislation by Congress must seem to many as a distant, constant, and patently routine series of events. It has long seemed that way to me as well. But not in the case of the Historical Preservation Amendments Act. The preparation and eventual passage of this legislation was something in which I have been intimately involved for nearly three years. Its final passage in a form that bears much that both I and North Carolina contributed to the bill was pleasing indeed.

The drama began in 1977 when President Carter called for the establishment of a national heritage program and created a Heritage Task Force to plan the shape of such a program and the legislation that would be required to put it into place. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., appointed me as state historic preservation officer to represent North Carolina as a part of the task force effort and in the legislative process. The task force process went on for longer than six months and completed a report that called for a fundamental redirection and expansion of the national historic preservation program.

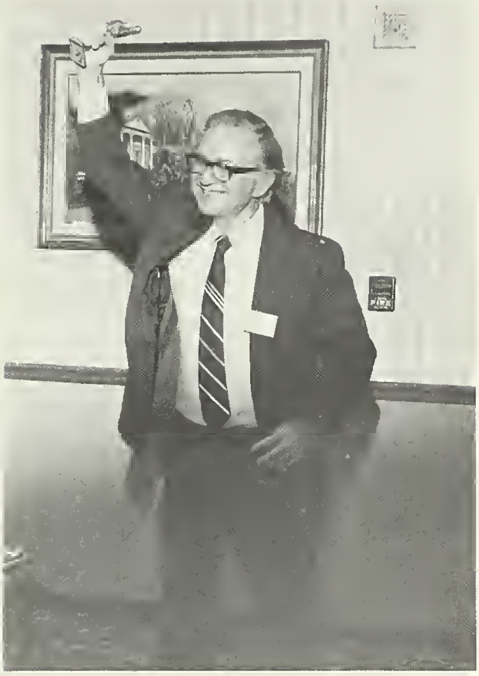
Through a series of administrative decisions, however, much of the task force report was put aside or watered down through alternative administrative rearrangements and a vastly trimmed legislative proposal. By early 1979, when it became clear that the heritage proposal was foundering and the authorization of the national historic preservation program was expiring, a number of persons and organizations in the national historic preservation community combined their energies and insights to draw an alternative bill that would accomplish much that was in the original task force report and would bring other corrective measures and new authorities to the national program. By that time I had become president of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and began to represent that national body as well as the interests of North Carolina.

A year of endless rounds of meetings, drafts, and redrafts followed with the participation of hundreds of individuals. By the spring of 1980 a bill was fashioned that met most of the combined wishes of interests in the historic preservation community. During the hearings in the House and the Senate a number of other issues arose that had to be blended into the bill to win the support of non-historic-preservation interests, including the perspectives of local governments, development interests, and other federal agencies. The bill ran into several other hitches late in the process just as Congress was set to adjourn for the election, most notably the concerns of private property owners.

In each of these instances, because I was involved in the process, I was able to recommend and to see adopted a variety of solutions to encountered problems drawn from our experiences in North Carolina and modeled on the way we have learned to do things in North Carolina. The act as it passed bears striking resemblances to the North Carolina historic preservation system and program. More of its North Carolina implications and inspirations will emerge as the act becomes fully operational.

I am grateful for the opportunity to have participated in this process and thankful to Governor Hunt, the Department of Cultural Resources, and the state historic preservation officers in the fifty-six states and territories who put me into a position where I could contribute to this fascinating and ultimately successful effort. Along the way many North Carolinians, including North Carolina's Washington Office and members of the state's congressional delegation, assisted positively in the process. Indeed, the North Carolina imprint is well on the act and will help to shape the world of historic preservation in the United States for years to come.

L.E.T.



(*Above*): Dr. William H. Chafe won the Mayflower Cup for best book of nonfiction; also pictured are John Alden Williamson, who presented the cup, and Lit. and Hist. President J. Edwin Hendricks. (*Right*): Professor Guy Owen received the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for best book of fiction, the second time he has won the prize.

association's constitution to restructure the officers' duties and the succession of the first vice-president to the presidency. The members voted to accept the amendments. Secretary-Treasurer Larry E. Tise reported on the stabilization of membership figures and plans to expand the association in the coming year with the volunteer services of T. Harry Gatton as consulting director. Mrs. Frances Kunstling reported on the North Carolina Book Club, its sales, and its plans for the next year.

Vice-President Olivia Burwell presided over the morning program, which featured William G. Lane discussing "North Carolina Fiction, 1979-1980," Richard Walser giving his uproarious version of "North Carolina Legends," and George Antone detailing "North Carolina Nonfiction, 1979-1980." John E. Batchelor announced that two first-place awards would be given in the North Carolina Student Publications category. East Mecklenburg High School in Charlotte and Bear Grass School in Williamston won for *Eyrie* and *Weird Tales of Martin County*, respectively. Mrs. Susan J. Smith is the adviser to the Mecklenburg students and Mrs. Elizabeth Roberson to the Martin students. Second place went to West Montgomery High School for *Voices 1980*; Hilda W. Lee, adviser. Vance Senior High School received the third-place award for *Crinkum-Crankum*; Ann Bartholomew, adviser. H. G. Jones, secretary of the American Association for State and Local History, presented AASLH awards to Mrs. Claire Engstrom, the Caswell County Historical Association, and the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches.

At the luncheon meeting Richard Bardolph was the keynote speaker; his topic was "Preserving Our Heritage." William S. Price, Jr., announced the Beaufort Historical Association as the first winner of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies Award. The Historical Society of North Carolina, represented by H. G. Jones, named Lala Carr Steelman of East Carolina University winner of the R. D. W. Connor Award for the best article in the *North Carolina Historical Review*; her article was titled "The Role of Elias Carr in the North Carolina Farmers' Alliance," and it appeared in the Spring, 1980, issue. The Historical Society also awarded the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate prize to Jeffrey Baker of Duke

University for his paper "Disease and the Defeat of the British Army in the South, 1778-1781." The American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature went to Caroline B. Cooney of High Point for her book *Safe as the Grave.* Fred Chappell of Greensboro received the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award for the fourth time; he also won in 1972, 1976, and 1979. His winning entry this time was *Wind Mountain.*

Marion Covington, vice-president, presided over the dinner meeting at which President Hendricks and T. Harry Gatton both spoke on the future of the association. The highlight of the annual meeting was the evening address by James David Barber, James B. Duke Professor of Political Science at Duke University, who gave an entertaining and provocative speech titled "The Pulse of Politics: Electing Presidents in the Media Age." Following his address Mrs. Robert W. Hites announced the winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction to be Guy Owen of North Carolina State University, whose book was titled *The Flim-Flam Man and Other Stories.* William H. Chafe of Duke University received the Mayflower Cup for his book *Civilities and Civil Rights: Greensboro, North Carolina, and the Black Struggle for Freedom*; John Alden Williamson made the presentation for the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina. Finally, Larry E. Tise presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Hugh Franklin Rankin, professor of history at Tulane University, for his many contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history.

The new officers of the association are J. Edwin Hendricks, president; Shelby Stephenson, first vice-president and president-elect; Ann Moore and John Bell, vice-presidents; Larry E. Tise, secretary-treasurer; and William Snider and Thomas Lassiter, executive board members.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The twenty-fourth annual meeting of the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs took place on November 18. Jo Plum Hansen spoke on the subject "History and Application of Teaching String Pedagogy." The Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup was presented to Annette LeSiege of Wake Forest University for her "Suite for

The Garriss Violin-Duo of Meredith College performed at the twenty-fourth annual meeting of the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs.

Saxophone and Piano." The evening speaker was Joseph Thayer, director of admissions and dean of students for the Eastern Musical Festival. The federation's activities concluded with a concert by the Garriss Violin-Duo of Meredith College and Salem Harps of Winston-Salem.

North Carolina Museums Council

The North Carolina Museums Council held its eighteenth annual meeting on November 18. Stuart C. Schwartz, curator of the Mint Museum of History in Charlotte, received the council's annual award. The council also sponsored workshops on November 19 at the North Carolina Museum of Life and Science in Durham and at the North Carolina Museum of History.

North Carolina Art Society

Donald Moore, deputy chairman of the National Endowment for the Arts, addressed the fifty-fourth annual meeting of the North Carolina Art Society on November 19. Members of the society heard Mrs. Gay Hertzman, acting director of the North Carolina Museum of Art, discuss the construction of the new art museum and then toured the site. Later they viewed two new exhibits: "Art: Special Encounters" and "Afro-American Artists: North Carolina USA."

North Carolina Genealogical Society

The seventh annual meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society was held on November 19. Mrs. Edward (Billie) McEachern discussed "Graveyards and Gravestones." There followed an autograph party to introduce the new book *North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local History,* edited by Helen F. M. Leary and Dr. Maurice R. Stirewalt. The book should prove to be a basic reference to persons wishing to do research in genealogy or local history.

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina held its fortieth annual meeting on November 20. The morning program featured "A Walk through Mainstreet North Carolina" with Oppie N. Jordan and James A. Dunn, Jr. They concentrated on Shelby, Salisbury, New Bern, Tarboro, and Washington. The keynote speaker for the meeting was Michael L. Ainslie, president of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. His address was titled, "Is Historic Preservation Relevant to the Future?"

Robert E. Stipe (*right*) received a special commendation from the National Trust for Historic Preservation. The honor was announced by Michael Ainslie (*left*). Professor Stipe is the new president of the preservation society.

The fortieth annual meeting of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina included the presentation of awards of merit, two Cannon cups, and the Stedman Incentive Grant. Award winners are pictured here.

Following Ainslie's address the society's annual awards were announced. Dr. Joffre L. Coe of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill received the Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup for his outstanding archaeological work since 1930. Also accorded a Cannon Cup was Fort Defiance in Caldwell County, the former home of William Lenoir. The Person Place Preservation Society, Inc., of Louisburg received the $1,000 Stedman Incentive Grant. The North Carolina National Bank Corporation earned special recognition for its contributions to historic preservation through the renovation of commercial structures. Awards of merit went to the following individuals and organizations: Dr. and Mrs. Stuart Tauber of Asheville, who purchased Ravenscroft School; Alexander F. Schenck of Flat Rock, who helped found Historic Flat Rock, Inc.; the Carson House Restoration, Inc., of McDowell County; Conrad and Pat Crooks of Mount Mourne for the establishment of the Iredell County Historic Properties Commission; William C. and Frances M. Gay of Charlotte for their preservation efforts there; M. Q. Plumblee of Caswell County for his twenty-five years of work to preserve the history of that county; the Guilford County Board of Commissioners for establishing a Joint Historic Properties Commission; Friends of West Point, Inc., of Durham; the Newton Grove Historical Society; Thalian Hall Commission of Wilmington; Mr. and

Dr. Joffre L. Coe of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill received a Cannon Cup for his longtime contributions to the study of the archaeological remains of the state since the 1930s. Presenting the award was J. Robert Warren, president of the preservation society.

Joe Jones, president-elect of Fort Defiance, Inc., accepted the Cannon Cup from President Warren in recognition of that organization's restoration of the home of General William Lenoir in Caldwell County.

Mrs. Joe Love of Wilmington, who have purchased and saved six structures in the historic district there; and Jean Bruyere Kell of Beaufort for her efforts in preserving the history of Beaufort and Carteret County.

New officers of the society are Robert E. Stipe, president; Leigh J. Cameron, vice-president; Anne R. Williams, secretary; and Brent D. Glass, treasurer.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The sixty-ninth meeting of the North Carolina Folklore Society took place on November 21. Following a concert of roller organ music by Amos "Doc" Abrams of Raleigh, Dr. Robert Byington of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington discussed "New Directions in the Study and Presentation of Folklife." The 1980 Brown-Hudson Folklore awards were presented to Dr. Daniel Patterson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Burlon Craig, a traditional potter from Lincoln County; and Stanley Hicks, a musician and storyteller from Watauga County.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

William S. Price, Jr., presided over the third annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 21. R. Oakley Winters, executive director of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, spoke on the topic "Local History and the North Carolina Humanities Committee." A question-and-answer period with Dr. Winters followed.

North Carolina Poetry Society

The forty-eighth annual meeting of the North Carolina Poetry Society was held on November 22. Dr. Raymond Tyner discussed "Publishing an Anthology." Informal poetry workshops were also conducted. Winners of the Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award were Kathryn Bright Gurkin of Clinton for *Terra Amata* and Shelby Stephenson of Southern Pines for *Middle Creek Poems.*

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Aylene E. Cooke presided over the thirty-ninth annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians on November 22. Claude Moore and Garland P. Stout reported on the society's spring and autumn tours, and Guy Owen gave an address titled "A Sense of Place." The luncheon program featured

"A Look at North Carolina in the Civil War Era" by Dr. G. E. Southern of Duke University.

Thilbert H. Pearce of Franklinton won the Smithwick Award for "Defender of the South Anna Bridge" in the *State* (September, 1980). Maurice C. York received the Cooke Award for *The Lenoir Family of Caldwell County*; the award is made biennially to the best history of a North Carolina family. Claude Moore was the recipient of the McDaniel Lewis Service Plaque.

Officers elected for a two-year term were Garland P. Stout, president; Glen Woodley, first vice-president; Tucker R. Littleton, second vice-president; Mrs. Nellie Nix, third vice-president; and Mrs. Margaret McMahan, secretary-treasurer.

New A&H Office Opens

Greenville is the site of a new field office of the Division of Archives and History. The Greenville Office, headquartered in the Humber House, opens in January, 1981. It will service twenty-three counties in eastern North Carolina: Halifax, Northampton, Hertford, Bertie, Gates, Chowan, Perquimans, Pasquotank, Camden, Currituck, Martin, Washington, Tyrrell, Dare, Pitt, Beaufort, Hyde, Greene, Lenoir, Craven, Pamlico, Jones, and Carteret. With the earlier establishment of the Northeastern Historic Places Office at Edenton and the Museum of the Albemarle at Elizabeth City, the division can offer the eastern part of the state a variety of consultative and technical services in archival and records management; architectural and historical restoration; historic sites development; interpretation and education; museum interpretation and administration; and assistance to numerous local historical associations.

Artisans Needed for Preservation Fair

The Stagville Preservation Center is looking for artisans to participate in a preservation crafts fair from March 6 through 8 at the Civic Center in Durham. The fair, titled "Houseworks: Marketplace for Preservation Ideas," is designed to help people interested in restoring structures to find out how restoration and preservation specialists can assist. Organizers of the fair want at least forty exhibits from professional artisans who are willing to work with private homeowners, not just with major restorations and museums. Specific skills, including plaster restoration, antique window construction, period wallpaper reproduction, and woodworking, are of particular interest to the organizers. Address all correspondence to the Stagville Preservation Center, P.O. Box 165, Durham, N.C. 27704; telephone (919) 477-9835.

Who Built North Carolina?

To answer that question four North Carolina historians have received an $89,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities. They will undertake an eighteen-month research project to study the people and practices behind North Carolina's architecture. The team of historians includes Dr. Charlotte Vestal Brown, an architectural historian and former assistant professor of art at Duke University; Catherine W. Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Division of Archives and History; Carl R. Lounsbury, a Ph.D. candidate at George Washington University and graduate student at the North Carolina State University School of Design; and Ernest H. Wood, former editor of the *North Carolina*

The Market House in Fayetteville is a good example of the type of problem faced by the historians who are undertaking a study of the people and practices behind North Carolina's architecture. No one knows who designed or built this distinctive antebellum structure.

Architect. Marshall Bullock and Elizabeth Mansell, graduate students at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, will serve as research assistants.

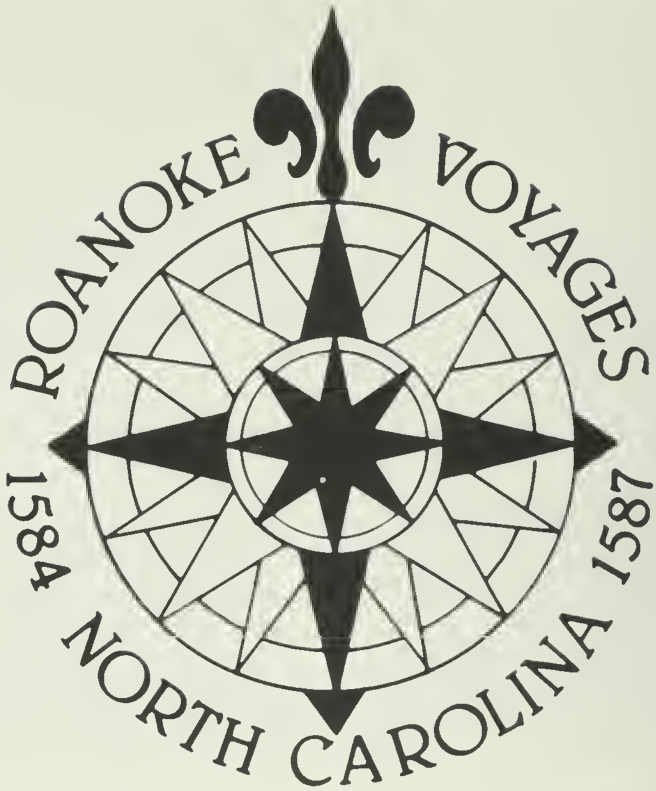
The project will examine the social and professional roles, training, practices, and careers of a wide range of designers and craftsmen—architects, masons, carpenters, housewrights, contractors, and others. These figures will include both nationally prominent architects and small-town carpenters, as well as black craftsmen, slave and free, ancient and recent. Research will focus on primary documents in state, local, and national archival collections, sources in private hands, and oral history. The team is seeking help from North Carolinians knowledgeable about buildings and builders and pertinent sources. The end result of the research will be a manuscript for a book, which will include a chronological history in addition to a series of biographies on noted craftsmen and architects.

Persons with information to offer should write Architects and Builders in North Carolina, P.O. Box 10494, Raleigh, N.C. 27605.

Plans for 400th Anniversary Take Shape

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee (AFHAC) has begun an ambitious program for the celebration of the first English attempts to settle North America between 1584 and 1587. Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary of the committee, hopes to make the four-year observance one of adventure and lasting achievement.

The AFHAC has already sanctioned several projects, the most spectacular of which is the building of a sailing ship to resemble as closely as possible the sixteenth-century vessels that carried such explorers as Philip Amadas and Ralph Lane to northeastern North Carolina in 1584 and 1585. The most famous of the at-



The official logo of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee is based on a compass drawn by artist and explorer John White.

tempts at settlement was the "Lost Colony" of 1587, which disappeared from Roanoke Island without a trace.

The AFHAC has also established a broad publications program. William S. Powell is supervising the writing of a series of pamphlets for the general public on topics ranging from native plants of the New World to Elizabethan customs. David Stick, the leading authority on the Outer Banks, is writing a concise history of the Roanoke voyages.

Archaeological excavations will also play an important part. Efforts are under way to uncover the remains of Indian culture in the Albemarle region through the cooperative efforts of the Division of Archives and History, the National Park Ser-

Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, is making plans for North Carolina to commemorate the first English attempts to settle North America between 1584 and 1587.

vice, and Dr. David Phelps of East Carolina University. Other plans call for an Elizabethan festival, musical concerts, and special dramatic presentations.

The AFHAC is an agency of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. It invites ideas and comments from all North Carolinians. Write Dr. Neville, executive secretary of the AFHAC, at 400 University Square—East Building, 123 West Franklin Street, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514; telephone (919) 929-3600.

Jewish History Conference Scheduled

A joint meeting of the Conference of Yiddish Cultural Arts and the Celebration of Jewish Culture in the South and Georgia will be held on the campus of Georgia Southern College at Statesboro, Ga., May 18-21, 1981. For further information write Dr. Louis Schmier, Department of History, Valdosta State College, Valdosta, Ga. 31601.

Obituary

William Clement Eaton, emeritus professor of history at the University of Kentucky and a native of North Carolina, died on August 12, 1980, at the age of eighty-two. He received his B.A. and M.A. degrees at the University of North Carolina and his Ph.D. from Harvard University. He taught at the University of Kentucky from 1946 until his retirement in 1970. He was president of the Southern Historical Association in 1961 and was a leader in the fight that year to provide equal accommodations for black and white members of the association at the annual meetings. A prolific scholar, he wrote many books, including *Freedom of Thought in the Old South* (1940); *A History of the Old South* (1949); *A History of the Southern Confederacy* (1954); *The Mind of the Old South* (1964); and *Jefferson Davis* (1977). He published numerous book reviews in the *North Carolina Historical Review* and two articles: "The Ebb of the Great Revival" and "Edwin A. Alderman—Liberal of the New South," both in 1946.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Two significant staff changes have recently taken place. Curtiss E. Peterson is the new conservator with the Stagville Preservation Center. Formerly with the state division of archives and history in Florida, he is a graduate of the University of Florida in anthropology. His experience is primarily in the conservation and evaluation of archaeological material and data. His new responsibilities include Stagville's conservation program.

Margaret Lane Peterson has replaced C. Greer Suttlemyre, Jr., as the educational programs coordinator. Following graduate work in American history at the College of William and Mary, Mrs. Peterson joined the staff of the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation as educational visits programmer. In 1978 she was appointed curator of education at the Museum of Florida History, Tallahassee. Mrs. Peterson will coordinate public education programs for the section and serve on a committee of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers.

On Sunday, December 7, the Stagville Associates hosted a Christmas open house at the Bennehan residence of the Stagville Preservation Center. The associates and

Two of the principal speakers at the symposium on black material culture in Durham in December were Mr. and Mrs. Everett Fly of Austin, Tex., who discussed "black towns."

their guests enjoyed refreshments made from traditional nineteenth-century recipes.

Archives and Records

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, state archivist, attended the annual meeting of the Institute of Certified Records Managers and of the Association of Records Managers and Administrators (ARMA) in Boston in October. He received a special award of merit from the Board of Regents of the ICRM in appreciation for his service as a regent from 1975 through 1978.

Historical Publications

A new catalog of titles published by the Historical Publications Section through 1980 is now available upon request. New titles include *North Carolina Lighthouses, North Carolina Legends, The Uses of Black History,* and Volume I of *The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers.* Two new reprints have also been issued, and both feature handsome new covers. *North Carolina's Signers: Brief Sketches of the Men Who Signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution* by Memory F. Mitchell has gone into a third printing. Now in its fifth printing is John G. Barrett's *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865.* For further information on these and other publications write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

At the annual meeting of the Carolina Charter Corporation in October George E. London was elected president. He had chaired the finance committee, which secured grants and gifts from the National Endowment for the Humanities, foundations, philanthropic societies, and individuals to support the British Records Program. That program continues to photocopy documents in Britain relating to colonial and Revolutionary North Carolina. In 1979 Mr. London served as president of the North Carolina Art Society. Armistead Maupin, outgoing president, had served in that position since 1976. Other officers of the corporation are the Hon. Lura S. Tally, vice-president, and Dr. Robert J. Cain, secretary-treasurer.

At brief ceremonies on December 4, 1980, Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., received a copy of *The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers,* Volume I. Making the presentation were William S. Powell, editor of the papers, and Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock, the historical publications editor who saw the volume through press.

The October meeting marked the twentieth anniversary of the corporation, which was established in 1960 to assist the work of the Colonial Records Project. In addition to supporting the British Records Program, the corporation has been instrumental in securing editorial staff and funds for publication of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series].* Other members attending the October meeting were Mrs. L. Y. Ballentine, Mrs. Mattie Erma Edwards Parker, Mrs. Horace Robinson, Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, General John D. F. Phillips, Mr. Marshall D. Haywood, Professor William S. Powell, and Professor Hugh B. Johnston. Elected to membership was Colonel Alston Grimes and to the board of directors Mr. Glen W. Watters, Dr. I. Beverly Lake, Sr., and Dr. Leo Jenkins.

The Carolina Charter Corporation observed its twentieth anniversary at its October, 1980, meeting. The corporation has offered invaluable support to the Colonial Records Project by raising funds for its overseas research program and for the publication of the second series of *Colonial Records.*

Among the improvements being completed this winter for historic sites is this fence at the Sally-Billy House in Halifax.

Historic Sites

This winter improvements are being made at a number of the state historic sites. The old tobacco curing barn at Duke Homestead, long suffering from rot and termites and not a part of the original site, will be replaced by a similar structure in far better condition. The main house is also receiving $30,000 worth of restoration. Workmen are cleaning and replacing foundation stones, repointing the chimneys, putting the fireplaces in working order, installing a new roof of split-cedar shingles, and repairing damaged flooring. The Sally-Billy House at Historic Halifax is receiving new landscaping. Similar projects are under way at Somerset.

Several planning documents to guide future improvements have also been completed. Among them are an interpretive prospectus for Bentonville Battleground and a scheme for updating exhibits at Fort Fisher.

The Northeastern Historic Places Offices (NEHPO) recently received approval from the North Carolina Historical Commission to award six grants to historical projects in the Albemarle region. These include $1,500 (matching) to the Edenton Historical Commission for color brochures; $1,000 (matching) to the Murfreesboro Historical Association for exhibits at the Rea Store; and $125 (matching) to Historic Halifax for color posters. Other grants were made to the Historic Albemarle Tour ($1,400) for three displays interpreting visitor attractions; to the city of Washington ($1,000 matching) for brochures about the downtown historic district; and to the Pasquotank Preservation Association ($1,475) for a feasibility study of a historic visitor center at Elizabeth City.

Museum of History

The Victorian-era exhibit on the first floor of the museum has been replaced by an exhibit on the new political influence of black voters in North Carolina from the end of the Civil War in 1865 until disfranchisement in 1900. Reconstruction, 1865-1876, and the period of Republican-Populist ascendancy, 1894-1900, are major themes in the exhibit.

The Museum of History Associates, Inc., is sponsoring several lecture series. "American Decorative Arts before the Civil War" begins on January 26 and continues through March 2 on each Monday. The lectures will be held at the Museum of History from 7:30 P.M. to 9:00 P.M. The cost is $15.00 for members and $30.00 for nonmembers. Speakers and topics include:

January 26	"Furniture" by Wendell Garrett, editor and publisher, *Antiques Magazine*
February 2	"Ceramics" by Philip Curtis, curator of ceramics, Winterthur
February 9	"Glass" by Kenneth Wilson, director, Henry Ford Museum
February 16	"Textiles" by Jane Nylander, curator of textiles, Sturbridge Village
February 23	"Silver" by Donald Fennimore, curator of silver, Winterthur
March 2	"Folk Art" by Beatrix Rumford, director, Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center

A second lecture series by the same title will be held at Elizabeth City; the Monday night lectures will run from 7:30 P.M. to 9:00 P.M. The cost of that series has not yet been set, but the speakers and topics include:

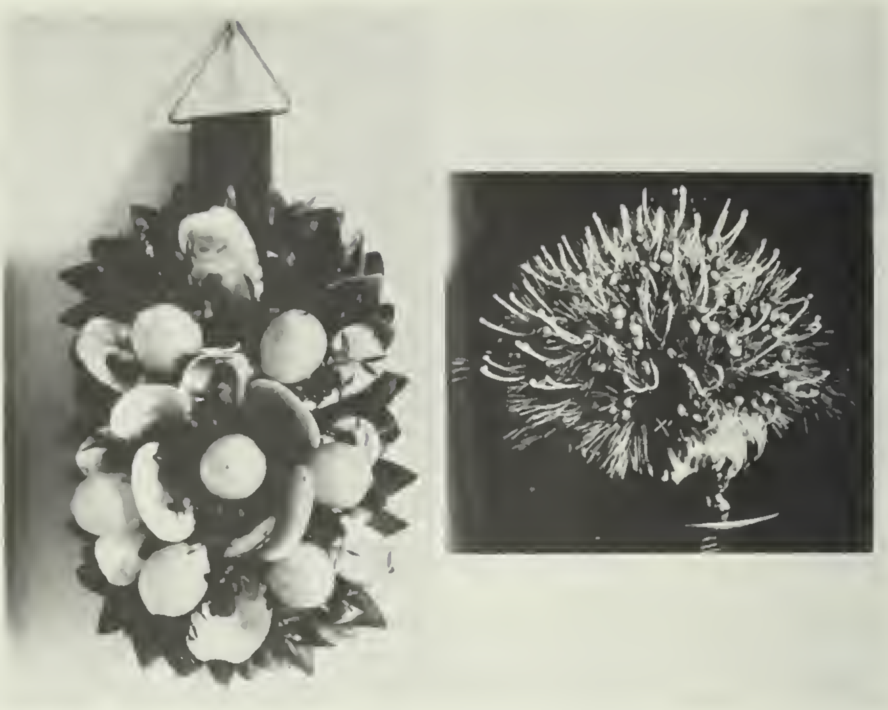
February 9	"Glass" by Nancy Merrill, curator of glass, Chrysler Museum
February 16	"Ceramics" by Philip Curtis, curator of ceramics, Winterthur
February 23	"Oriental Rugs" by Dr. Douglas Lay, University of North Carolina
March 2	"Folk Art" by Barbara Luck, associate curator, Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center
March 9	"North Carolina Silver" by Mary Reynolds Peacock, Division of Archives and History
March 16	"North Carolina Furniture" by Michael Smith, Division of Archives and History

The popular lecture series "Stone Age to Space Age—A Survey of North Carolina History" will be repeated at Charlotte in cooperation with Central Piedmont Community College, which is the site of the lectures, and the Mecklenburg Historical Association. Cost of the series is $4.25; lectures will begin at 7:15 P.M. and conclude at 9:00 P.M. Speakers and topics will be:

February 2	"Prehistory and Exploration" by Prof. William S. Powell, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
February 9	"Colonial North Carolina" by Dr. Alan D. Watson, University of North Carolina at Wilmington
February 16	"Revolution to 1835" by Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, Division of Archives and History
February 23	"1835 through the Civil War" by Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, Division of Archives and History
March 2	"Reconstruction to 1900" by Dr. Paul D. Escott, University of North Carolina at Charlotte
March 9	"1900 to the Present" by Dr. Harley Jolley, Mars Hill College

Tryon Palace

Planning for the eighteenth-century Christmas at Tryon Palace began almost immediately after the previous year's stunning attendance of over 12,000 visitors. The 1980 season proved popular as well. The committee responsible for planning the 1980 arrangements consisted of Mrs. H. Allen Hewitt, Mrs. Carroll W. Hawkins, Mrs. Samuel R. Noble, H. Grady Wheeler, Jr., and Mrs. William S. Harvey, chairman. They were assisted by the Officers' Wives Garden Club, the Neuse



Servants who worked in the kitchen wing of Tryon Palace would have had to use their imaginations to make Christmas decorations with everyday materials such as lemons and oyster shells. The centerpiece consists of wishbones and cranberries.

Forest Garden Club, the New Bern Garden Club, River Bend Garden Club, Trentwoods Garden Club, and the Craven County Extension Service.

The 1980 Christmas decorations also featured smaller decorations like those servants might have made. The decorations for Governor William Tryon and his family would have been in keeping with the elegance demanded by a royal official, but servants might have made original decorations from such ordinary and plentiful objects as seashells, red peppers, and cranberries. The decorations of greenery and expensive fruits for the governor's residence were based on historical research, but Grady Wheeler, a floral artist, used his historical imagination to re-create servants' decorations.

Tryon Palace and the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University will hold the Thirteenth Tryon Palace Symposium from March 15 through 17. Registration is limited to 170 persons; the fee is $75.00 per person and includes lectures, tours, two social hours, and several meals. The deadline for registration is February 27.

Speakers this year include Peter Sandbeck commenting on "Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century New Bern Architecture: Sources, Influences, and Craftsmen"; Mrs. Betty Ring discussing "The Needle Arts in Women's Education, 1640-1840"; Ms. Carolyn J. Weekley detailing "Folk Art at the Abby Aldrich Rockefeller Folk Art Center"; Wright Horne explaining how "A Twentieth-Century Furniture Maker Looks at Antiques"; Mrs. Louise Belden describing "Setting the Eighteenth-Century Party Table"; and Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock examining "Silversmiths of North Carolina." For further information and to register write Symposium, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Western Office

The Western Office sponsored the first informal meeting of museums professionals in western North Carolina. Approximately thirty people attended the meeting and plans were made for subsequent conferences. Museum services were provided to the Shelton House, Waynesville; Rural Life Museum; Mountain Gateway Museum; Smith-McDowell House, Asheville; Polk County Historical Museum; and the Henderson County Preservation Society.

Robert O. Conway, the historic sites education specialist, presented programs to students in Cleveland, Buncombe, Henderson, Watauga, and Rutherford counties. He also attended Mountain Heritage Day at Cullowhee and the Cherokee Historical Association in Cherokee.

The Western Office has produced a two-color brochure detailing its services. It is available upon request to individuals or organizations.

Staff Activities

Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., represented the State Archives at the first annual North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference at Beaufort on October 31, 1980. Charles Hofmann, former clerk in the Search Room, transferred to the Local Records Branch and began his duties as a clerk microfilming records in county courthouses. Laura A. Sasser, a student at Hardbarger Junior College of Business, has joined the Archives Branch as a records clerk assisting the iconographic archivist. Janet Hutchison joined the staff of the Western Office, replacing Linda Pinkerton in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Michael Southern will serve for six months as temporary head of the Survey and Planning Branch in Raleigh. Jerry W. Kennedy and Royal B. Windley have joined Brunswick Town and Reed Gold Mine, respectively, as grounds maintenance persons. Ann H. Flanagan is assistant at Historic Bath and James S. Bissett building guide at Wolfe Memorial. Interpretation specialists Nancy A. Bailey and Allan Paul as well as secretary Anita W. Smith have resigned from Historic Sites while cooperative program secretary Theresa Pennington has replaced Charlene Young. Glen Bradshaw is the museum's new exhibits carpenter II.

Colleges and Universities

Pembroke State University

David K. Eliades spoke to the Popular Culture Association in the South in Winston-Salem on the subject "The Lumbee Indians: Problems of Identity and Self-Identity."

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

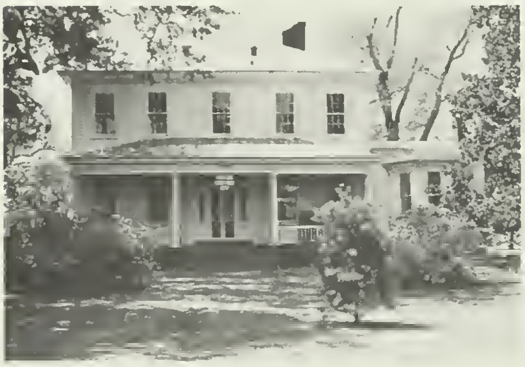
Dr. Loren Schweninger presented a paper to the Southern Historical Association titled "Wealthy Blacks in the Antebellum South." Dr. Allen W. Trelease published "The Fusion Legislatures of 1895 and 1897: A Roll-Call Analysis of the North Carolina House of Representatives" in the July, 1980, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review.* New additions to the faculty include Assistant Professor Stephen Ruzicka and Lecturer Stephen Macfarlane. Dr. James Ferguson received the Brotherhood Citation of the National Conference of Christians and Jews.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

Webbley, the O. Max Gardner House in Shelby (Cleveland County), dates from about 1852; it was enlarged in 1907 and purchased by O. Max Gardner in 1911. He went on to serve as lieutenant governor and governor; he also filled important posts for Presidents Roosevelt and Truman.

(*Left*): The Julius I. Foust Building on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro (Guilford County) was one of the two original buildings when the school opened for white women in 1892. (*Right*): The brick cotton gin, an outbuilding of the Speight House in Edenton (Chowan County), dates from 1901-1902; the house and outbuildings were built by W. O. Speight, founder of Edenton Brickworks.



(*Left*): Westlawn in Fayetteville (Cumberland County) dates from 1858; it is one of the city's best-preserved antebellum Greek Revival country houses. (*Right*): The John A. Savage House in Franklinton (Franklin County) is one of only two remaining buildings marking the existence of Albion Academy (1878-1933), a school for black elementary and high school students. It was built ca. 1880.

(*Left*): The Bruce-Dowd-Kennedy House in Carthage (Moore County) is a Greek Revival style, raised cottage, built ca. 1850 for Samuel Bruce. (*Right*): The Dr. J. Howell Way House in Waynesville (Haywood County) combines elements of the Queen Anne and Colonial Revival styles; it dates from ca. 1890.

(*Left*): The J. H. Joyner House in Whitsett (Guilford County) was built between 1908 and 1910; it is a substantial dwelling in the Queen Anne and Colonial Revival styles. (*Right*): The Lamb-Ferebee House (Camden County) was built in the 1820s; it reflects a Federal style typical of many small antebellum plantations.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

"The Origins of Eugenics in France" was the topic of Dr. William H. Schneider's paper to the Western Society for French History in Eugene, Oreg. Dr. Robert Brent Toplin published "The Historian as Film Maker" in the October, 1980, issue of the Organization of American Historians *Newsletter*. Dr. Toplin also participated in a session at the Southern Historical Association on "Integrating Women in the American History Survey Courses." In addition he served as project director of "Denmark Vesey," a 90-minute drama for PBS television. Dr. Thomas Vernon Moseley presented "The Bayonet in the Civil War" to the Sixth National Congress, Civil War Round Table, in Chattanooga, Tenn. Dr. Carole Fink spoke at the Duquesne History Forum; her topic was "Italy and the Genoa Conference of 1922." Dr. Alan D. Watson published "Luxury Vehicles and Elitism in Colonial North Carolina" in the Summer, 1980, issue of *Southern Studies*; he also wrote "The Town Fathers of Early Wilmington, 1743-1775" in the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society *Bulletin*, XXIV (October, 1980).

Western Carolina University

Dr. Theda Perdue presented "Elias Boudinot and the 'Civilization' of the Cherokee Indians" at the November meeting of the Southern Historical Association. Dr. Gordon McKinney published "Politics and the Appalachian Identity after the Civil War" in *Appalachian Journal*, VII (Spring, 1980). Dr. Tyler Blethen read a paper on "The Earl of Essex and Melancholia" at the Carolinas Symposium on British Studies at Boone, N.C. Dr. Tom O'Toole presented a paper to the African Studies Association meeting in Philadelphia; his topic was "From Empire to Second Central African Republic."

State, County, and Local Groups

Ackland Art Museum

The Ackland Art Museum at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, will mount the largest exhibition of historic southern folk pottery ever staged beginning on January 17, 1981. The exhibition, titled "The Traditional Pottery of North Carolina," will feature more than 200 examples of works by North Carolina potters dating from as early as the 1750s. The work of early masters of folk pottery as well as recent works by North Carolina potters still using traditional methods and materials will be included. Professor Charles G. Zug III has written the exhibition catalog.

This gray, salt-glazed stoneware jug with fly-ash drippings on the shoulder was made by John A. Craven (1824-1859) of Randolph County. He crafted the jug ca. 1850 and stamped it with his initials "J.A.C." It is on exhibit at the Ackland Art Museum. (Photograph courtesy of the Ackland Art Museum, UNC-Chapel Hill.)

The ceramic traditions of the Moravians and Jugtown are already well known to North Carolinians. The Moravians, who settled in present-day Forsyth County in 1753, represent a well-documented tradition. Jugtown, a pottery established about 1922 in northern Moore County, is renowned for having introduced new forms, glazes, and technology. But the major portion of the Ackland exhibition will go beyond these distinct traditions and display many lesser known works from the eastern and western piedmont region, forms which generally have been neglected.

The exhibition is open to the public and free; it runs through February 22, Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and on Sundays from 2:00 P.M. until 6:00 P.M.

Caswell County Historical Association

J. Burch Blaylock was the principal speaker at the September meeting of the Virginia-North Carolina Piedmont Genealogical Society. He described his collection of Bible records, which are now available to the public, as well as his work with the cemetery census. He began his research in 1945 when he was register of deeds for Caswell County.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History has contributed $1,500 toward the publications revolving fund administered by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

Gates County Historical Society

The Gates County Historical Society has published *The Gates County Bible Records*, which should be of particular interest to genealogists and researchers. For further information and to order the book write the society's treasurer Louise P. Lyon, Route 1, Box 14, Eure, N.C. 27935.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The principal speaker at the annual meeting sponsored by the Greensboro Historical Museum was Dr. Lindley S. Butler of Rockingham Community College. He spoke on Guilford County's role in the Revolutionary War.

Lenoir County Historical Association

Harmony Hall was the site of a luncheon hosted by the Lenoir County Historical Association so that progress on the house's restoration could be viewed. Among those attending were state legislators Harold Hardison and Dan Lilley. Harmony Hall was built in 1772 and purchased by Richard Caswell, the state's first republican governor, in 1777. An estimated $85,000 is needed to complete the renovation.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

"Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" is the title of a graduate summer institute, June 28-July 24, sponsored by the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts and the University of North Carolina at Greensboro. This is the sixth consecutive year that the two institutions have offered the program, which is designed for graduate students in American art and history with an interest in material culture. Students will be introduced to regional and period characteristics of early southern furniture, architecture, paintings, ceramics, and textiles. The 1981 faculty and visiting lectures will concentrate on the noncoastal backcountry of the South. For application forms and further information write Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, MESDA, P.O. Box 10310, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The members of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians toured historic Wilmington on October 19, 1980. R. V. Asbury, Jr., executive director of the Historic Wilmington Foundation, arranged the visit. Members of the society were welcomed to Wilmington by Janet K. Seapker, president of the Historic Wilmington Foundation.

Randolph County Historical Society

The quarterly meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society featured a lecture and slides on the "Quilting" exhibit at the Greensboro Historical Museum.

Thomas Wolfe Society

The Thomas Wolfe Society will hold its annual meeting on the campus of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, April 10-12. The meeting will open with a presentation of "17 Octobers" on Friday night; a series of papers by Wolfe scholars will be presented on Saturday. There will also be a tour of Wolfe-related sites in the village and an exhibition of items from the Wolfe Collection in the North Carolina Collection. A copy of the program may be obtained from the North Carolina Collection. Membership in the society ($10 per person) may be obtained from the president, Dr. John H. Phillipson, Department of English, University of Akron, Akron, Ohio 44325. Members receive the semiannual *Thomas Wolfe Newsletter.*

Calendar Sale!

The Historical Publications Section has marked down the cost of the *1981 Historical Calendar* to $1.00. Because the calendar is arranged bimonthly, it is not too late to take advantage of this excellent price. The calendar was funded by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. To order your calendar write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Selections Now Available from Book Club

With the Christmas rush over it is not too late to order some excellent titles through the North Carolina Book Club at discounts of 20 to 25 percent. Current selections include (literary) *The High Pitched Laugh of a Painted Lady and Other Stories* (John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980) by Lewis W. Green; (historical) *Frank Porter Graham: A Southern Liberal* (John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980) by Warren Ashby; and (general) *The American South: Four Seasons of the Land* (Oxmoor House, 1980) by photographer William A. Bake and journalist James J. Kilpatrick. Other titles include:

Amphibians and Reptiles of the Carolinas and Virginia (University of North Carolina Press) by Bernard S. Martof and others

North Carolina Legends (Division of Archives and History) by Richard Walser

The Flim-Flam Man and Other Stories (Moore Publishing Company) by Guy Owen

Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell (Louisiana State University Press) by Jeffrey J. Crow and Robert F. Durden

The New River Controversy (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Thomas J. Schoenbaum

Winter Birds of the Carolinas and Nearby States (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Michael A. Godfrey

With Their Ears Pricked Forward: Tales of Mules I've Known (John F. Blair, Publisher) by Joshua A. Lee

Slavery Remembered: A Record of Twentieth-Century Slave Narratives (University of North Carolina Press) by Paul D. Escott

The North Carolina Gazetteer (University of North Carolina Press; 1976 edition) by William S. Powell

Reubella and the Old Focus Home (Westminister Press) by Suzanne Newton

Just Folks: Visitin' with Carolina People (East Woods Press) by Jerry Bledsoe

A new list of book selections will be announced in the March issue of *Carolina Comments*. For further information on the book club write Frances Kunstling, North Carolina Book Club, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Larry E. Tise, Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE L
RALEIGH

N. C.
Doc.

29/2

MAR 30 1981

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 2 March, 1981

Public History Conference to Meet in April

The Third Annual Conference on Public History will be held in Raleigh, N.C., from April 23 through April 25. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History in association with the National Council on Public History will host the conference. A full schedule of lectures, workshops, and thematic sessions is planned. Headquarters for the conference will be the Archives and History/ State Library Building, but sessions will also be held in the Capital Area Visitor Center and the State Capitol, a National Historic Landmark.

One of the most important features of the 1981 conference will be the presentation of five major addresses on the philosophy and practice of public history in the United States. The speakers and their topics are Peter N. Stearns, "Policy Development and Analysis"; Larry E. Tise, "Public History Institutions"; Edward Weldon, "Archives and Records Management"; Elizabeth A. Lyon, "Cultural and Environmental Resource Management"; and Stephen Channing, "Information Services

While it is unlikely that many participants in the Third Annual Conference on Public History will arrive by oxcart, the State Capitol, nonetheless, will be the site of a number of sessions and a workshop. This photograph of the State Capitol antedates 1895. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

and Dissemination." These addresses will be collected, edited, and published. Each will examine the role of history and the history profession in fields other than history, in government, and in the education and training of public historians.

Workshops will make up another major element of the program. The North Carolina Division of Archives and History will conduct ten different workshops on various aspects of public history, with a particular emphasis on recent projects. A museum workshop, for instance, will detail how an exhibit is conceived, planned, and executed, from the funding to the mounting. The workshop will concentrate on current exhibits as well as the highly acclaimed "Black Presence in North Carolina" exhibit that stood in 1978 and 1979. Other workshops will offer practical information on grantsmanship and nonprofit support corporations and explain such nuts-and-bolts operations as the North Carolina Colonial Records Project and the State Archives. More specialized workshops will discuss the unique needs of a public history institution in researching historic structures and material culture and in producing interpretive films. A field trip to Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham, limited to the first forty registrants, will furnish an insider's view of preserving and interpreting historic sites.

The eighteen thematic sessions will cover a wide array of subjects. Several will appeal to students wishing to know more about public history programs and internships, while others will examine public history programs at the grass roots. The growing professionalization of history will be the subject of at least two sessions, while several others will feature historians working in nontraditional positions in both the public and private sectors. A session on history and archaeology should provide fireworks as advocates of the two disciplines debate which of the two should define the contours of cultural resource management. Still other sessions will consider the importance of historians in commemorative events and in the leisure-time activities of Americans.

The conference will conclude with a panel discussion of the five principal addresses to be followed by barbecue, bluegrass, and beverages "on the grounds."

The conference will be truly national in scope. Over eighty historians, some from as far away as California, Oregon, and Utah, are on the program. The session on the professionalization of history, for example, features papers by G. Wesley Johnson of the University of California, Santa Barbara, and David R. Goldfield of Stockholm University, who is currently visiting professor at the University of South Carolina. Dr. Goldfield will be discussing the historic preservation movement in Europe. The program promises to be diverse and colorful.

The preregistration fee for the conference is $16.00. Registration at the conference is $21.00. Applications to preregister must be postmarked no later than April 5, 1981. A field trip to Duke Homestead State Historic Site costs an additional $4.00 and is limited to the first forty registrants. All registration packets will be held at the Registration Desk in the Archives and History/State Library Building. The desk will be open from 12:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M. on Thursday, April 23, and from 8:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. on Friday, April 24. The registration fee includes coffee breaks, a reception on Thursday, dinner and entertainment on Saturday, and the registration packet. Your name tag is your ticket to the functions. To register in advance make checks payable to the Third Annual Public History Conference and write Camille Patterson and Ellen McGrew, Third Annual Public History Conference, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-4994 or 733-3952.

Schedule of Sessions

The Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, will serve as the conference headquarters. In addition sessions will be held in the State Capitol and the Visitor Center, 301 North Blount Street.

Thursday, April 23, 1981 (1-2:30 P.M.)

Principal Address I: "Policy Development and Analysis"	Auditorium

Thursday, April 23, 1981 (2:45-4:15 P.M.)

1. "Why Internships and Experiential Learning in Public History?"	Auditorium
2. "Practical Approaches to Community History: The History Fair Model"	Room 211 (A&H)
3. "History and Recreation"	Visitor Center
4. "Teaching Applied History"	House Chamber
5. "Historians as Public Administrators"	Senate Chamber

Thursday, April 23, 1981 (4:30-5:30 P.M.)

State Capitol Workshop	State Capitol
Meeting of Board of Directors, National Council on Public History	Room 211 (A&H)

Thursday, April 23, 1981 (5:30-6:30 P.M.)

Reception (Sponsored by Microfilming Corporation of America)	Holiday Inn

Thursday, April 23, 1981 (8:30-10:00 P.M.)

Principal Address II: "Public History Institutions"	Auditorium

Friday, April 24, 1981 (9:00-10:30 A.M.)

Principal Address III: "Archives and Records Management"	Auditorium

Friday, April 24, 1981 (10:45 A.M.-12:15 P.M.)

6. "The Internship: Its Place in the Public History Program"	Room 211 (A&H)
7. "Downtown Revitalization: The Value of Historical Perspective"	Senate Chamber
8. "History for Hire"	House Chamber
9. "Organizing Public History Services at the State Level"	Visitor Center
10. "AASLH Standards"	Auditorium

Friday, April 24, 1981 (12:30-2:00 P.M.)

Luncheon Meeting of Board of Directors, National Council on Public History

Friday, April 24, 1981 (2:00-3:30 P.M.)

North Carolina Colonial Records Workshop	Senate Chamber
Grantsmanship Workshop	House Chamber

Friday, April 24, 1981 (2:00-5:00 P.M.)

Duke Homestead Field Trip	Durham, N.C.
Museum Workshop	Room 211 (A&H)
Archives Workshop	Search Room (A&H)

Friday, April 24, 1981 (3:45-5:15 P.M.)

Nonprofit Support Corporations Workshop	House Chamber
Cartographic Correlation Workshop	Senate Chamber

Friday, April 24, 1981 (7:30 P.M.)

Business Meeting	Auditorium
Principal Address IV: "Cultural and Environmental Resource Management"	Auditorium

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (9:00-10:30 A.M.)

Principal Address V: "Information Services and Dissemination"	Auditorium

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (10:45 A.M.-12:15 P.M.)

Interpretive Films Workshop	Auditorium
Historic Material Culture Workshop	Room 211 (A&H)
Research for Historic Structures Workshop	House Chamber

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (1:30-3:00 P.M.)

11.	"Public History in the Academy: A Student Perspective"	Auditorium
12.	"History and Archaeology"	Room 211 (A&H)
13.	"History and Government Policy"	House Chamber
14.	"Historians and Commemorative Events"	Senate Chamber

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (3:15-4:45 P.M.)

15.	"The Professionalization of History"	House Chamber
16.	"Historians in the Private Sector: Needs and Opportunities"	Auditorium
17.	"Organizing an Applied History Program"	Senate Chamber
18.	"The State Humanities Councils and Public History"	Room 211 (A&H)

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (5:00-6:00 P.M.)

Panel Discussion of Five Principal Addresses	Auditorium

Saturday, April 25, 1981 (6:30 P.M.)

Barbecue, Bluegrass, and Beverages	Lawn (A&H)

South Carolina Landmark Conference

Georgetown, S.C., will host the 1981 South Carolina Landmark Conference on April 9, 10, and 11. The conference, sponsored by the Confederation of South Carolina Local Historical Societies and the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, brings together annually local and state historians for a weekend of workshops, tours, and social activities. For further information on the conference, which is open to the public, write Landmark Conference Coordinator, P.O. Box 11669, Columbia, S.C. 29211.

Sara W. Hodgkins was sworn in for a second term as secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources on January 12. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., looks on as Secretary of State Thad Eure administers the oath.

Workshop on Publishing Scheduled

"Getting into Print," a one-day workshop for genealogists, local historians, and folklorists, will be held on May 2, 1981, at Isothermal Community College near Spindale, N.C. Designed by Dr. Maurice R. Stirewalt and conducted under the joint sponsorship of Isothermal Community College and the Division of Archives and History, the workshop will concentrate on three areas of interest to writers: 1) Jo White Linn and Dr. Harley Jolley will discuss getting research notes into manuscript form; selecting a publisher or printer; and marketing the finished product; 2) a panel of publishers, editors, and printers will explain their respective roles; and 3) representatives of various printing and publishing concerns will be available for individual consultation.

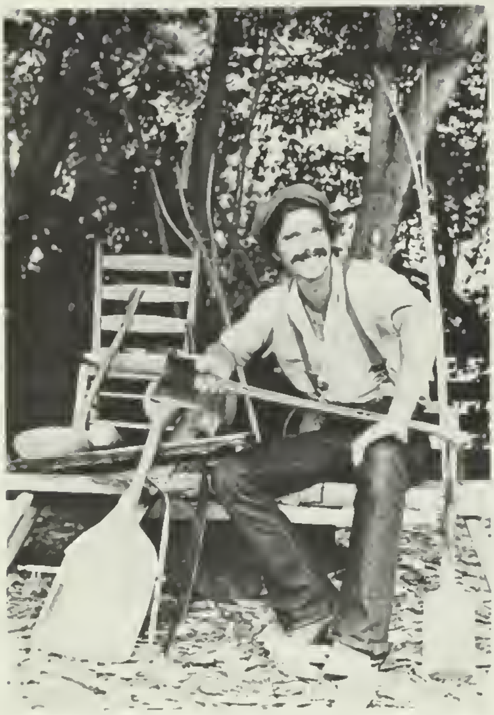
Registration information and complete seminar details may be obtained from Carl Williams, Isothermal Community College, P.O. Box 804, Spindale, N.C. 28160; telephone (704) 286-3636.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Catherine W. Bishir, head of the Survey and Planning Branch, is on leave until July 17. She is conducting a research project, "Architects and Builders of North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building, 1650-1980," funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities. Michael Southern is the acting branch head in her absence.

During the next several months the section will be sponsoring talks on various archaeological and historic preservation topics. On March 11 Thomas Burke will discuss "Human Skeletal Remains and Archaeological Interpretations." Other speakers include Mark Hackbarth (April 8), Peter Kaplan (May 13), and Jerry Cashion (June 10). The programs, which are free and open to the public, will be held on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building.



One of the featured speakers in the Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program will be Roy Underhill, who will demonstrate his carpentry skills with traditional tools. His show "The Woodwright's Shop" appears on PBS-TV.

The Restoration and Preservation Services Branch will hold a workshop at the Old Courthouse in Statesville on March 21. Speakers include A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., Douglas Swaim, David R. Black, C. Frank Branan, Timothy A. Burditt, and George Fore. Interested persons may register for this free workshop by writing or calling Margaret Lane Peterson, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

March marks the beginning of the Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program sponsored by the section's Stagville Preservation Center. Four craftsmen from Colonial Williamsburg have been invited to present lectures and craft demonstrations for the public and interested professionals. The series begins on March 16 at 7:30 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building with the showing of two films on archaeology and historic preservation: *Doorway to the Past* and *Williamsburg Restored*. Subsequent programs are as follows:

March 23, 7:30 P.M. (Auditorium)
Gunsmith of Williamsburg (film)

March 28, 1:00 P.M. (Stagville Preservation Center)
Gary Brumfield, master gunsmith (craft demonstration and lecture)

March 29, 3:00 P.M. (Auditorium)
Gary Brumfield, master gunsmith (craft demonstration and lecture)

April 6, 7:30 P.M. (Auditorium)
"Eighteenth-Century Life" featuring *Cabinetmaking* (film)

April 11, 1:00 P.M. (Stagville Preservation Center)
Wright Horne, master cabinetmaker (craft demonstration and lecture)

April 12, 3:00 P.M. (Auditorium)
Wright Horne, master cabinetmaker (craft demonstration and lecture)

May 11, 7:30 P.M. (Auditorium)
"The Woodwright's Shop" (videotape)

May 16, 1:00 P.M. (Stagville Preservation Center)
Roy Underhill, master carpenter (craft demonstration and lecture)

May 17, 3:00 P.M. (Auditorium)
Roy Underhill, master carpenter (craft demonstration and lecture)

June 8, 7:30 P.M. (Auditorium)
The Colonial Printer (film)

June 13, 1:00 P.M. (Stagville Preservation Center)
Sandra Yoder, bookbinder (craft demonstration and lecture)

June 14, 3:00 P.M. (Auditorium)
Sandra Yoder, bookbinder (craft demonstration and lecture)

Archives and Records

"Black Genealogy for Beginners," a workshop sponsored by the Archives and Records Section, will be held Saturday, March 21, from 8:30 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Among the topics to be considered will be tracing a family tree, using the Search Room in the archives, and gleaning information from the county records. Admission is free. For information call Mrs. Minnie P. Bridges (919) 733-3952.

North Carolina will host the 1981 annual meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference May 14 and 15 at the Great Smokies Hilton, Asheville. Established nearly twenty years ago to provide an opportunity for archives and records staffs to learn of new developments and techniques in their professional fields, the conference now consists of representatives from Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. The 1981 meeting will include sessions on denominational archives, photographs in archives, outreach, and an update in disaster planning. For further information, write Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, North Carolina State Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Historical Publications

The paperback edition of *North Carolina Legends* by Richard Walser with drawings by Bill Ballard has already gone into a second printing. The 3,000 paperback copies were exhausted in less than six months; a new printing of 4,000 will be available this spring. The price is still $2.50 for the paperback and $6.00 for the casebound.

This summer the Historical Publications Section will initiate a new series titled *Archives and History Research Reports*. Because of the growing public demand for the various reports done within the division, the section each year will publish the best of the reports, as determined by the Advisory Editorial Committee, and abstracts of the others. In the first volume Joe A. Mobley's "James City: A Black Community, 1863-1900" will be featured. Further details on the series will be announced later.

The index to Volume XXVIII (1980) of *Carolina Comments* is available upon request. Supplies, however, are limited.

Historic Sites

Archaeologists directed by contract archaeologist Richard Sacchi have completed a second dig atop Upper Hill at Reed Gold Mine. They found a boiler pit nearly 40 feet long adjacent to the stone chimney built at Upper Hill in 1854. The boiler pit itself yielded numerous gears, pieces of metal, and other industrial artifacts. The investigators also found a stone foundation utilizing native rock built around an old Chilean millstone once used to crush ore. Future plans call for excavation of remaining sites at Upper Hill.

The Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot, seen here in an artillery drill, will participate in the Halifax Day events at the site on April 12.

The section is now accepting applications for its fourth summer season of in-service workshops for teachers. Each two-day workshop will offer renewal credit and include in-depth tours of one or more sites, participatory demonstrations, and development of materials for classroom use. Workshops have been developed for about fifteen state historic sites. Educators desiring more information should contact Dr. Richard F. Knapp, Historic Sites Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7862.

Activities at the various historic sites include the following. R. O. Naegele of Major Media, Inc., has agreed to donate use of from two to four billboards on major highways near Durham to publicize Duke Homestead. Normal rental value of each billboard is $12,000 per year. Color prints of original watercolor paintings of Historic Bath by Dimitrios P. Zografos are now available. Each set of five reproductions is suitable for framing and contains prints of the St. Thomas Church, Palmer-Marsh House, Van Der Veer House, Williams House, and Bonner House. Each set costs $25.00 plus $1.00 sales tax and is available from "Historic Bath Prints," Pamlico Marine Company, Water Street, Washington, N.C. 27880. Bentonville Battleground will commemorate the 116th anniversary of the battle on March 21 and 22; it will also host a "History Bowl" tournament in April for eighth- and ninth-grade students. On May 10 Bentonville will observe Confederate Memorial Day, and an open house on May 24 will feature craft demonstrations and bluegrass music. Historic Halifax will celebrate Halifax Day on April 12, the 205th anniversary of the Halifax Resolves, which called for American independence from Great Britain. The Iredell House will be among the homes and gardens open for the biennial Edenton Pilgrimage, April 24-26. For further information on the pilgrimage write Box 474, Edenton, N.C. 27932. Alamance Battleground will observe the 210th anniversary of the battle on May 16.

A crew of archaeologists supervised by Richard Sacchi completed the excavation of the boiler pit on Upper Hill at Reed Gold Mine.

Museum of History

The "Month of Sundays" program for March features films on women; April will feature children's films.

March 1	*Right Out of the History*
March 8	*American Women*
March 15	*Love It Like a Fool* *Mini-Marathon, Women's Running*
March 22	*Ruth Stout's Garden* *Tara's Mulch Garden*
March 29	Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program featuring Gary Brumfield, master gunsmith (live presentation)

On inauguration day in January, 1981, the Museum of History opened an exhibit of inaugural gowns worn by the first ladies of North Carolina. Shown here with the gown she wore in 1977 is Mrs. Carolyn Hunt, wife of Governor James B. Hunt, Jr.

April 5	*Terrible Secret* *Nate the Great Goes Undercover* *It's So Nice to Have a Wolfe around the House*
April 12	Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program featuring Wright Horne, master cabinetmaker (live presentation)
April 19	*Am I Normal* *Teeny-Tiny and the Witch Woman* *The Mole Series*
April 26	*Medusa Challenger* *Little Tiger* *Miss Nelson Is Missing* *Rag Tag Champ*

These films are shown each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the museum.

Western Office

Michael Southern, preservation specialist for the Western Office, is on temporary assignment in Raleigh to serve as acting head of the Survey and Planning Branch until July 1. Fieldwork has been completed for two survey and planning grant projects: Highlands (Carol Perrin, principal investigator) and Henderson County (Michael Ann Williams, principal investigator). A project completion report for North Wilkesboro (Laura Phillips, principal investigator) has been received and approved.

The archives and records analyst inventoried and scheduled records for the town of Waynesville and for the Woodfin Sanitary Water and Sewer District. Buncombe, Henderson, and Macon county records were transferred to the archives in Raleigh. Assistance was given the local records field microfilmer in setting up equipment to film records at the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches at Montreat.

The project to copy 2,600 photographs and negatives for the Methodist Commission on Archives and History at Lake Junaluska has been completed. The Western Office has also assisted the Ashe County Public Library in efforts to obtain additional grant monies to continue an oral history project. Asheville area museums will host the North Carolina Museums Council in Asheville in May. The historic sites education specialist gave history programs to nine schools in Rutherford County, ten in Caldwell County, and two in Buncombe County.

Recent Accessions by the State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 64 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Henderson (1 volume), McDowell (1 manuscript box), Rowan (2 volumes), Sampson (13 boxes), and Warren (1 volume) counties. Security microfilm of records from Carteret, Gaston, Hoke, Polk, Rockingham, Scotland, and Wilkes counties, the towns of Bessemer City, Dallas, Farmville, Gastonia, Leaksville, Mayodan, Reidsville, and Saluda; and Alamance, Bertie, Bladen, Caswell, Chowan, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Gaston, Harnett, Hoke, Johnston, Montgomery, New Hanover, Person, Polk, Rockingham, Rowan, Sampson, Warren, and Wilson county churches.

Additions were made to the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection and the William R. Valentiner Papers.

Organization Records deposited in the archives were from Alexander Schools, Inc., the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority, Durham College, and the Institute of Certified Records Managers.

Among other accessions were Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., papers of the legal counsel; microfilm additions to the British Records; papers of the mayor of Charlotte; and Bible records from three family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Frederick Harris, records clerk II, was promoted to records clerk IV. Albert W. Hargrove was appointed a records management analyst I in the State Records Branch. Charles W. Ward, Jr., records clerk IV, resigned effective January 31. Robert E. Winters, Jr., museum interpretation specialist in charge of editing and graphic design for museum publications, resigned effective January 16. New employees of the Historical Publications Section include Brenda Penny Barker and Stephena A. Kelly in the Civil War Roster Branch. Brenda Harward is the new secretary for the Survey and Planning Branch. Peter Kaplan is now the preservation planner for the same branch, while Mitzi Presnell is the survey assistant. Vicki Smith completed her apprenticeship with the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section on December 31. James R. McPherson has been promoted from Duke Homestead site manager to head of the Interpretations Branch in Historic Sites. Dale Coats was promoted to site manager at Duke Homestead and Curtis Allen to site assistant. Teresa A. Warren is a new cooperative program secretary with Historic Sites. Barbara F. Kepchar has begun work as a building guide at Reed Gold Mine; Timothy R. Miller has resigned as grounds worker at Vance Birthplace. Naomi Slifkin of Historic Sites was recently selected from a national field of candidates to attend two workshops on exhibit design and production at the Smithsonian Institution.

College and Universities

Duke University

Professor Anne Scott's article "The Ever Widening Circle: The Spread of Feminist Values from Troy Female Seminary," published in the spring, 1979, issue of the *History of Education Quarterly*, won both the Berkshire Conference Prize for the best article in woman's history in 1979 and the *Quarterly*'s award for the best article in the history of education, 1978-1979. Professor Joel Colton won the Townsend Harris Medal from the City College of New York, which is awarded to alumni for "outstanding postgraduate achievement." Professor Richard Preston delivered the Harmon lecture to the U.S. Air Force Academy. It has been published as *A History of Military Education and Military Professionalism*. Professor John J. TePaske was one of two American delegates invited to the meetings of the Venezuelan National Academy of History in Caracas in October; he gave a paper titled "The Fiscal Structure of the Spanish Empire in America: Upper Peru, 1560-1810." Professor Robert F. Durden has returned to the United States after a semester as a Fulbright lecturer at Monash University in Melbourne, Australia. En route he delivered lectures at the University of Singapore and attended various conferences and seminars in Perth, Adelaide, Melbourne, Sydney, and New Zealand. Professor Charles Bergquist has been appointed a Fellow of the Woodrow Wilson Center for 1981.

East Carolina University

Dr. Roy N. Lokken edited a revision of *Meet Dr. Franklin* (Philadelphia: Franklin Institute Press, 1981), which was published on the 275th anniversary of Benjamin Franklin's birth. Dr. William N. Still, Jr., has published *American Sea Power in the Old World: The United States Navy in European and Near Eastern Waters, 1865-1917* (Westport: Greenwood Press, 1980). He also delivered a paper on research and manuscript sources for underwater projects to the Conference on Underwater Archaeology in January, 1981, at New Orleans. Professors Fred Ragan and Donald R. Lennon have edited *Politics, Bar, and Bench: A Memoir of U.S. District Judge John Davis Larkins, Jr.*; it was published in 1980 by the Historical Society of Eastern North Carolina.

Meredith College

Dr. Frank L. Grubbs will present the Distinguished Faculty Lecture at Meredith College on April 2. His topic is "The United States and the World Today: Problems of Survival."

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and adjunct professor of history, presided over a session on "Writing State and Local History" at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association; gave the keynote address, "New England, First in the Nineteenth Century, Last in the Twentieth?" at a joint meeting of New England historical and archival organizations in Boston; spoke on "The Quadricentennial of America" for the UNC Friends of the Library; and served as consultant for the New Hanover Museum. He is assisting the secretary of state of Massachusetts in designing a $19 million state archives and records center for location beside the Kennedy Library at Columbia Point. He requested not to be reappointed chairman of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, and upon his recommendation Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., appointed former state Senator Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., to succeed him.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Melton A. McLaurin has coauthored with Michael Thomason *The Image of Progress: Alabama Photographs, 1872-1917* (University: University of Alabama Press, 1980).

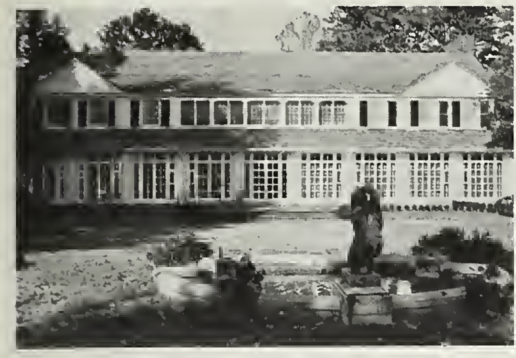
State, County, and Local Groups

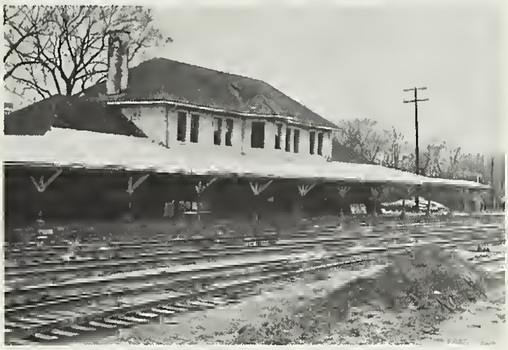
Greensboro Historical Museum

During the month of March the Greensboro Historical Museum is commemorating the two-hundredth anniversary of the Battle of Guilford Courthouse, which took place on March 15, 1781. It was on that day that the armies of Nathanael Greene and Lord Cornwallis clashed after two months of skillful maneuvering and retreat by the American forces. The museum has on display maps, weaponry, tools, uniforms, and correspondence. Actual relics found on the battlefield include a brass spur, a Scottish dirk or dagger left by a British officer at the home of a family who nursed him after the battle, a powder horn, and an oak

Additions to the National Register

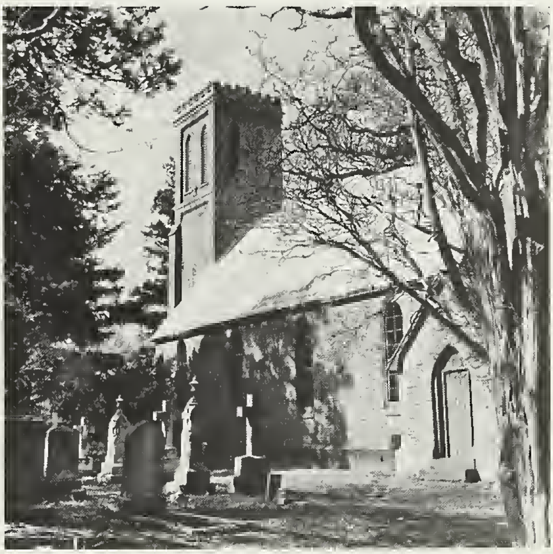
(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)

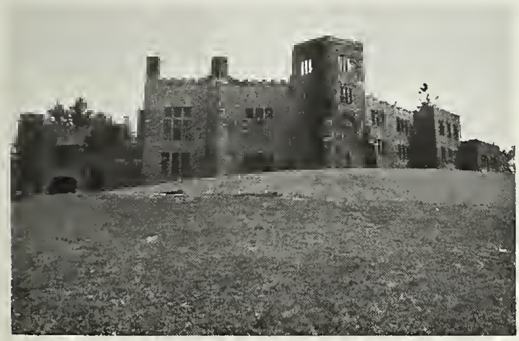


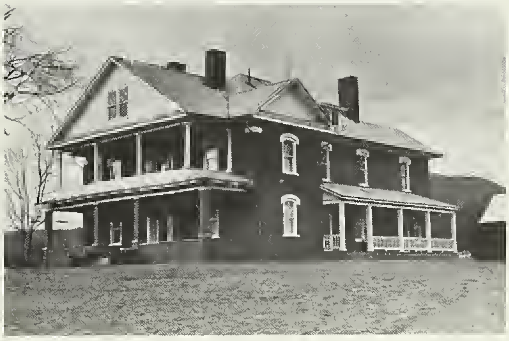


(*Left*): Reynolda Historic District in Winston-Salem (Forsyth County) contains approximately 178 acres and includes the Reynolda House, gardens, village, and Presbyterian Church. Built between 1913 and 1917, the self-sufficient country estate was conceived and developed by Richard Joshua Reynolds, founder of the R. J. Reynolds Tobacco Company, and his wife Katherine Smith. (*Right*): The Seaboard Air Line Passenger Station in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County) is the city's only railroad depot from before 1900 to survive rapid urbanization. Charles Christian Hook designed the structure.

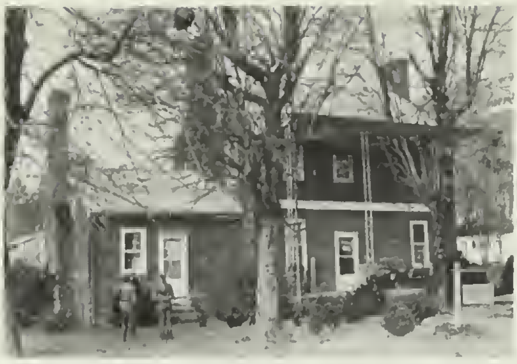
Trinity Church in Scotland Neck (Halifax County) was built in 1855 in the Gothic Revival style. It burned in 1885, but it has been restored sufficiently to allow occasional services. The Reverend Joseph Blount Cheshire served the Episcopal parish for many years and created an exotic landscape design for the church.

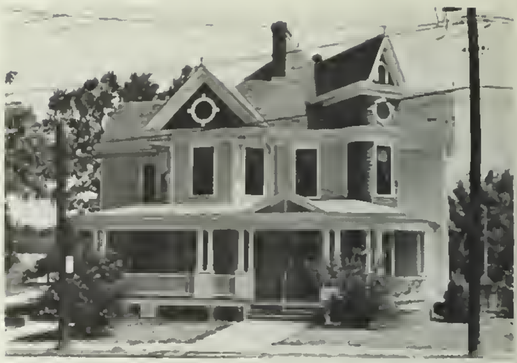




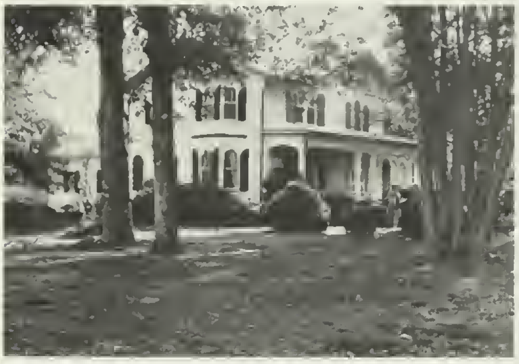


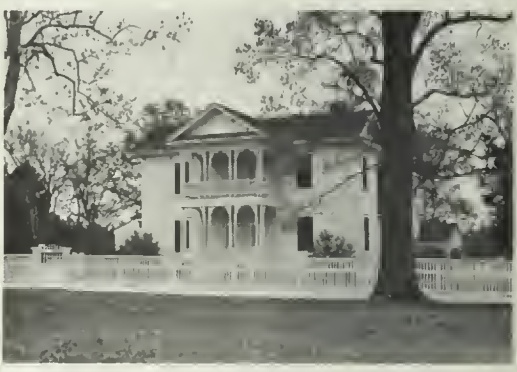
(*Left*): Overlook or Seely's Castle in Asheville (Buncombe County) dates from 1916 to 1924; the castellated stone mansion was built for Fred L. Seely (1871-1942), a major force in the development of the city as a resort. (*Right*): Patton Farm (Haywood County) was established about 1830 along the Pigeon River; the present brick structure appears to date from the post-Civil War period.



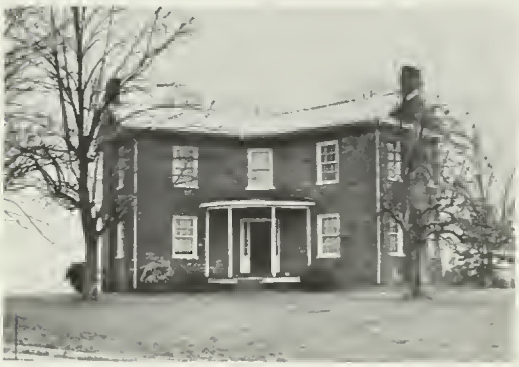


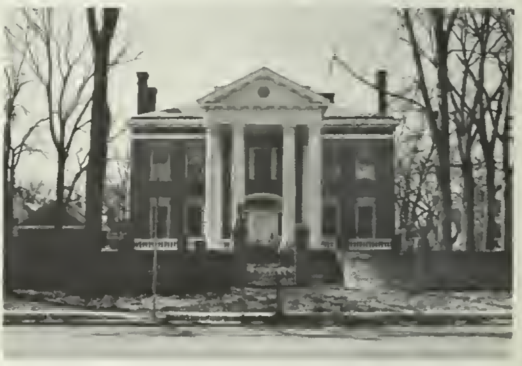
(*Left*): The Isaac Beeson House (Guilford County) embodies the distinctive characteristics of the late Georgian and early Federal styles of architecture in an area often dominated by German and Moravian forms. (*Right*): The John Price Carr House, built in 1904, is the sole reminder of the rich Victorian architectural heritage in Charlotte's First Ward (Mecklenburg County).





(*Left*): Woodstock (Halifax County), a plantation house reflecting several phases of construction, probably dates from as early as the eighteenth century; it was remodeled in the 1840s and 1850s by Richard H. Smith and Sally Hall Smith. (*Right*): The McRae-McQueen House (Scotland County) dates from two major periods of construction in the nineteenth century—1800 to 1820, when the Federal style predominated, and mid-century, when Italianate details were popular.





(*Left*): The Philip Sowers House (Davidson County) features an unusual interpretation of late Greek Revival domestic architecture, with a Y-shaped, triple-wing design. It was constructed between 1860 and 1870. (*Right*): Machaven in Rocky Mount (Nash County) dates from 1908; it is an example of the early twentieth-century revival of Colonial or Neoclassical architecture.

(*Left*): Mulberry Grove (Hertford County) dates from ca. 1758. It is the ancestral seat of the Cotton and Moore families, which produced among others Dr. Godwin Cotton Moore, founder of Chowan College, and John Wheeler Moore, Confederate major, author, and historian. (*Right*): The Duke-Lawrence House (Northampton County) is one of the relatively few brick Georgian houses surviving in the state from the second half of the eighteenth century.

(*Left*): Southport Historic District (Brunswick County) represents one of the few urban areas in the state to retain its nineteenth-century appearance. Founded as Smithville in 1792, Southport depended on commerce and river traffic from Cape Fear to Wilmington to employ its pilots. (*Right*): The Hadley House and Gristmill (Chatham County) date from as early as 1838 and exemplify mid-nineteenth-century vernacular rural and industrial architecture in piedmont North Carolina.

canteen. The bloodstained cap and sword of Arthur Forbis, who was mortally wounded in the battle, are also on exhibit.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The guest speaker at the January meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc., was John Sanders, director of the Institute of Government in Chapel Hill. He spoke on the restoration of the State Capitol.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society has begun a semiannual journal titled *High Tides*. The first two issues appeared in 1980. The journal publishes current news items concerning the work of the society as well as transcriptions of numerous documents on the county's history, including wills, marriage bonds, and family letters. Editors of the journal are Betty S. Mann, Ellen A. Williams, and R. S. Spencer, Jr. For further information write Betty S. Mann, treasurer, Hyde County Historical Society, Route 1, Box 74, Fairfield, N.C. 27826.

(*Left*): Old Dilworth Fire Station in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), completed in 1909, features an original design for horse-drawn fire-fighting equipment; it is the oldest extant station in the city. (*Right*): The Jones-Lee House in Greenville (Pitt County) was built between 1890 and 1898; it reflects the eclecticism of the Queen Anne style.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The Baptist Historical Collection has recently completed cataloging the personal papers of the Reverend Elbert N. Johnson. Johnson was a Baptist pastor at Fair Bluff, Reidsville, Morganton First, Bear Swamp, Mount Olive First, Dunn First, and Spring Hill. He was also an alumnus of Wake Forest College (Class of 1910). In all the collection comprises 4,569 items including photographs.

Randolph County Historical Society

The guest speaker at the January 27 meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society was Damon D. Hickey, curator of the Quaker Collection at Guilford College. A genealogical society has been organized as a section of the historical society, and it publishes a quarterly journal on genealogy.

Note to the Readers

As many readers of this publication already know, Larry Tise's resignation as director of the Division of Archives and History was accepted by Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins on January 13. I have been asked to serve as acting director until the North Carolina Historical Commission makes its recommendation to Secretary Hodgkins about a permanent director and until she chooses one. Those of us who have known and worked closely with Larry during his nearly six years as director wish him every success in the future.

William S. Price, Jr.
Acting Director

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Price is acting director of the Division of Archives and History. He delivered the following remarks in a slightly different form at a session of the Society of American Archivists in Cincinnati in October, 1980.*

Plowing Virgin Fields: State Support for Southern Archives, Particularly North Carolina

William S. Price, Jr.

In 1902 at the age of twenty-six U. B. Phillips wrote a letter in support of establishment of a state-funded historical society in his native Georgia. In an emotional and powerful way Phillips's remarks epitomized what many young southern intellectuals were feeling as their region entered the twentieth century. To quote from the letter, Phillips wrote: "Southern history is almost a virgin field, and one of the richest in the world for results. The history of the United States has been written by Boston, and largely written wrong. It must be written anew before it reaches its final form of truth. And for that work . . . the South must do its part in preparation." Whatever eminence Phillips would later attain, these youthful sentiments grew out of a minor renaissance that the historian could see occurring around him. For beginning with the establishment of the Alabama Department of Archives and History in 1901, followed by similar establishments in Mississippi in 1902, and North Carolina in 1903, some members of the old Confederacy began an active campaign to ensure public support for the preservation of their state's historical materials.

When one looks closely at the men who were involved in efforts to establish state support for history and archives programs in the South, certain general characteristics begin to emerge. These "New Southerners" were largely from the kind of middle-class background that had begun to emerge in the post-Civil War South. As such they were not inclined temperamentally to accept the romanticism and sentimentality of many other southern youths. Instead they subscribed to a method of thinking that sought objective truth and rejected the South's baneful mythologies and extravagant assertions. John Spencer Bassett at Trinity College (later to become Duke University) in North Carolina, George Petrie at Alabama Polytechnic Institute, and Franklin L. Riley at the University of Mississippi sprang from the middle class, studied with Herbert Baxter Adams at Johns Hopkins University, and played important roles in pressing for the establishment of historical agencies in their states. Any of the three of them would have echoed the sentiments expressed by U. B. Phillips in the letter quoted above. Their strong commitment to the kind of "scientific" history associated with Adams dictated a devotion to the collection of archival sources. Even when "prime movers" in state history programs had not emerged from graduate training at Hopkins or Columbia University, they shared a strong allegiance to the principles of scientific history.

In addition to a commitment to scientific history, all of these men believed that education held the key to the South's improvement of its self-image and its economic growth. Most of them subscribed to political principles of "progressivism," and they responded positively to political candidates like Charles B. Aycock, the "education" governor of North Carolina, and Woodrow Wilson, a student in Adams's seminars at Johns Hopkins well before his meteoric rise in politics.

Walter Clark, a crusading progressive as justice on the North Carolina Supreme Court, was also an indefatigable historian. In 1900 he became the first president of the State Literary and Historical Association.

Most truly Yours
Walter Clark

Scientific History and Progressive Politics

To provide some brief sense of how the interests of New South historians and politicians could come together for the promotion of archives, consider the following scenario. In North Carolina during late 1900 and after the election of Charles B. Aycock as governor, a group of interested citizens gathered in Raleigh to form the State Literary and Historical Association. As their first president they selected Walter Clark, Confederate veteran, state supreme court justice, historian, and progressive politician. Shortly thereafter, John Spencer Bassett called upon the association to press for the establishment of a state archives. That very year (1900) the Public Archives Commission of the American Historical Association had published Bassett's report on the public archives of North Carolina. While association members considered Bassett's pleas for a home for permanently valuable records during 1901, Clark was succeeded as president of the group in 1902 by Judge Henry Groves Connor, a powerful figure in the Aycock wing of the Democratic party and the father of Robert D. W. Connor, soon to become first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission and later first archivist of the United States. Thus, between 1900 and 1902 historians and progressive politicians in North Carolina joined together in voluntary association to promote the preservation of historical materials in their state. This marriage of scientific history and progressive politics would lead to establishment of the North Carolina Historical Commission in 1903 and a strong and continuing level of public support for archival programs.

By advocating the preservation of southern history and by promising to extract the "truth" of the region's past from its own sources, New Southerners also created a common ground on which they could join with old-line politicians. Veterans of the

Lost Cause could embrace with open arms the hope of having their past reported by historians from their own section of the country.

In Alabama and Mississippi the same kind of marriage between politics and history took place. Indeed, the kind of archival interest that occurred throughout the South during the first decade of the twentieth century bore the mark of the union between history and politics. In Alabama Thomas M. Owen, an attorney and lay historian, successfully and virtually singlehandedly pushed the enabling legislation for his state's archives through the General Assembly. He worked closely with Professor George Petrie in defining what the "professional" aspects of such legislation should be. Mississippi's Dunbar Rowland, like Owen, was an attorney and lay historian. Like Owen he was skillful in the political arena and had as a close ally an Adams student, Franklin L. Riley of the University of Mississippi. In 1902 Rowland and Riley piloted a bill through the legislature that established a public historical agency in Mississippi.

With two states of the Deep South having led the way, North Carolina set out in 1903 to begin a long, sustained commitment to preserving its history. If North Carolina would eventually exceed the level of support given to public history programs in Alabama and Mississippi, I would suggest that there were some special reasons for such a situation.

Even though North Carolina was one of the last states to secede from the Union in late May of 1861, it provided a disproportionately large number of troops to the Confederacy compared to other states. North Carolinians were proud of their military role, and the basis on which funds were appropriated to establish the Historical Commission in 1903 centered on an effort to document the contention that North Carolina troops had advanced farther at the Battle of Gettysburg

Sincerely yours,
C B Aycock

John Spencer Bassett (*left*) at Trinity College in Durham advocated the establishment of a state archives in North Carolina. (Photograph courtesy of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.) Under the administration of Charles B. Aycock (*right*), noted for his commitment to education, the North Carolina Historical Commission was organized in 1903.

than had troops from Virginia. North Carolina's sense that it was a "vale of humility" between Virginia and South Carolina, a sense at least as old as the early eighteenth century when William Byrd had referred to North Carolina as "Lubberland" in his *History of the Dividing Line*, imbued its postwar leaders with a conviction that they must make their state's rich history more widely known. The importance of this longstanding "inferiority complex" has been a major factor in public support for history programs in North Carolina.

Finally, North Carolina has enjoyed an amazing continuity of strong leadership in its public history program. The first and most important of those leaders was R. D. W. Connor, about whom I shall say more later. However, consider this: since its creation in 1903 North Carolina's historical agency has had only eight directors including such well known archival figures as Connor, Albert Ray Newsome, Christopher Crittenden, and H. G. Jones. The quality and longevity of such leadership has provided an important internal cohesion in North Carolina's historical agency as well as presenting an image of stability and professionalism to outsiders.

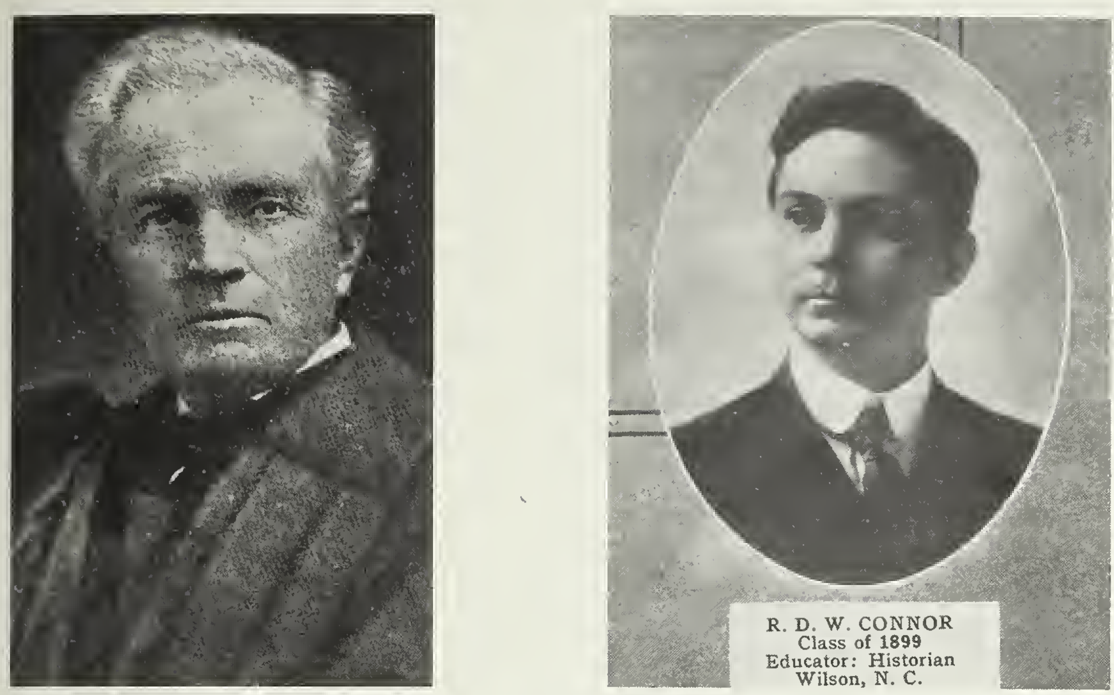
As in Alabama and Mississippi, North Carolina too had a lawyer and lay historian to promote its historical interests. William Joseph Peele of Raleigh, an instrumental figure in the birth of North Carolina State University and the state's Literary and Historical Association, wrote the bill establishing the North Carolina Historical Commission, worked openly and behind the scenes to secure its enactment, and served as the commission's first chairman. If he seems to share certain similarities to other New Southerners mentioned earlier, that is because he does. Peele believed strongly that the South must demonstrate its proud past and bright potential to the rest of the country if it were to assume its rightful role in national affairs.

The Role of R. D. W. Connor

While the political skills and progressive sentiments of a W. J. Peele were major ingredients in the successful enactment of state funding for a North Carolina historical agency, the man who took on the task of administering that agency in 1903 and who remained vitally interested in its growth until his death in 1950 was the primary reason why North Carolina achieved a level of state support for historical programs that exceeded that of other southern states in the first half of this century. That man, of course, was R. D. W. Connor.

Born in 1878 in conservative eastern North Carolina, Connor was the son of a powerful figure in the dominant Democratic party, the previously mentioned Henry Groves Connor. The senior Connor was speaker of the house in the General Assembly of 1899, a justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, and a judge of the U.S. District Court. He was a man with access to and influence in the halls of power in North Carolina. The realities of his father's power and the fact that an older brother, George, had a political career that closely paralleled that of their father insured that R. D. W. Connor would have certain doors open to him in state government and politics. Connor's political and familial ties would prove crucial to public funding for history programs in North Carolina.

Connor took a Ph.B. degree from the University of North Carolina in 1899. Upon graduation he moved into public school work and was serving as principal of Wilmington High School when Governor Aycock appointed him to the newly created Historical Commission in 1903. For four years Connor served as unpaid



Henry Groves Connor (*left*) one of the most influential spokesmen in the state's Democratic party, had a distinguished career as legislator and jurist. His son, R. D. W. Connor (*right*), became the first secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission and first archivist of the United States. The photograph of H. G. Connor is from Robert Watson Winston, *It's a Far Cry* (New York: H. Holt and Co., 1937), opposite p. 234. The photograph of R. D. W. Connor is from the *Yackety-Yack* (1921), courtesy of the North Carolina Collection.

secretary of the commission, but in 1907 the powers and duties of the commission were expanded. Connor was given an annual salary of $2,000, and some funding for staff was provided. By the close of 1908 various public records including the governors' letter books had been housed in the commission's offices in the State Capitol.

During 1908 Connor attended the American Historical Association (AHA) meeting and cemented the relationship he had begun three years earlier with J. Franklin Jameson and Waldo Gifford Leland, the two principal proponents of a national archival establishment. The first decade of the twentieth century was a time of great archival ferment among historians, librarians, and educators throughout the country; and Connor became an actor in that drama. He attended the first Conference of Archivists in 1909 and the following year was elected to the Public Archives Commission of the AHA.

Within North Carolina Connor began a concerted drive to bring the state's archives under control. By 1914 he obtained space in the new state administration building and soon began pressing to centralize certain records of the older counties in Raleigh. By stressing the superior preservation and quality of service that the Historical Commission could give the records and their users, Connor was able to overcome strong local resistance. When he resigned as secretary of the commission in 1921 to accept a Kenan professorship of history and government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Connor had established a firm archival footing in North Carolina. His resignation did not signal his break with the state archives; indeed, his hand would be felt, sometimes visibly, sometimes invisibly (but ever presently), until his death in 1950.

Connor was highly influential in the choice of the state historical agency head who succeeded him. After being virtually handpicked by Connor in 1926, A. R. Newsome embarked on a distinguished archival career. Newsome concentrated on the preservation of local government records (counties and municipalities) and masterminded a law, finally enacted in 1935, that defined public archives, legal custody, and the duties and responsibilities of custodians of public records. The law also required the use of durable paper and ink in creating permanently valuable records. In 1932 he was elected chairman of AHA's Public Archives Commission and four years later was elected first president of the Society of American Archivists. With the appointment of Connor as first archivist of the United States by Franklin D. Roosevelt in 1934, the first half of the 1930s saw two Tar Heels shining brightly in the national archival firmament.

Christopher Crittenden, a North Carolinian with a Yale Ph.D., succeeded Newsome as secretary of the Historical Commission in 1935. He soon took over direction of the Historical Records Survey of the Federal Writers' Project and conducted a systematic inventory of public records in counties. Crittenden was a virtual dynamo for public history. He held important and active leadership roles in the Society of American Archivists, the American Association for State and Local History, the National Trust for Historic Preservation, and others. He presided over North Carolina's public history programs for more than thirty years, and he was a worthy successor to Connor and Newsome.

All three of these early leaders shared certain features in common: they were native Tar Heels, trained historians, archival innovators, and knew how to speak the language of politicians. Drawing on the easy access that Connor had to the halls of the General Assembly, Newsome and Crittenden cultivated strong ties to friendly legislators without compromising their professional integrity. That they were able to do so was because all three men possessed a keen sense that by appealing to the state's political leaders on the basis of pride in one's past and on the need to educate future generations they could gain a hearing at the seat of power.

Newsome and Crittenden followed the model of Connor in this regard and followed it well, but the fact remains that much of their success grew out of Connor's continuing interest in the growth of North Carolina's archives. He served as a member of the state's Historical Commission from 1932 to 1935 and again from 1942 to 1950. The one break in Connor's service on the commission came as a result of his tenure as archivist of the United States. But even then his frequent correspondence with Newsome and Crittenden shows that he remained keenly interested in archival growth in North Carolina without making himself obnoxious to his young successors. It is no mean achievement that Connor was able to maintain a firm grip on the development of North Carolina's public history programs without stifling the growth of those who succeeded him as agency head. Indeed, Newsome and Crittenden grew steadily under Connor's careful oversight, and they frequently sought his advice and assistance.

Today the North Carolina Division of Archives and History is one of the largest state historical agencies in the country. It operates programs not only in archives and records management but in archaeology, historic preservation, museums, historic sites, and publications as well. The division has a full-time staff of 250 people and an annual operating budget in excess of $8 million. The archives and records management program in North Carolina employs a staff of eighty with a budget exceeding $1.3 million per year. Whatever else these figures may represent, they demonstrate a considerable level of state support for history programs. There is simply no question that such support grows out of a long, solid record of accomplishment and accommodation. For no public-funded program can endure for many years without demonstrating professional proficiency and a sensitivity to the public will as manifested through the processes of politics and government.

R. D. W. Connor and his successors established a legacy of high professionalism and public accessibility that have characterized the operations of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. That legacy, growing out of a time in the history of the South and of the historical profession in America when concerns for forging a New South merged with a belief in attaining historical truth, is the prime ingredient in strong state support for history programs in North Carolina.

RESOLUTION TO LARRY E. TISE

WHEREAS, the resignation of Larry E. Tise as director of the Division of Archives and History was accepted on January 13, 1981; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Tise served as director of the division and State Historic Preservation Officer for nearly six years, consistently demonstrating tireless efforts on behalf of the cause of history; and

WHEREAS, the budget of the division more than doubled during his tenure and the staff increased by more than fifty percent; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Tise encouraged the development of programs with a strong social conscience in the areas of minority and women's history including a major exhibition on the history of blacks in North Carolina and a guide to women's records in the State Archives; and

WHEREAS, he extended the services of the division across the state through such mechanisms as the Western Office in Asheville and the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City; and

WHEREAS, a number of state historic sites were either completed or begun under his directorship, including Historic Halifax, Duke Homestead, the Thomas Wolfe Memorial, Reed Gold Mine, Stagville Center, and Spencer Shops; and

WHEREAS, the archaeology and historic preservation programs increased in size and national prestige under his active interest until North Carolina came to rank second only to California in the amount of federal preservation grants received; and

WHEREAS, the successful marketing of divisional publications became a hallmark of Dr. Tise's tenure, culminating in the virtual "best seller" status of the Edmondston Diary; and

WHEREAS, his strong interest in seeing groups of history-minded citizens attached to the division fostered the growth of the Museum of History Associates, the Friends of the Archives, the State Capitol Foundation, the Stagville Center Corporation, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and others; and

WHEREAS, Dr. Tise's conviction that academic historians and public agency historians had to work hand-in-hand led to establishment of the Institute of Applied History; and

WHEREAS, his national leadership in the public and applied history movements led to his election as president of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers and of the National Association of State Archives and Records Administrators;

NOW, THEREFORE, be it resolved by the North Carolina Historical Commission:

THAT Larry E. Tise be commended for his years of service to the cause of history in the state and the nation; and

THAT a copy of this resolution be forwarded with deep gratitude to Dr. Tise.

This the 19th day of February, 1981.

T. Harry Gatton, Acting Chairman
North Carolina Historical Commission

Selections of North Carolina Book Club

The quarterly selections of the North Carolina Book Club are (historical) *Sherman's March*, written by Burke Davis and published by Random House in 1980; (literary) *Dwelling Places*, written by Burke Davis III and published by Charles Scribner's Sons in 1980; and (general) *Birds of the Carolinas*, written by Eloise F. Potter and others, and *Wouldn't Take Nothin' for My Journey Now*, written by Jock Lauterer; both of the latter books were published by the University of North Carolina Press in 1980.

All four of these titles are offered to members of the North Carolina Book Club at discounted prices of 25 percent less than the publishers' list prices. For further details write Frances W. Kunstling, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

/3 NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
N. C.
Doc.

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 3 May, 1981

MAY 18 1981

Julia Daniels to Chair Historical Commission

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., has named Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission for a six-year term. Mrs. Daniels, born Julia Bryan Jones in New Bern, succeeds acting chairman T. Harry Gatton, who briefly filled the position upon the resignation of Dr. Sarah M. Lemmon of Meredith College. Dr. Lemmon, appointed chairman by Governor Hunt in 1977, continues to serve as a member of the commission.

Mrs. Daniels graduated from Converse College in 1953 and taught in the Raleigh public schools and in Japan as a testing officer for the U.S. Air Force. She has been extraordinarily active in numerous volunteer and civic organizations, including the Junior League of Raleigh, the North Carolina Art Society, the North Carolina Symphony Society, the American Dance Festival, the Raleigh Historic Properties Commission, and the Mordecai Square Historical Society. She was president of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates from 1977 to 1979, and in 1980 she served on the governor's commission to study space requirements for the Divisions of Archives and History and State Library. Recently, she has also been appointed to the boards of the American Quadricentennial Corporation, Inc., and the Historic

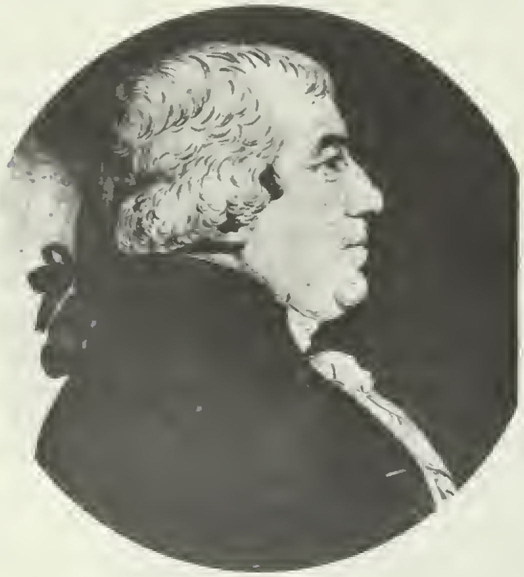
Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr., has been appointed chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc. Her husband is the publisher and president of the News and Observer Publishing Company, and they have two children.

The North Carolina Historical Commission is an eleven-member board that regulates the acquisition, disposition, preservation, and use of the North Carolina historical records and properties and advises the secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources on the publication of historical materials. It also constitutes a state professional review committee for nominations to the National Register of Historic Places and a search committee when a vacancy occurs in the directorship of the Division of Archives and History.

NHPRC Faces Extinction

The National Historical Publications and Records Commission, formed in 1934, will expire this year unless Congress acts to save it. The commission's documentary program has sponsored ninety publication projects that have produced 320 volumes of the papers of notable Americans and American institutions. In addition, commission-sponsored microform projects have completed 5,400 edited reels of microfilm and 1,005 edited fiche cards. The records program of the NHPRC has assisted public agencies, private institutions, and associations in the identification and preservation of valuable historical records.



James Iredell, Sr., justice of the United States Supreme Court, is the subject of a projected four-volume documentary series being published by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The series received important encouragement from the NHPRC in the 1960s. The first two volumes of the series were published in 1976.

One project to receive assistance from the NHPRC was Archives and History's James Iredell Papers. *The Papers of James Iredell* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 2 volumes to date, 1976-), edited by Don Higginbotham, received a $10,000 grant from the commission to enable the editor to take time off from teaching, to travel for research, and to pay for supplies. In 1962 Dr. Oliver Wendell Holmes, then executive director of the commission, suggested the project to Dr. Christopher Crittenden, director of Archives and History, because of the interest of Justice Felix Frankfurter of the United States Supreme Court, who regarded Justice Iredell (1751-1799) as one of the brightest intellects of the Revolutionary period.

Since 1975 the NHPRC has received an annual appropriation of $4 million in grant funds. The Reagan administration's budget for fiscal year 1982 contains no grant funds for the NHPRC, and the commission's authorizing legislation expires on September 30, 1981. If Congress fails to extend the commission's life, it is expected that at least twenty-seven out of forty publication projects funded by the commission would cease. Among those projects in danger of termination or severe curtailment would be the papers of Thomas Jefferson, Andrew Jackson, James K. Polk, Andrew Johnson, James Madison, John Marshall, John C. Calhoun, Jefferson Davis, Nathanael Greene, the Adams family, and Frederick Douglass.

Obituary

Mrs. Ida Brooks Kellam died on March 14, 1981, after a short illness. Born in Lee County on March 25, 1895, she was educated at Elon and Meredith colleges and taught school for forty years in Wilmington. She specialized in the history and genealogy of the lower Cape Fear country and published numerous historical records. Her writings included *Wilmington, Historic Colonial City* and in association with Donald R. Lennon *The Wilmington Town Book*. She was active in numerous historical societies including the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, the Wilmington-New Hanover Museum, the Daughters of the American Revolution, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and the Colonial Dames of the XVII Century. Among her numerous awards were the Cannon Cup in historic preservation, the Clarendon Cup, and the American Association for State and Local History award.

Field Schools Scheduled This Summer

An underwater archaeology field school and a historical archaeology field school will be cosponsored by the Division of Archives and History and the Institute of Applied History this summer. The Underwater Archaeology Maritime and History Field School, conducted by the Underwater Archaeology Branch and East Carolina University, will be held from May 18 through June 24 in New Bern. Staff members include Gordon P. Watts, Jr., Richard Lawrence, Leslie Bright, C. Robert Judy, James Pleasants, and Dina Hill. For application forms write Dr. William N. Still, Jr., Department of History, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

The Stagville Historical Archaeology Field School, cosponsored by Durham Technical Institute, Duke University, North Carolina State University, and the Historic Sites Section, will be held from July 6 through August 14. The first week will be spent at the Stagville Preservation Center in Durham; the last five weeks of the field school will be held at the Somerset Place State Historic Site. Instructors include John W. Fugelso of Durham Technical Institute, Irwin Rovner of North Carolina State University, and Peter H. Wood and Sydney Nathans of Duke University. Directing the overall field school will be Thomas C. Funk.

Students interested in either field school should write Elizabeth F. Buford, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Duquesne University History Forum

The fifteenth annual Duquesne University History Forum will be held at the William Penn Hotel in Pittsburgh, Pa., from October 12 through 14. Those wishing to submit proposals for papers or sessions or who wish to serve as moderators or commentators should contact Steven B. Vardy, Department of History, Duquesne University, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15219.

Scenes from the Black History Symposium

At the Black History Symposium, February 13-14, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins greeted Benjamin Ruffin of the Governor's Office as Professor John Hope Franklin looked on. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., acting director of Archives and History, welcomed Dr. Earl E. Thorpe of North Carolina Central University.

Dr. Raymond Gavins (*left*) of Duke University discussed the historiography of black history in North Carolina, while Dr. Marvin L. Michael Kay (*right*) of the University of Toledo analyzed the demography of black Carolinians in the eighteenth century.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The lecture series sponsored by the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section will feature Peter Kaplan discussing "Surveys to Save Buildings: Inventory of Historic Architecture as a Preservation Tool" on May 13 and Dr. Jerry C. Cashion revealing "Hints on Documentary Study of Historic Structures" on June 10. Both programs are free and open to the public. The Wednesday evening lectures begin at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building.

The Historic Preservation Society is holding its annual spring conference at the Grove Park Inn at Asheville, May 1 and 2. The program will include a session titled "How to Adapt a Historic House to Modern Use" and tours of downtown Asheville, Historic Montford District, and Sandy Mush (a largely undisturbed farming community in western Buncombe County).

The Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program continues in May and June with films and live presentations in the auditorium and at Stagville:

May 11	"The Woodwright's Shop" (videotape), Raleigh
May 16	Roy Underhill, master carpenter, Stagville Preservation Center
May 17	Roy Underhill, master carpenter, Raleigh

CITY HALL
BELHAVEN POLICE DEPT
MUSEUM

The latest addition to the National Register of Historic Places is Belhaven City Hall in Beaufort County. It has been the town's major landmark since its construction in 1911. Belhaven developed as a lumber town with the arrival of the Norfolk and Southern Railway in 1891.

June 8	*The Colonial Printer*, Raleigh
June 13	Sandra Yoder, bookbinder, Stagville Preservation Center
June 14	Sandra Yoder, bookbinder, Raleigh

Archives and Records

Effective April 1, 1981, the Archives and Records Section was reorganized along functional lines in order for it better to meet its legislatively mandated responsibilities.

The reorganization abolishes the former Archives, Local Records, and State Records branches that were created in 1959 and combines all archival functions into a new Archival Services Branch. Records management responsibilities have been combined into a new Records Services Branch. For the present the existing Technical Services Branch will not be affected by the change.

Frank D. Gatton, formerly head of the Local Records Branch, is now head of the Archival Services Branch. In this capacity he is responsible for arrangement and description activities and for reference services, with Paul P. Hoffman and George Stevenson, respectively, in direct charge of these functions. In addition, the archives registrar and a unit handling special collections report directly to the branch head.

Ronald E. Youngquist, formerly head of the State Records Branch, is now head of the Records Services Branch. He is responsible for analysis and training activities for both state and local governments, the central micrographics unit, and the State Records Center. Roger C. Jones continues as head of the Technical Services Branch.

The section chief's office has been expanded to include the section accounting clerk and personnel engaged in special projects. Thornton W. Mitchell will continue as section chief until his retirement on October 31, 1981.

Historical Publications

During the fall of 1980 the Historical Publications Section offered a special fund-raising opportunity to local historical groups affiliated with the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. For each $10.00 subscription to the *North Carolina Historical Review* that a local society secured it could keep 25 percent of the proceeds for its own projects. This offer has proven sufficiently popular that it will be extended through June 30, 1981. The Pamlico County Historical Association, for instance, has raised enough funds to purchase a typewriter, which, according to President George P. Harris, will enable the society to produce publications both for its members and for the Search Room in the State Archives. To participate in this fund-raising program and to obtain subscription forms write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The section is also sponsoring a spring and summer pamphlet sale for Tar Heels who wish to spend their leisure moments exploring the state's past. The following booklets are being offered in this sale: *Bath Towne* ($.50); *Duke Homestead* ($.50); *The Executive Mansion, Raleigh, North Carolina* ($2.00); *Golden Promise in the Piedmont: The Story of John Reed's Gold Mine* ($1.00); *Guide to North Carolina Historical Highway Markers* ($2.50); *Historic Halifax* ($.50); *Indians in North Carolina* ($1.00); *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* ($1.00); *Town Creek Indian Mound* ($.50); and *The Wright Brothers and Their Development of the Airplane* ($.50). This collection of pamphlets, a $10.00 value, is available through August 31, 1981, for $8.00.

Richard Walser and Mary Reynolds Peacock have collaborated to write a fifth, revised edition of *Young Readers' Picturebook of Tar Heel Authors*. This most recent edition includes twenty-two new sketches out of a total of seventy-four. The pamphlet also features a selected bibliography. It sells for $2.00. *North Carolina Legends*, written by Richard Walser and illustrated by Bill Ballard, has gone into a second printing; the paperback sells for $2.50. In ordering pamphlets please include $1.00 for postage and handling.

The editorial board of the *William and Mary Quarterly* has recommended Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow's article "Slave Rebelliousness and Social Conflict in North Carolina, 1775 to 1802," to receive the award given by the Daughters of Colonial Wars for the best article published in the *Quarterly* in 1980. The article appeared in the January, 1980, issue.

Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock was the featured speaker at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts on April 2. Her topic was the silversmiths of North Carolina.

Historic Sites

Two sites will once again feature outdoor historical dramas this summer. *First for Freedom* will open its sixth season at Historic Halifax on June 25 and run several nights weekly through August 1. The drama, focusing on Halifax during the American Revolution, will be presented in the Joseph Montfort Amphitheater by the Halifax County Historical Association. For information on schedules and tickets call (919) 583-1776. *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* will begin its fifth season at Bath on the same opening night in June. *Blackbeard* will continue at 8:45 P.M. on Thursdays, Fridays, and Saturdays through August 15. Information and tickets at $5.00 (reserved), $4.50 (general admission), and $2.00 (children) may be obtained from Blackbeard, P.O. Box 209, Bath, N.C. 27808; telephone (919) 923-6931.

The Historic Sites archaeology field school will be held at Somerset Place this summer. The field school will concentrate on the lives of the blacks whose labor made the coastal plantation thrive for two generations.

A six-week field school in historical archaeology will be offered beginning July 6. Students will be exposed to both theory and methods. The first week will be a five-day seminar in historical archaeology, plantation history, and material culture studies at Stagville Preservation Center near Durham. The seminar will be open to all interested parties regardless of whether they participate in the five-week field session to follow at Somerset Place near Plymouth. At Somerset students will develop skills in photography, surveying, laboratory work, data recording, and excavation techniques needed by certified archaeologists. An evening lecture series and field trips to Halifax and Edenton, N.C., and to Williamsburg, Va., will complement the fieldwork. Directors of the school will be Historic Sites archaeologist Thomas C. Funk and staff members Terry H. Erlandson, William B. Herring, and Thomas Hartzell. Durham Technical Institute and member schools of the Institute

Blackbeard and his reputed thirteenth wife, Mary Ormond of Bath, are portrayed in the historical drama *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag*, which will be staged again this summer at Historic Bath.

of Applied History by appropriate arrangement are offering both sessions. For more information write John Fugelso at Durham Technical Institute, 1637 Lawson Street, Durham, N.C. 27703; telephone (919) 596-9311.

Work continues on the stamp-mill project at Reed Gold Mine, which is expected to provide a new type of living industrial history for visitors by the fall of this year. The cast-iron stamp mill from a major mine in Montgomery County was restored and reerected at Reed several years ago. A millhouse built around the huge machine was the second phase of the venture. This year workers are finishing other structural and mechanical systems needed before the mill can be placed in actual operation. One part of this process has been the completion of a water supply system, including a large settling pond to eliminate pollution of Little Meadow Creek below the mill. Frank Thies, Sr., of Charlotte has generously loaned six rare amalgamation plates to fill out the list of major artifacts and replicas needed for the stamp mill.

The section's measured drawing team has completed another phase of the long-range recording project and has disbanded with the cessation of a federal grant. The team has completed drawings of structures at Iredell House, Somerset Place, and Spencer Shops.

Recent finds by Historic Sites archaeologists at an early privy in Edenton have yielded a winning science fair entry for seventh-grader Scott Forster of Raleigh. Scott spent six weeks analyzing Edenton artifacts in the section laboratory and won second place in earth science at Ligon Junior High School.

Another unusual steam engine will soon roll into Spencer Shops. The locomotive, donated by Carolina Power and Light Company, is a Porter "fireless" 0-4-0 switch engine. The 1940s steamer does not have its own firebox but is pumped full of steam and driven around until the pressure runs out. The engine, still in working condition, is being moved from Lumberton to Spencer by the Atlantic Coast Line and Southern railways.

A number of special events are planned at various historic sites in May and June. Among them is an open house on May 24 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. at Bentonville Battleground featuring craft demonstrations, farm equipment displays, bluegrass music, and other period activities.

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., is sponsoring the third Designer Showhouse from April 26 through May 17. The fifteen-room house of John C. Brooks, North Carolina's commissioner of labor, will be the site of the exhibition. The Georgian Revival house, built in 1915, is located at 516 North Blount Street in Raleigh's Blount Street Historic District. To obtain tickets for the showhouse write the Museum of History Associates, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-3894.

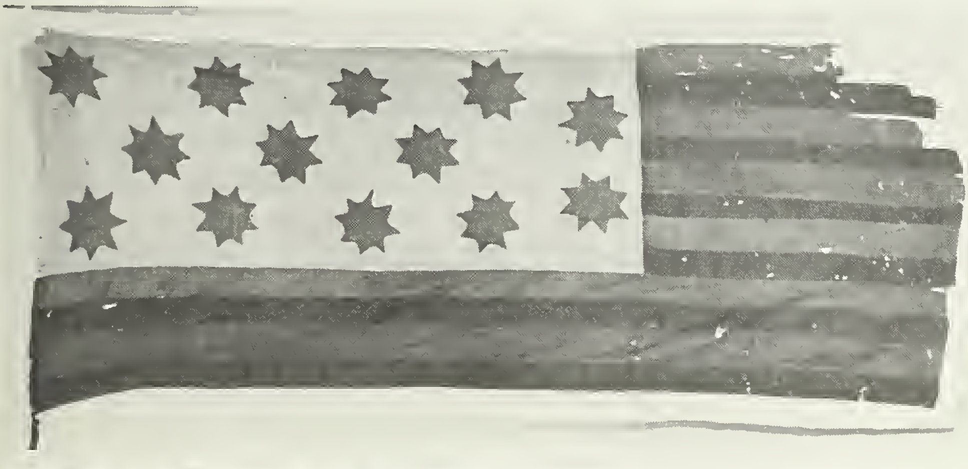
The grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities that enabled "The Black Presence in North Carolina" exhibit to tour the state in the Mobile Museum of History ended on March 31. Lillie Clinton, the interpreter/driver, has continued on a part-time basis with museum security in April and May. In March a case exhibit in the west lobby of the Archives and History/State Library Building commemorated the bicentennial of the Battle of Guilford Courthouse. On April 22 Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., cut the ribbon on an exhibit celebrating the centennial of the American Red Cross. The exhibit will travel to Washington, D.C., and later tour other North Carolina museums at Elizabeth City, Asheville, Cullowhee,

RALEIGH CHAPTER
N. C.
AMERICAN RED CROSS

A new exhibit at the Museum of History opened on April 22 to commemorate the centennial of the American Red Cross. Seen here is the Raleigh chapter of the humanitarian organization in the First World War.

Murphy, and Charlotte. The "North Carolina Currency" exhibit closes at the end of May in the Museum of History and moves to the Museum of the Albemarle.

Betty Mosley has joined the Research and Development Branch as an interpretation specialist; she will edit the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* and assist with the production of other museum publications. She holds a B.F.A. degree from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and an M.A. degree from Howard University.



Purportedly, this flag was carried at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse on March 15, 1781. Now held by the Museum of History, the flag was in the possession of the descendants of Micajah Bullock of Granville County, who took the oath of allegiance to the independent state of North Carolina in 1778. The exact history of the flag before 1854, however, is sketchy. It is 8½ feet in length and 3 feet 3½ inches in width. The flag has thirteen blue stars, six blue stripes, and six red stripes; it may have had as many as sixteen stripes at one time. Constructed of heavy cotton material, the flag was hand sewn.

Tryon Palace

A new historical drama program featuring the Tryon Palace Players will highlight the Tryon Palace schedule of events in the spring and summer. The professional repertory theater company will present historical re-creations beginning on May 15 and lasting through August 29. The productions will be based on people and events associated with North Carolina's colonial capitol and governor's residence. Performances will be held Tuesdays through Sundays.

One of the unique aspects of the repertory theater will be the staggered schedule of nine dramatic plays involving from one to five actors each. They will be scheduled in such a way that during the day visitors may see one, two, and three-character interpretations and in the evening enjoy one of the two five-character plays. For further information write Dabney Coddington, Jr., Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

Western Office

Historic properties study list requests for western North Carolina include: Eliada Home barns, Buncombe; Sloop Dam, Avery; Lucas House, Alexander; Robbinette Homestead, Alexander; Davenport-Edgerton House, Rutherford; and Steppes Mill, Henderson. Arrangements were made for a Western Carolina University student to work with the Cherokee County Historical Museum's prehistory exhibits and prehistoric artifact collection. The preservation and archaeology assistant met with the Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County and spoke to an archaeology class at Western Carolina University on cultural resource management.

Records were transferred from Cherokee and Rutherford counties to the State Achives.

The historic sites specialist gave history programs to some 3,000 students at thirty-one schools in four counties. He also served as coordinator of two organizational meetings of the Appalachian Heritage Council.

Assistance has been given to the Asheville area museums in reprinting a promotional brochure entitled "Encounters in Asheville." The Western Office solicited the support of museums outside of Asheville that wished to be listed on one panel of the brochure. A commemorative exhibit was designed for the city of Saluda for use in a centennial celebration in February. Assistance was given Polk County with an application to the North Carolina Humanities Committee for partial funding of a county history project. Museums visited were: Cherokee County Historical Museum, Gaston County Arts and History Museum, Mountain Heritage Center, Rural Life Museum, Smith-McDowell House, and the Schiele Museum. Members of the staff set up an exhibit promoting the Division of Archives and History at the annual Appalachian Studies Conference held at Blue Ridge Assembly.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1980, and January and February, 1981, 107 accessions entries were made by the Archives Branch.

The Local Records Branch transferred original records from Alamance (3 items), Chowan (7 volumes), Edgecombe (1 folder), Gates (3 items), Guilford (1 item), Hertford (1 item), McDowell (179 boxes), Madison (1 item), Moore (76 boxes), Onslow (10 volumes and 7 items), Pitt (9 volumes), Randolph (4 folders), Rowan (2 items), Sampson (165 boxes), and Washington (9 volumes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Catawba, Onslow, and Rutherford counties; the town of Bakersville; Catawba, Mitchell, and Wake County churches was accessioned. In addition, security microfilm of general Baptist, Methodist, and Lutheran records and 2,218 reels of film from the offices of county clerks of court was received.

Records from the following state agencies were transferred from the State Records Center to the archives: Department of Administration (6 cubic feet); Department of Commerce (2 cubic feet); Department of Cultural Resources, Division of State Library (1 cubic foot); Department of Human Resources (7 cubic feet); Department of Justice (15 cubic feet); Department of Natural Resources and Community Development (24 cubic feet); Department of State Treasurer (25 cubic feet); and North Carolina Board of Water Well Contractors (10 cubic feet). Other state agency records included records of the Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr. (85 cubic feet), and records of the Division of Archives and History, Director's Office (11 cubic feet), and of the Archives and Records Section (4 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Martha Gash Boswell Papers, the Martin B. Duberman Papers, the H. G. Jones Papers, the Archibald S. McMillan Papers, the William E. Stauber Papers, and the Lloyd Tyler Papers. Additions were made to the John Ashworth Papers, the Black Mountain College Miscellaneous Collection, and the Miscellaneous Collection.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the "Goals for Raleigh" organization, the North Carolina Art Society, the Roanoke Island Historical Association, the Sampson County Indian Organization (film), and the Upper French Broad River Defense Association.

Among other accessions were the John R. Jordan Photograph Collection; cemetery records from Haywood County; church histories from Duplin, Mitchell, Moore, and Wake counties; a local history from Wake County; and Bible records from 10 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Richard Andrews has joined the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch as a restoration specialist. Thomas Hargrove has resigned from the Archaeology Branch. Filling positions as computer assistants are Eliza Robertson and Hurley Humphries in the Survey and Planning Branch and Catherine Bollinger in the Archaeology Branch. Mitzi Presnell is working as survey assistant and Elizabeth Pearsall as survey/restoration assistant. F. Langdon Edmunds has accepted the post as head of the Historic Preservation, Protection, and Planning Division of the South Carolina State Historic Preservation Office. Robert D. Wyatt is a new grounds maintenance person at Vance Birthplace. Belinda Young and Charlene Young have succeeded Teresa Warren and Theresa Pennington as cooperative program secretaries in Historic Sites. Margaret Eller began work as an audiovisual assistant in Historic Sites. John Curtis and David Hamill have departed with the end of the measured drawing project. John Hamilton will serve as an interim preservationist in the museum's Collections Branch.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

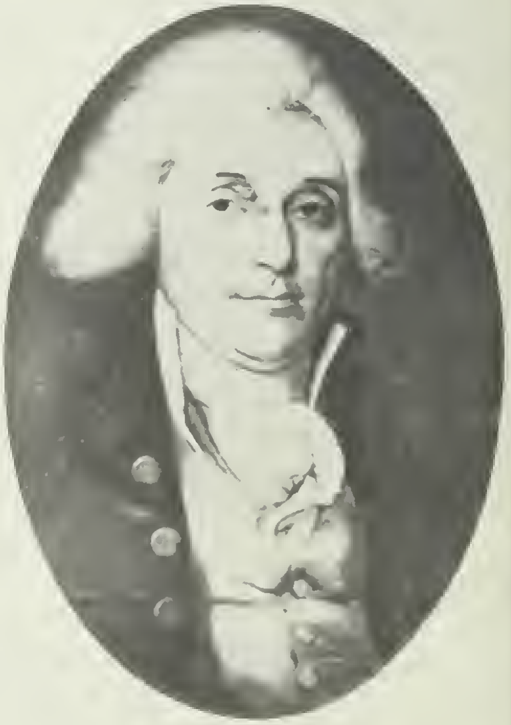
Dr. Stephen J. Simon gave a slide presentation entitled "The Historic Spencer Shops: An Industrial Archaeological Site" at the meeting of the American Cultural Association in Cincinnati on March 29, 1981.

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore published "Currituck Jack" in *American History Illustrated* (February, 1981). Dr. Rosalie Prince Gates, effective July 1, 1981, will become director of Cooperating Raleigh Colleges; she will remain in the Department of History on a half-time basis.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

The Southern Historical Collection has announced the availability on microfilm of the Hayes Collection. The Hayes papers consist of over 20,000 loose manuscripts and 164 manuscript volumes covering the history of North Carolina and the United States principally in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The collection is named for the Hayes Plantation near Edenton, N.C., which was owned and operated by two families, the Johnstons and later the Woods. It includes the papers of Gabriel Johnston (1699-1752), North Carolina's longest-serving royal governor; his brother Samuel (1702-1757), surveyor general of the colony; Samuel's son Samuel (1733-1816), a leading revolutionary; and the latter's son James Cathcart (1782-1865), a prosperous planter. The collection deals with such topics as the economy and politics of the colonial era; the American Revolution; antebellum plantation management, including agricultural reform and the slave labor system; Civil War and Reconstruction; and farm and fishery management in the second half of the nineteenth century. The microfilm edition of the Hayes Collection was produced with funds supplied by the National Endowment for the Humanities and the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. It consists of thirty-five reels. Positive copies of the microfilm may be borrowed through the Interlibrary Loan system. Reel #1 contains the guide and index to the film. For further information write the Southern Historical Collection, Wilson Library 024A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.



The papers of Samuel Johnston, governor of North Carolina, 1787-1789, are among those included in the extensive Hayes Collection, which is now available on microfilm.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Robert Brent Toplin has published *Freedom and Prejudice: The Legacy of Slavery in the United States and Brazil* with the Greenwood Press.

Western Carolina University

Dr. Thomas O'Toole's translation of Pierre Kalck's *Historical Dictionary of the Central African Republic* was published by Scarecrow Press in late 1980. Greenwood Press has just published Dr. Theda Perdue's *Nations Remembered: An Oral History of the Five Civilized Tribes, 1865-1907*. Dr. Alice Mathews's paper "The American Woman: Our Common Threads" appeared in *The Appalachian Woman: Images and Essence*, edited by Pauline B. Cheek. The Division of Continuing Education also helped sponsor "The Biltmore House Symposium on Victorian Living and the Decorative Arts" in Asheville, April 22-24. Other sponsors were the Biltmore Company and the Victorian Society in America.

State, County, and Local Groups

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee

Lindsay C. Warren, Jr., of Goldsboro has replaced Dr. H. G. Jones as chairman of the committee. New members include Marc Basnight of Manteo and Charles B. Winberry, Jr., of Rocky Mount. In November, 1980, Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary, served as a commentator in a session titled "Officials of the Late Tudor and Early Stuart England" at the meeting of the Southern Conference on British Studies in Atlanta, Ga. The research for a feasibility study for the construction of a sixteenth-century-style ship was completed through the help of a grant from the National Trust for Historic Preservation Maritime Preservation Grants Program. The official period of celebration will be from April 27, 1984, the anniversary of the sailing of Philip Amadas and Arthur Barlowe, to August 18, 1987, the anniversary of the birth of Virginia Dare.

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina was held at St. Andrews Presbyterian College in Laurinburg on April 3. The program included "What Price Loyalism? The Case of John Cruden, Commissioner of Sequestered Estates" by Jeffrey J. Crow, with commentary by Carole Troxler; "Eli W. Caruthers: History as a Moral Enterprise" by W. Conard Gass, with commentary by George Troxler; "Race Relations in North Carolina during Presidential Reconstruction" by John H. Haley, with commentary by David Dumond; and George E. Melton's presidential address, "Admiral Jean Francois Darlan and the Backgrounds of *Operation Torch*."

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The featured speaker at the March meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society was Mrs. Jan Reist. Her topic was "Treasures in Our Midst: The Rehabilitation of Carrboro Millhouses."

Hillsborough Historical Society

The Hillsborough Historical Society held its tenth biennial spring festival and tour on April 25 and 26. Eight homes were included on the tour, including the Patterson-Palmer House, Moorefields, and Poplar Hill. Other attractions included an exhibit of the work of Nadine Vartanian, a nationally prominent watercolorist; a quilt show; and a concert by the Eighty-second Airborne Band from Fort Bragg.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Campbell University on April 10. The afternoon program featured papers by Robert M. Calhoon on "Early Southern Evangelicalism and Social Space" and William C. Harris on "William Woods Holden: In Search of Vindication." Speakers for the evening part of the program were William Hinman of Old Salem, Inc., whose topic was " 'His service among us': Christian Gottlieb Reuter, First Surveyor of Wachovia," and Luke Beckerdite of the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, whose paper was entitled "City Meets the Country: The Work of Peter Eddleman, Cabinetmaker." The officers for 1981 are David L. Smiley, president; Charles L. Price, vice-president; William S. Price, Jr., secretary; and Jerry C. Cashion, treasurer.

Historic Flat Rock, Inc.

The Historic Flat Rock Annual Tour of Homes will be held on August 7 from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. Tickets may be purchased at the Old Post Office in Flat Rock on the day of the tour. For further information write Mrs. James W. MacDonald, P.O. Box 477, Flat Rock, N.C. 28731.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum hosted the regional meeting of the Museum Store Association on March 13 and 14. Approximately fifty shop managers from the southeast and south central part of the nation attended. Betty Montgomery, manager of the Greensboro museum's shop, planned the meeting. The keynote address was given by Mrs. John W. Pearsall, former trustee and shop manager at the Virginia Museum of Fine Arts in Richmond. Her topic was "Sales Shops: Their Role in the Museum as an Educational Extension and Money-maker."

Johnston County Historical Society

The Johnston County Historical Society has published a brochure titled *Historic Smithfield, North Carolina, Walking Tour*. The brochure features a short history of Smithfield in the eighteenth century, particularly its role in the War of the Regulation and the American Revolution. Formerly known as Smith's Ferry, it was incorporated in 1777. Twenty-five sites in Smithfield are highlighted, including the law office of Congressman Edward W. Pou and the Hastings House (ca. 1850).

Lenoir County Historical Association

The Lenoir County Historical Association under the chairmanship of Dr. Ed Cooper has invited all former residents of Lenoir County to record their family history in the *Lenoir County Heritage Book* at no cost. The book is a county-wide project that will include an estimated 500 pages, 400 individual histories, and a local history section. No family history should exceed 700 words. The association's Book Committee is maintaining an office at the Learning Resources Center of Lenoir Community College to provide tips on how to research family history.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

John B. Flowers III, historical research coordinator of Stagville Preservation Center, was the featured speaker at the February meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society. His subject was "Cape Fear Gardens in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries."

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History in Charlotte will sponsor its second "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Fest" on June 27 and 28. Tours of the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite will also be conducted. The festival will highlight many eighteenth-century crafts, such as blacksmithing, chair caning, spinning, and weaving. For further information write the Mint Museum of History, 3500 Shamrock Drive, Charlotte, N.C. 28215.

North Carolina Baptist Collection

The Antioch Baptist Church of Lumberton, N.C., has had its church records for the period, 1842-1963, microfilmed at no cost to the church. Eight volumes and twenty-seven items were filmed, but records for the period 1927 to 1935 appear to be missing. Anyone having information about these records should write John R. Woodard, director, North Carolina Baptist Collection, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

Appearing this spring will be *Moravian Decorative Arts in North Carolina: An Introduction to the Old Salem Collection*. The book was written by John Bivens, Jr., and Paula Welshimer; Frances Griffin edited it. Fully illustrated, the book features the furniture, pottery, textiles, metalwork, and prints and paintings in the Old Salem Collection. For further details on the book write Old Salem, Inc., Drawer F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

Rockingham County Historical Society

The Rockingham County Historical Society sponsored a workshop on the use of Virginia records on April 4 at Rockingham Community College in Wentworth, N.C. Mrs. Lee Albright, head of Genealogical Services for the North Carolina State Library, reviewed genealogical practices and discussed resources available in North Carolina that are of value to Virginia genealogists and historians. Robert Clay, archivist of the Virginia State Archives in Richmond, explained the types of records available in Virginia, where they are located, and how they can best be used.

Victorian Society in America, North Carolina Chapter

During the month of March the Victorian Society in America sponsored "Dickens in Film: A Public Symposium" on Sunday afternoons in the State Capitol. Humanists representing history, film criticism, and English literature, and each one specializing in some aspect of the Victorian era, commented on the films from the standpoint of their specialities. The symposium was underwritten by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Committee. The films included *Great Expectations* (1947), *Oliver Twist* (1947), *A Tale of Two Cities* (1935), and *David Copperfield* (1935).

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

14
RALEIGH
Doc
JUL 21 1981

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 4 July, 1981

Price Named Director of Archives and History

Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins appointed Dr. William S. Price, Jr., as director of the Division of Archives and History effective May 1. He also assumed appointment as state historic preservation officer. Dr. Price had been acting director since January, 1981; he had served as assistant director since November, 1975.

Dr. Price will direct a division of 300 employees with an annual budget of $8 million. Commenting on his selection, Mrs. Hodgkins stated: "Dr. Price had the unanimous and enthusiastic recommendation of the North Carolina Historical Commission, whose members served as a search committee. They received more than three dozen applications from excellent professionals from all across the country. He has done an excellent job all the years he has worked for the division, and I honestly feel that his fine reputation as a historian and his considerable administrative skills make him the perfect choice for an important job." In accepting the appointment Dr. Price said: "The division has enjoyed an excellent and well

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., has been appointed director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. He is shown here presenting an award to Darren Lathan at the Tar Heel Junior Historians Awards Day. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

deserved national reputation as a comprehensive historical agency for decades. I intend to work to maintain and improve that reputation."

A native North Carolinian, Dr. Price earned his undergraduate degree in history at Duke University and his M.A. and Ph.D. at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He also served three years in the U.S. Navy with Vietnam service. In 1971 he joined the division's Historical Publications Section as head of the Colonial Records Branch. The Colonial Records project in 1975 received from the American Association for State and Local History its highest award, the Award of Merit. In addition to editing two volumes in the second series of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina,* published in 1974 and 1977, he has written articles in such journals as the *North Carolina Historical Review,* the *American Archivist,* and the *William and Mary Quarterly,* and he has been a frequent contributor to *Carolina Comments.* He is also the author of *Not a Conquered People: Two Carolinians View Parliamentary Taxation,* published in 1975 as a volume in the North Carolina Bicentennial Pamplet Series. In 1979 Dr. Price was graduated from the Government Executives Institute, a special course for government officials taught at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

A&H Hosts Public History Conference

The Third Annual Conference on Public History met in Raleigh from April 23 to April 25. Sponsored by the Division of Archives and History in association with the National Council on Public History, the conference attracted over 225 people, including staff of the division. Participants represented 31 states, 32 businesses, associations, libraries, museums, publishers, and historical societies, 6 community colleges and technical institutes, 62 universities and colleges, and 11 national, state, and local government agencies.

The conference opened on Thursday, April 23, with welcoming remarks by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History, Mrs. Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, and Dr. G. Wesley Johnson, chairman of the Executive Committee of the National Council on Public History.

Two of the principal speakers at the Third Annual Conference on Public History were (*left*) Peter N. Stearns of Carnegie-Mellon University and (*above*) Edward Weldon, deputy archivist of the United States.

Approximately 225 people attended the public history conference hosted by the Division of Archives and History. Attendants represented thirty-one states and sixty-two colleges and universities.

rincipal speakers that day were Dr. Peter N. Stearns, whose paper was titled
History and Policy Analysis: Toward Maturity," and Dr. Larry E. Tise, who dis-
ussed "The Philosophy and Practice of Public History: Public History Institu-
ions." Two highlights of the conference were a reception in the State Capitol,
ponsored by the Microfilming Corporation of America, and an address to con-
erence attendants by Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. On Friday, April 24, partici-
ants chose among various thematic sessions and seven workshops given by the
taff of Archives and History. The principal speakers were Dr. Edward Weldon,
vho discussed archives and records management, and Dr. Elizabeth A. Lyon, who
poke on cultural and environmental resource management. On Saturday, April 25,
he thematic sessions and workshops continued; the final principal address,
Clio and the Media: Can This Marriage Work?" was by Steven A. Channing. The
ational Council on Public History decided during the conference to publish the
ive principal addresses in a forthcoming issue of its journal, the *Public Historian*.
he conference ended on Saturday night with a rousing barbecue dinner accom-

Members of the staff and other North Carolinians played prominent roles in the conference's
rogram. Michael Southern (*left*), acting head of the Survey and Planning Branch, helped conduct
workshop on historic material culture; Harley Jolley of the North Carolina Historical Commission
poke on the Blue Ridge Parkway in the session on "History and Recreation." Shown in the
reground is Richard F. Knapp of the Historic Sites Section, who chaired the session.

panied by the strains of bluegrass music. The good food and fun notwithstanding a few of the outlanders were baffled by the Carolina cuisine, one of whom described it in puzzlement as "barbecued tuna."

Numerous members of the division's staff worked hard to make the conference a success, from running the registration desk to giving workshops and participating in various sessions. Well-deserved plaudits went to the Conference Planning Committee, which consisted of Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, chairman; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow program coordinator; Neil Fulghum, who served as the conference's troubleshooter; Dr. Richard F. Knapp, who chaired one session and coordinated several of the workshops; and Ellen Z. McGrew and Camille Patterson, who handled local arrangements with efficiency and thoroughness.

Larry Tise Appointed to Pennsylvania Post

Dr. Larry E. Tise, who resigned as director of the Division of Archives and History on January 13, 1981, has been appointed executive director of the Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission. He will also serve as the state historic preservation officer. Dr. Tise becomes the fourth executive director of the Pennsylvania commission since its establishment in 1945. The commission is responsible for the operation of thirteen museums and forty-five historic sites throughout the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania; for preserving the heritage of the state through the maintenance of historic records, archival documents, and historic publications; and for administering the state's historic preservation program. Dr. Tise began work on April 9 in the executive director's office on the fifth floor of the William Penn Memorial Museum Building, Harrisburg.

Obituaries

Hugh Talmage Lefler, for decades the dean of North Carolina historians, died in Chapel Hill on April 21, 1981. The son of a Davie County farmer and storekeeper, Lefler was born in Cooleemee in 1901. He attended Trinity College (present-day Duke University) where he received his A.B. degree in 1921 and M.A. degree in 1922. He earned his Ph.D. in 1931 from the University of Pennsylvania. He taught history at Greensboro High School in 1922-1923. From 1926 to 1935 he taught at North Carolina State College in Raleigh before joining the faculty at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill in 1935 where he remained until his retirement in 1973. He was named Kenan professor of history in 1955. Lefler was best known as the coauthor of *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State*, published in 1954 and revised in 1963 and 1973. The book received the 1954 Mayflower Cup and the Award of Merit from the American Association for State and Local History; it is still widely used in college classrooms. A popular teacher, he also had the respect of his professional colleagues who elected him president of the Southern Historical Association, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, and the Historical Society of North Carolina. Lefler never shrank from controversy and delighted in debunking favorite historical myths. "The truth, that's what I stand for," he once said, "and in North Carolina that will get you into trouble. There are certain things in the history of this state which people like to believe, but you just can't prove."

Paul Eliot Green, father of the symphonic outdoor drama and prolific playwright, died at his home in Chatham County on May 4, 1981. Born in Harnett County in 1894, Green graduated from Buies Creek Academy in 1914, served as a

Hugh T. Lefler, who died on April 21, won the Mayflower Cup in 1954 for his textbook *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State*. Sharing the award with him was Mrs. Albert Ray Newsome, widow of his coauthor. Mrs. Preston B. Wilkes (*center*) presented the award at the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on December 3, 1954.

ieutenant in France during World War I, and earned a degree at the University of North Carolina in 1921. He also did a year of postgraduate work at Cornell University. The author of dozens of plays, books, novels, short stories, and essays, he received the Pulitzer Prize in 1927 for his play *In Abraham's Bosom*. Perhaps he was best known, however, as the author of *The Lost Colony* (1937), the outdoor drama that is still performed each summer on Roanoke Island. Green's work was often rooted in the nation's heritage, with a strong emphasis on democracy and the common man. Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., commented: "He made our history come alive and made us proud of who we are." Among Green's other plays and outdoor dramas were *Johnny Johnson* (1937), *The Highland Call* (1939), and *Wilderness Road* (1954). The recipient of numerous awards, he was named North

Paul Green, whose outdoor drama *The Lost Colony* is still performed each summer at Manteo, died on May 4. A native of Harnett County, he won the Pulitzer Prize in 1927 for his play *In Abraham's Bosom*.

Carolina's dramatist laureate by the General Assembly in 1979. In 1978 the University of North Carolina honored Green by naming its new theater in Chapel Hil after him.

Researchers on Indian History Sought

Lumbee River Legal Services, Inc., is seeking an anthropologist, an ethnohistorian, and a genealogist to do research on five North Carolina Indian tribes. Th research will be used for each tribe's petition for federal recognition to the Federa Acknowledgment Project of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Vitae should be mailed t Julian T. Pierce, executive director, Lumbee River Legal Services, Inc., P.O. Drawe 939, Pembroke, N.C. 28372.

SAR Awards Announced

The North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution has announced the winners of the William R. Davie Award and the Herbert C. Bradsha Award for 1979-1980. The Davie Award for the best book on the America Revolution by a North Carolina author went to Dr. J. Edwin Hendricks of Wak Forest University for *Charles Thomson and the Making of a New Natio* (Cranbury, N.J.: Associated University Presses, 1979). Dr. Carole Watterson Troxler of Elon College won the Bradshaw Award for the best article on the America Revolution by a North Carolina author. Her article "'To git out of a Troublesom neighborhood': David Fanning in New Brunswick" appeared in the October, 1979 issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Dr. Hendricks attended the annua meeting of the society in Wilmington on May 9 to accept his award.

Quarterly Selections of North Carolina Book Club

The literary selection of the North Carolina Book Club for this quarter is *Th Source of Light* by Reynolds Price; it was published in April by Atheneum. Thos who order this novel through the Book Club will receive autographed copies. Th novel continues the story of the Mayfield, Kendal, and Hutchins families first introduced in Price's *The Surface of Earth* (1975).

Other quarterly selections include (history) *"Less Time for Meddling": A History of Salem Academy and College, 1772-1866,* written by Frances Griffin an published by John F. Blair in 1979, and (general) *Mary: An Autobiography* written by Mary Mebane and published by Viking Press in 1981. The forme relates the early history of Salem Academy and the Moravian town and culture tha supported it. The latter is an autobiographical account of a young black woma growing up in Durham County in the last generation before segregation wa challenged.

In addition to these selections the Book Club is offering seven other vacatio specials featuring North Caroliniana: *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick *Wildflowers of the Outer Banks* by the Dunes of Dare Garden Club; *Sea Islands o the South* by Steve Price; *Southern Rock: A Climber's Guide to the South* by Chri Hall; *Walks in the Great Smokies* by Rod and Priscilla Albright; and *The Devil' Tramping Ground and Other North Carolina Mystery Stories* by John Harden.

All of the above titles, plus a backlist that includes most of the books offered s far by the North Carolina Book Club, can be ordered at prices substantially belo the publishers' list prices. Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historica Association receive a 25-percent discount on all books ordered through the Nort

Carolina Book Club. Other persons receive a 15-percent discount on any Book Club selection.

The North Carolina Book Club is a project of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. For further information write Frances W. Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

National Register to Announce New Guidelines

Since the National Historic Preservation Act Amendments of 1980 were signed into law on December 12, 1980, the National Register of Historic Places has been closed to the listing of privately owned properties and historic districts. The new law requires that private owners (or a majority of owners in the case of a historic district) be given the opportunity to "concur in" or "object to" the listing of their properties in the National Register. Until regulations defining "owner" or "owners" and establishing a new system of owner notification are promulgated, only properties owned by federal, state, or local governments will be reviewed and listed in the National Register. In the May, 1981, issue of *Carolina Comments*, for instance, only the Belhaven City Hall appeared. The staff of the National Register predicts that interim guidelines should be in effect by late summer. At that time the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section will have approximately sixty nominations to forward to the National Register for review and listing.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

John B. Flowers III, historical researcher for Stagville Preservation Center, is conducting a project to determine the nature of the historic landscape of North Carolina from about 1700 to 1940. Historians had become concerned that preservation projects were being marred by the planting of inappropriate landscapes. The most obvious problem was that geometric "French style" parterre gardens were being used with structures that never had them. No regard was being given to whether the structures were urban or rural in nature; the result was often an inaccurate site interpretation. To date Flowers has completed initial research on the historic landscape and gardens of the eighteenth century. Further research will be conducted on North Carolina plantation complexes, North Carolina architects and master builders, and various Carolina building techniques. One striking discovery has been the dearth of boxwood bushes in eighteenth-century colonies, including North Carolina. The ubiquitous boxwoods in garden restorations rest on very thin evidence. While boxwood was known in that period, it was not used extensively; in fact boxwood does not grow well in most areas of the coastal South. According to Flowers's findings, it is more likely that yew, rather than boxwood, populated colonial gardens.

The section's lecture series continues on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building. Upcoming programs include:

July 8	"Preservation of Historic Firearms," by Keith D. Strawn
August 12	"Analyzing Historic Structures Using Old and New Technology," by David R. Black
September 9	"An Overview of the Historic and Prehistoric Archaeology of the New River Valley of Northwestern North Carolina," by Dr. L. Jill Loucks and Mark A. Mathis

Among those attending the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Asheville were (*left to right*) Charles E. Lee of the South Carolina Department of Archives and History; Jane Pairo of the Virginia State Library; and Ann Morgan Campbell of the Society of American Archivists.

Archives and Records

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History hosted the annual meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Asheville, May 14-15. Among the sessions held were "Archives and Records Management: Mutual Interest/Mutual Concern"; "Outreach"; "Reference Service: How Much Is Enough?"; "Records Management in Higher Education"; "Update on Disaster Planning"; "Photography in Archives"; and "The Threat of Computers." The conference concluded with Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell offering "Some Reflections on Forty Years and the *West* Case." Other members of the division's staff who served on the program were Dr. Robert J. Cain, Murray M. Parker, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., Don R. Flowers, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr. Archivists from Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida attended. Other speakers on the program included Anne Perotin-Dumon, deputy archivist of France and currently a fellow at the National Humanities Center, and Dr. James A. Lewis of Western Carolina University, who has been copying Cherokee records in the archives of Spain.

At the Third Annual Public History Conference the section sponsored a workshop titled "What an Archives Does and Its Relationship to History and Historians." Staff participants included Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, Frank Gatton, Ronald Youngquist, Don Flowers, Irma Carroll, Gene Williams, Druscilla Ramey, and Jesse R. Lankford. At the Duke Homestead workshop in Durham during the same conference Stephen Massengill spoke on his research concerning that particular site.

The eighth annual Institute for Advanced Researchers was held from May 18 to 22 with twenty-one participants. Staff lecturers included Ruby Arnold, Dr.

The session on disaster planning featured (*left to right*) Alice James, Georgia Department of Archives and History; Paul Chestnut, Virginia State Library; Steven P. Gietschier, South Carolina Department of Archives and History; and Murray M. Parker, North Carolina Division of Archives and History.

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, North Carolina state archivist, concluded the conference with what he called his "professional farewell," reflecting on his forty years as an archivist and records manager. Ann Perotin-Dumon, deputy archivist of France, discussed material relating to the southeastern United States available in the archives of France.

Unlike their public image, archivists are not always stodgy and sedate. A dinner at Bill Stanley's featured barbecue, bluegrass, clogging, and square dancing.

Richard F. Knapp, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., A. Torrey McLean, Cathy Morris, Ed Morris, Druscilla Ramey, George Stevenson, and Gene Williams. The theme of the institute centered on records and their use, especially land, wills, estates, military, census, tax, and court records. Other speakers participating were Margaret Hofmann, Charles Holloman, and Mattie Erma Parker. Paul P. Hoffman of the Archival Services Branch chaired the institute.

The Black History Program of the Division of Archives and History sponsored a workshop on black genealogy attended by sixty-five people. Minnie Bridges of the Archival Services Branch organized the workshop. Topics discussed included oral history, vital statistics, census, church, cemetery, and county records, as well as instructions on the use of the Search Room and microfilm. Among the speakers were Paul Barbee, Lee Albright, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., Paul P. Hoffman, Flora Hatley, George Stevenson, Frank Gatton, Gene Williams, Sam Shine, Ellen McGrew, and Minnie Bridges.

As a vice-president of the North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society, Mrs. Barbara Cain planned the spring meeting held at Peace College. The featured speaker was Dr. William J. Wade of King College in Bristol, Tenn., who discussed Presbyterianism in western North Carolina. Michelle Francis published "*The James Adams Floating Theatre*—North Carolina Show Boat" in the Winter, 1981, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian.* At Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day on May 19 she spoke on "Abandoned Cemeteries: How to Save and Preserve Them."

Students in the practicum portion of the archives administration course taught at North Carolina State University by Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell spent the spring semester in the archives arranging a private collection (Martin Duberman Papers), organization records (North Carolina Conference for International Women's Year; League of Women Voters Environmental Program), and public records (state supreme court correspondence; state highway commission hurricane data).

Historical Publications

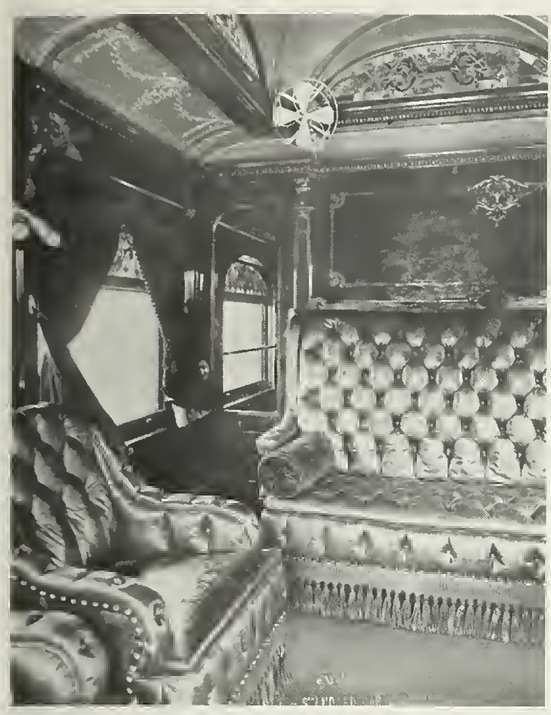
North Carolina Lighthouses by David Stick has gone into a second printing of 4,000 paperbacks. The price remains $2.50 a copy. The pamphlet is also available in hardback for $6.00. *North Carolina Legends,* written by Richard Walser and illustrated by Bill Ballard, has gone into a third printing of 1,000 hard-cover copies. Its price remains $6.00 a copy.

At the Third Annual Conference on Public History the section sponsored a workshop on the North Carolina Colonial Records Project. This project was chosen because of its comprehensiveness in identifying, researching, accessioning, organizing, and publishing documentary materials. Speakers at the workshop included Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, section administrator, Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch, and Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow, editorial assistant.

Historic Sites

A number of historic sites are featuring old-fashioned crops and plants this summer. The Polk Memorial near Charlotte has a garden with eighteen herbs commonly used as medicine or food seasoning in the nineteenth century. Among the herbs are chives, lemon balm, horehound (for coughs), tansy (insect repellent), comfrey (the only known plant with vitamin B-12), and garlic. Most of the herbs at Polk are perennials; one garlic plant is from root stock reputedly over a century old. Duke Homestead in Durham is growing over a dozen herbs as well as a vegetable garden that will later be used in the farm kitchen. The "cash crop" at Duke consists of five rows of tobacco and field corn. The selection of plants was based upon old census records. Other herbs may be found at Alamance Battleground and Vance Birthplace; vegetables at Aycock Birthplace and Bennett Place.

Eastern sites are now offering artists' renditions of the Collins Mansion at Somerset Place and twenty historic structures in Edenton. Award-winning artist Bailey Phelps, Jr., of Jamesville has released a signed and numbered limited edition lithograph of the Collins Mansion. It is available for $27.50 framed or $12.50 unframed. Write Bill Edwards, Somerset Place, Box 215, Cresswell, N.C. 27928. Linda Funk, author and illustrator of several guidebooks to historic sites, has produced a composite pen-and-ink drawing of twenty sites in historic Edenton. A limited 20-by-28-inch print is available for $11.50 postpaid from the Edenton Historical Commission, Box 474, Edenton, N.C. 27932. Several dozen of the prints in stock at this



The private railway car "Loretto," built by the Pullman company in 1902 for U.S. Steel President Charles Schwab, is being restored for display at Spencer Shops.

writing are signed by the artist.

At Town Creek Indian Mound archaeological work continues under the supervision of site manager Archie Smith and Professor Joffre Coe of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who in previous years has made numerous excavations at the site. At Spencer Shops the Transportation History Corporation, thanks to the generosity of Fred Corriher, Jr., is midway in the restoration of the interior of the private railway car "Loretto." The "Loretto," built in 1902 by Pullman for U.S. Steel president Charles Schwab, is 81 feet long and features inlaid mahogany interiors with stained glass and gold leaf.

The staff at Fort Fisher is working with state parks employees and several other agencies in a joint venture to protect fragile sand dunes below the fort. Attempts are being made to close informal beach access roads on the dunes and to improve a single access route for four-wheel-drive vehicles. This compromise, it is hoped, will protect the delicate ecology of the dunes while allowing beach users, principally fishermen, an avenue to the sea.

Teachers' in-service workshops are being offered to educators by the following school systems and sites: Wake County and Durham city (Duke Homestead, Bennett Place); Rocky Mount (Historic Halifax); Charlotte-Mecklenburg (Polk Memorial, Reed Gold Mine); and Wayne (Aycock Birthplace, Bentonville Battleground, Caswell-*Neuse*).

Spring and summer events at various sites have included the biennial Edenton Pilgrimage, which drew 1,600 paying guests; the 200th anniversary of the skirmish at House in the Horseshoe and accompanying craft fair attended by 5,000 people; and special programs at Duke Homestead and Bennett Place to commemorate the Durham County centennial. Site managers of the home office in Raleigh will gladly provide details on special events scheduled for the late summer and early fall. Duke Homestead (477-5498) will hold a crafts workshop in late August and begin living history demonstrations; Bentonville (594-0789) will hold its second annual History Day for migrant children in August; Town Creek Indian Mound (439-6802) and

Chris Allen, member of the Duke Homestead staff, makes adjustments to corn shucks under the watchful eye of H. G. McFarland, a volunteer Durham County farmer.

the Montgomery County Arts Council will start a series of monthly art and cultural events on Sundays; and Vance Birthplace (704-645-6706) will hold its semiannual Pioneer Living Day on September 20.

Museum of History

Over 600 junior historians from Barco to Pisgah Forest gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 18 and 19 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day 1981. Sixty-eight entries in the association's annual contest competed for prizes in the elementary, regular, and special achievement division of the arts, literary, and media categories. (A complete list of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1981, issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine.)

Raleigh sportscaster Nick Pond kicked off the program with stories of trophies, balls, jerseys, and shoes of outstanding athletes and others in the North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame. Lloyd Childers, grants administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, then presented prizes to the winners of the second photography contest on North Carolina's historic architecture. A total of 116 photographs were entered by sixteen junior historians from seven junior historian clubs. Carol Clarke from the Northeast Guilford Junior Historians in McLeansville (John Batchelor and Kay Cashion, advisers) won four prizes and Darel Burney of the Free Americans in Bladenboro (Rickey Williamson, adviser) three. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., presented the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association's Christopher Crittenden North Carolina History Quiz savings bonds to Kyle Young and Sue Scott. Also winning a savings bond was John Harrison.

On the second day of the conference junior historians attended two of eight workshops:

"River of Death—Giver of Life," by Elizabeth Roberson, Bear Grass School, Williamston

"Abandoned Cemeteries: How to Save and Preserve Them," by Michelle Francis Division of Archives and History

"Sponsoring a Heritage Day at Your School," by Helen Parker, Harmony Elementary School, Harmony

"Lighthouses within Cape Hatteras National Seashore Park," by Frank McGrane, Cape Hatteras National Seashore Park

"Underwater Archaeology," by Jim Pleasants, Division of Archives and History

"The Woodwright's Shop," by Roy Underhill, Colonial Williamsburg

K RIDGE MILL

Robert Tomlinson, Jr. (*left*), won first place in the individual arts category for "Rock Ridge Mill"; he is a member of the Springfield Historical Society, Springfield Middle School, Lucama (Steve Dollar, adviser). In the elementary division Tyrone Rodgers won first place in the individual arts category for "Houseraising"; he is a member of the Moratoc Marconians, E. J. Hayes School, Williamston (Mrs. Minnie Hoggard, adviser).

"The North Carolina State Capitol Building," by Raymond L. Beck, Division of Archives and History

"Lighting the Past," Ann Faust, docent, Museum of History

The keynote speaker for the day was Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, whose topic was "Education and Zebulon B. Vance." The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., presented map sets to twelve junior historian clubs that participated in the third statewide artifact search. Twenty-seven junior historians submitted 111 items for which they received certificates. Oral history, visual history, and community service certificates were presented to ten junior historian clubs. The community service award went to the Malcolm Blue Junior Historians for the 1,761 hours they spent in preparing for, carrying out, and cleaning up the Malcolm Blue Arts and Crafts Festival held from September 25 to 28, 1980. Club advisers are Jamie Boles and Melissa Smith. The president of the Malcolm Blue Historical Society wrote: "It is gratifying and refreshing to observe the Juniors happily at work. They have great respect for our independent forefathers of rural North Carolina and want to keep the memory of them alive."

Mrs. Vicki Dillon of the Madison-Mayodan Junior Tar Heels I, III, IV, VI, and VII, Madison-Mayodan Middle School, was named 1981 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year. She has been with the junior historian program longer than any other adviser.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., is sponsoring three workshop series during successive weeks in July for children between the ages of eight and twelve. Adults and older children are invited to join the children for any of the sessions and especially for the tours to the state historic sites at Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town (July 16) and Somerset Place (July 29). The first workshop, "Civil War Firearms and Forts," will be held on July 15 and 16; the second, "North Carolina Legends and Life," on July 20, 21, and 22; and the third, "Archaeology,"

Mrs. Helen L. Parker (*left*), 1980 Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year, presented the 1981 award to Mrs. Vicki Dillon.

on July 27, 28, and 29. Tour participants must bring a picnic lunch, and each workshop will include refreshments. Workshops and tours will be led by the staff of the Division of Archives and History and other professionals. Each workshop series is limited to thirty openings. For further details and information on registration fees write the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc., 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

There will be no "Month of Sundays" programs in July and August.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The General Assembly held a ceremonial joint session in the old House of Representatives chamber on April 13 to recognize the Sir Walter Cabinet and others for their contributions in the refurnishing of the State Library Room to its 1850s appearance. Nearly 2,000 hours of research, planning, and execution went into the re-creation of the State Library as it might have appeared in 1857 or 1858, shortly before the collections outgrew the room. Every small item or artifact in the

STATE
LIBRARY

The restored State Library room in the State Capitol opened on April 13. Members of the ribbon-cutting party included (*left to right*) Speaker of the House Liston B. Ramsey, Lieutenant Governor James C. Green, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins, current Sir Walter Cabinet president Mrs. Cecil J. Hill, immediate past presidents Mrs. J. P. Huskins and Mrs. James D. Speed, and state librarian David N. McKay.

J. C. Knowles, flamboyant Raleigh auctioneer, took bids on the many items auctioned to benefit the State Capitol's restoration.

room was verified by receipts in the Legislative Papers, 1840-1865, and other records in the State Archives. Raymond L. Beck performed this task in his capacity as historical researcher for the State Capitol.

An auction of celebrity items, sponsored by the Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh and the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., was held on Capitol Square on May 6. Auctioned goods included paintings, drawings, autographed books, personal political memorabilia, record albums, and handcrafted items donated by such North Carolina personalities as artist Bob Timberlake, late playwright Paul Green, Secretary of State Thad Eure, Commissioner of Agriculture Jim Graham, former governors Dan K. Moore and Robert W. Scott, and Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr. The 440th Army National Guard Band combo and the Capital City Cloggers provided entertainment as more than 1,000 persons took part in the festivities and contributed over $2,400 to restoration projects for the State Capitol.

Tryon Palace

The historical drama program of Tryon Palace opened on May 15. The program is designed to enhance the interpretation of North Carolina's colonial capitol and residence of the royal governor. Barbara Lane-Brown, artistic director and playwright for DramaSearch Production Co. of Gloucester, Va., produced the historical dramas. She has also produced living history programs with the National Park Service.

She and her associate Debbie Rosenberger spent over six months researching North Carolina's and particularly New Bern's colonial history. The difficult part, Mrs. Lane-Brown said, was selecting those events that would best represent the period and those individuals whose opinions reflected a range of attitudes concerning the events. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History, commented: "I must say that we were pleased by the quality of research displayed in this endeavor. The scripts that resulted are all factually solid. People will get a more complete picture of the turbulence of pre-Revolutionary times."

DramaSearch developed a total of nine scripts. Seven of them are presented during daylight hours; two five-character plays are offered four evenings a week. Four of the daylight productions take place in the palace while three other performances are staged in two adjoining historic houses.

The palace productions involve three actors who portray Samuel Cornell, a wealthy merchant who was a member of the royal council during Governor Josiah Martin's administration; Isaac Edwards, deputy auditor under Governor Martin and Cornell's son-in-law who sympathized with the revolutionaries' views; and Molly Thatcher, a gardener, who is a composite character created to illustrate some of the conditions of eighteenth-century women. Two other characters are Joseph Rilee, a sea captain visiting the Stevenson House, and his daughter Maggie, who works at the Stanly House in the early nineteenth century.

For the Tryon Palace Commission the historical drama represents a major step. "It means that we've completed the physical restoration and furnishing of the historic buildings," declared Robert L. Stallings, Jr., chairman of the commission. "We need to turn our attention, and our endowment funds, towards bringing this elegant historic setting to life through such things as a working crafts program and now the historical drama program." No state funds have been used to implement either interpretative effort. For further information on the palace and its programs write Tryon Palace, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560; telephone (919) 638-5109.

Western Office

Members of the staff of the Western Office attended and/or participated in a number of local, state, and regional meetings and conferences held in the Asheville area, including the Appalachian Studies Conference at Blue Ridge Assembly, Black Mountain; History Day at Western Carolina University, Cullowhee; the spring meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, Asheville; the Annual Conference of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Asheville; and the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference, Asheville.

Assistance was given the Western North Carolina Historical Association with two interpretative panels for the official opening of the Smith-McDowell House. Responsibility for distribution of the "Encounters in Asheville" brochure to museums outside Buncombe County has been assumed by the Western Office. A contract for the survey of architectural resources of Cherokee County began in June.

The office photographer attended a conference on "The Production and Preservation of Color Slides and Transparencies" in Austin, Tex.

Staff Activities

Timothy N. Burditt, restoration specialist, has resigned to enter Harvard University Graduate School of Business Administration. Anne E. Schenck has resigned as head of the Northeastern Historic Places Office to become executive director of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina. Earl Batchelor has retired as manager of House in the Horseshoe; his replacement is David Latham. Donna McKay and Donna Strickland have succeeded Belinda Young and Charlene Young as cooperative program secretaries. Catherine E. Verdone has left the position of landscape architect with Historic Sites. Robert O. Conway published "The

Animals of Hungry Creek Road" in the *State*, XLVIII (January, 1981). Rodney Barfield, curator of exhibits in the Museum of History, resigned effective June 30 after seven years of service. His work on the "Black Presence in North Carolina" exhibit will be long remembered. Harvey Johnson, museum guard, resigned effective June 30 for medical reasons. John Hamilton, interim preservationist, and Shirlyn Ratcliff, museum grants coordinator, were terminated on June 30 because of the reduction in force in state government.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Seymour Mauskopf and Dr. Michael R. McVaugh (UNC-CH) have coauthored *The Elusive Science: Origins of Experimental Psychical Research* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1981). Dr. I. B. Holley, Jr., received the Distinguished Service Medal for his contributions to professional education in the military services upon his retirement in January as a major general in the Air Force Reserve. Dr. Bruce Kuniholm has been named a cowinner of the Stuart Bernath Prize of the Society of Historians of American Foreign Relations. Professor John W. Cell has been promoted to full professor, and Theodore Ropp has retired after forty-three years at Duke. New appointments include John Hope Franklin as James B. Duke Professor (to begin September, 1982); William E. Leuchtenburg as visiting professor of legal history (spring semester, 1982); Alex Roland (military history and history of technology) as associate professor; and James A. Epstein (English history), Susan Levine (U.S. history), Ann McDougall (African history), and Margot Stein (modern European history) as visiting assistant professors.

East Carolina University

Recent accessions of or additions to the East Carolina Manuscript Collection include five items on the Ku Klux Klan (1917-1920); the Capus Miller Waynick Papers (1932-1967), including over 14,000 items; and the Robert Morgan Papers for his Senate years (1974-1980), amounting to 210 cubic feet. For further information on the holdings of this institution, write the East Carolina Manuscript Collection, J. Y. Joyner Library, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Anthony John Papalas has been promoted to associate professor. Professor Alvin A. Fahrner retired in June, 1981.

North Carolina State University

Dr. James A. Mulholland has written *A History of Metals in Colonial America*, published by the University of Alabama Press. Dr. S. Thomas Parker has begun excavation of the ancient Roman legionary fortress at el-Lejjun some thirty miles east of the Dead Sea in Jordan. The fortress, apparently built about 300 A.D., covered an area of eleven acres and housed some 1,500 legionaries. Dr. Richard W. Slatta presented a paper titled "Pulperias, Rustlers, and Contraband Capitalism on the Argentine Pampa" at the Rocky Mountain Council on Latin American Studies, which met in Las Cruces, New Mexico. He has also published "Rural Criminality and Social Conflict in Nineteenth-Century Buenos Aires Province" in the *Hispanic American Historical Review* (August, 1980) and "Cowboys and Gauchos" in *Americas* (March, 1981). Dr. Charles Carlton will spend the 1981-1982 academic year as a senior member of Wolfson College, Cambridge, England. He is preparing a study of Archbishop William Laud. Dr. Doris King was coordinator for the district contests of national History Day, held at the university on April 15. The following appointments have been made: Dr. Linda McMurry (U.S., Afro-American history); Dr. Steven Vincent (modern European history); and Dr. James Barrett (twentieth-century U.S. history).

Southeastern Community College

The English and Art departments of Southeastern Community College have collaborated to publish *Aries One.* An annual project of both departments, it features prose, poetry, block prints, and sketches. Editor in chief is Jerra Jenrette; art editor Noretta White. This volume marks the eleventh edition of *Aries One.* To order write Southeastern Community College, Whiteville, N.C. 28472.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Dr. Otis L. Graham, Jr., appeared before the U.S. House of Representatives Subcommittee on Census and Population on April 27 to discuss historical perspectives on immigration and population issues.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The Special Collections Unit in the library of the University of North Carolina at Charlotte has as its purpose the preservation of original research material on the Charlotte/Mecklenburg area. Established in 1973, the unit administers the library's collection of rare books, the University Archives, and private manuscripts. The largest and most important collection among the private manuscripts is the Harry Golden Papers, consisting of 40,000 items documenting the career of the well-known editor of the *Carolina Israelite* and author of numerous books on politics, civil rights, and Jewish affairs.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink presented a paper at Brown University on the subject, "Marc Bloch's Ideas on the Teaching of History."

Western Carolina University

Drs. James Lewis and William Anderson delivered a paper titled "Cherokee Sources: Materials from Foreign Archives" at the Appalachian Studies Conference in Black Mountain on March 22. Dr. John Bell presented a paper titled "Urban Problems in North Carolina during the Great Depression, 1929-1933," at the Urban Studies Conference in Charlotte on April 2. Dr. Gordon McKinney served as district chairman for History Day, which was held at Western Carolina University on April 3. At the Citadel Conference on the South in Charleston in April Dr. Brian Walton read a paper titled "Sectionalism in Southern Elections to the U.S. Senate, 1835-1860." Effective July 1 Dr. Alice E. Mathews has been promoted to full professor and Dr. Theda Perdue to associate professor.

State, County, and Local Groups

Ackland Art Museum

The exhibition schedule at the Ackland Art Museum at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill includes "Glimmering Landscapes and the Artist's Eye," June 14-September 6; "The Drawings of Andrea Palladio," September 15-November 1; and "American Art of the 1930s: Paintings, Drawings, and Prints from the Permanent Collection of the Whitney Museum," December 16-January 31.

Biltmore House

The Biltmore House in Asheville hosted a three-day symposium, April 22-24, on Victorian living and decorative arts. Among the speakers were Peter Strickland of Sotheby, Parke, Bernet, who discussed furniture styles; Patricia Hills of Boston University, who lectured on portrait painters such as John Singer Sargent and James McNeill Whistler; and Dr. Charles Beverage, editor of the Frederick Law Olmstead Papers, who explained Olmstead's landscape designs for the Biltmore Estate.

Caswell County Historical Association

The Caswell County Historical Association will observe its twenty-fifth anniversary on July 26 at the Civic Center in Yanceyville. John O. Gunn will furnish refreshments and the keynote speaker will be Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and a native of Caswell County. On June 21 the descendants and connections of Presbyterian preacher Hugh McAden observed the two-hundredth anniversary of his death by gathering at Red House Church, which he founded and at which he is buried. A memorial tablet was unveiled, and the speaker was the Reverend Ben Lacy Rose of Union Seminary in Richmond, Va.

Duplin County Historical Society

The Duplin County Historical Society has published *Footnotes*, an occasional publication of the Research Committee. Edited by Horace Fussell, Jr., L. H. Sikes, and Dallas Herring, the first number was issued in April, 1981. It features the marginalia of Edward Vail, a copyist employed to transcribe eighteenth-century Duplin and Sampson county deeds between 1848 and 1851. Those wishing to order copies should write the society at P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

With the cooperation of the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education, the Historic Hope Foundation is sponsoring the second annual "Decorative Arts Affair" on October 14, 1981, at Hope Plantation. The registration fee of $35.00 per person includes lectures, tours, film presentation, materials, luncheon, buffet, and social hour. Speakers and topics will be John G. Zehmer, Jr., "European Precedents for the Early Architecture of Northeastern North Carolina"; Mrs. Ridley Tyler Smith, "Blue and White China at Hope"; and Sumpter T. Priddy, "Historic Interiors in Southeastern Virginia and Northeastern North Carolina." For further information write Decorative Arts Affair, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The April meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation featured a panel discussion titled "Everything You've Always Wanted to Know about Restoration But Were Afraid to Ask." Panelists included Alton E. Wood, president of the Carolina

Savings and Loan Association; S. Clayton Callaway, chairman of the Wilmington Historic Commission; Joe B. Love, a contractor; Martha Williams, a realtor; B. Stanley Jenkins, an interior designer; and Mary M. Gornto, moderator and resident of the historic district.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The annual meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society took place on May 17. The featured speaker was Terry Mitchell, park technician at Moore's Creek National Battlefield.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The Mecklenburg Historical Association commemorated the 206th anniversary of the alleged signing of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence on May 20. At noon ceremonies Dr. Paul D. Escott, chairman of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission, presented certificates to owners of designated historic properties. W. Thomas Ray, chairman of the Mecklenburg County Board of Commissioners, gave the principal address. Later that evening at a dinner meeting of the association Jack Claiborne of the *Charlotte Observer*, taking the pro side, and Dr. Dan Morrill of UNC-Charlotte, taking the contra side, debated the authenticity of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence. The association now numbers over 800 members.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem has mounted a new exhibit of eighteenth- and nineteenth-century cast iron. It is the first such exhibit on southern iron to be held by an American museum. Titled "Early Cast Iron in the South," the exhibit will be on display from May 3 until September 30, 1981. Cast iron from Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina will be featured, along with an extensive photographic presentation of cast-iron objects recorded by the MESDA staff in the course of field research.

Most southern cast iron was produced by blast furnaces. Among the items manufactured were andirons, cannon, kitchen holloware, wagon wheel bearings, doorsteps, and even grave markers. Southern furnaces often operated nine months of the year and consumed thousands of acres of forests to furnish needed charcoal. By the end of the eighteenth century the most prominent operations were located in the so-called "limestone belt" stretching from western Maryland southwest through the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia. Most of the extant southern cast iron antedating 1830 was made in Maryland and Virginia.

North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference

The second North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference will be held at Wilmington, N.C., from March 4 through 6, 1982. Sponsored jointly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, the North Carolina Marine Resources Center at Fort Fisher, Cape Fear Technical Institute, the New Hanover County Museum, and the U.S.S. *North Carolina* Battleship Commission, the conference has as its purpose the study and promotion of the state's maritime heritage. The program committee invites proposals for individual papers, panel discussions, or full sessions of two or three papers. Suggestions for relevant displays will also be welcome. Proposals and abstracts of papers should be sent to North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference II, U.S.S. *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial, P.O. Box 417, Wilmington, N.C. 28402, by September 1, 1981.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

Site of the spring tour of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians was Halifax County. Members gathered at Scotland Neck on May 3 at the home of Mr. and Mrs. W. D. Holloman, Jr.; Mrs. (Martha) Holloman served as the tour guide. Among the sites visited were Old Trinity Church, Whitaker's Chapel, and Enfield. At Enfield John McGwigan gave a brief history of "The Cellar," a Georgian and Federal structure built sometime before 1806 by Colonel John Branch. The tour concluded at Historic Halifax, where Mrs. Ursula Marshall conducted visitors around the eighteenth-century port town.

Southport Historical Society

The spring meeting of the Southport Historical Society was held on April 23. J. Howard Highsmith, chairman of the Plaque Committee for the Historic Wilmington Foundation, was the guest speaker. The society is considering the possibility of beginning a plaque program in Southport's historic section.

Victorian Society in America, North Carolina Chapter

The spring tour of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America was held in Salisbury, May 15-17. Among the sites visited were the Governor Ellis House, the Hobson-Murdoch House, the Gaskill-Pierce House, and the Gaskill-Blackmer House. Participants on the tour also attended worship services at St. Luke's Church and visited the Old English Cemetery, which boasts a handsome collection of nineteenth-century gravestones. Davyd Foard Hood is president of the society's North Carolina Chapter.

Do You Have a Typewriter?

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association needs a new electric typewriter. The association's expenditures have been pared to a minimum, and therefore it cannot afford to purchase a new machine. If you would like to make a tax-deductible donation of an electric typewriter to the association, please write Dr. William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones St., Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Announcements by the Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association conducts annually the North Carolina Student Publication Awards contest to encourage student-produced literary publications throughout the state. The President's Cup and certificates of merit, donated by Sam Ragan, former president of the association, are presented during Culture Week each autumn in Raleigh. For a publication to be eligible it must meet the following criteria:

1. It must be a magazine produced by students in grades seven through twelve.
2. It must be produced during the school year preceding the presentation of the award.
3. Four copies of each entry must be submitted to the assistant secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The deadline for submission of entries this year is October 1, 1981.

The association also sponsors four separate awards to stimulate interest in the state's literature and to honor North Carolina authors. These annual competitions include:

1. The Mayflower Cup for Nonfiction, sponsored jointly with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina;
2. The Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction, sponsored jointly with the Historical Book Club of North Carolina;
3. The Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, sponsored jointly with the Roanoke-Chowan Group;
4. The American Association of University Women Award in Juvenile Literature, sponsored jointly with the North Carolina Division of the AAUW.

For an entry to be eligible it must be an original work published during the twelve months ending June 30 of the year for which the award is given; its author or authors must have maintained legal or physical residence, or a combination of both, in North Carolina for the three years preceding the close of the contest period; and three copies of each entry must be submitted to the assistant secretary-treasurer, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The deadline for submission of entries in this year's contests is July 15, 1981.

The Executive Committee of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association met in Raleigh on May 21. President J. Edwin Hendricks announced the resignation of Dr. Larry E. Tise as secretary-treasurer. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, was elected secretary-treasurer. Frances Kunstling reported that the North Carolina Book Club Board approved the opening up of membership in the club to nonmembers of the Literary and Historical Association. Henceforth, members of Lit. and Hist. will receive a 25-percent discount on all books offered by the Book Club; all others who purchase books through the Book Club will receive a 15-percent discount.

The following committee appointments were made by Dr. Hendricks:

Program

T. Harry Gatton
Shelby Stephenson
William S. Price, Jr.
J. Edwin Hendricks

Membership

Shelby Stephenson
J. Edwin Hendricks
Walser Allen
John Bell
William Snider
Cratis Williams
T. Harry Gatton

Goals and Finance

helby Stephenson
. Edwin Hendricks
arlyle Sitterson
ack Arthur
Tom Lassiter
Anne Moore
Marguerite Wiggins
T. Harry Gatton

New River Subject of Symposium

The New River Gorge National River of the National Park Service and the West irginia Department of Culture and History are jointly sponsoring a symposium n the New River to be held in May, 1982. The three-day symposium will be held t the federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Academy near Beckley, V. Va.

The symposium will be multidisciplinary and open to all with a professional or vocational interest in the New River, from its North Carolina headwaters to its nouth in West Virginia. Organizers of the symposium are seeking papers in atural history, folklore, geology, history, archaeology, geography, and other ciences, social sciences, and humanities. All papers should treat some aspect of the lew River valley, past or present. Proposals should be submitted by December 1, 981. Write Ken Sullivan, West Virginia Department of Culture and History, ultural Center, Capitol Complex, Charleston, W. Va. 25305; telephone (304) 348- 220.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

/5 RALEIGH Doc.
OCT 2 1981

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 5 September, 1981

New Publications Cover Three Centuries

The diversity of the titles published by the Historical Publications Section is well represented by the section's latest three offerings. Volume II of *The Correspondence of William Tryon, 1768-1818,* edited by William S. Powell, is an impressive 994-page tome featuring 783 documents, many of them published for the first time. The documentary includes genealogical charts, a comprehensive index, and twenty-eight illustrations. It concentrates principally on the final years of Tryon's royal governorship, 1768-1771, but carefully selected papers pertaining to North Carolina after 1771, which provide insight into Tryon's character and the problems of the period, have also been included.

Tryon was an energetic and innovative administrator with boundless ambition. In his final report to the royal council on June 29, 1771, before departing for the coveted post of governor of New York, he cited his accomplishments of six years.

The frontispiece for the eighth volume of the Civil War Roster features John Hoyle Howey and his father William Howey, both of whom served in Company K, Thirtieth Regiment, North Carolina Troops. (Photograph furnished by David L. King, Jr., Matthews, N.C.)

Who was William Tryon's lieutenant governor? George Mercer, a native of Virginia, alumnus of William and Mary, aide-de-camp of George Washington in 1755, officer in the French and Indian War, member of the House of Burgesses in 1761, and briefly stamp distributor under the Stamp Act, received a commission as lieutenant governor, authorized by George III and signed by Lord Hillsborough, on September 14, 1768. According to the *Virginia Gazette* of March 23, 1769, Mercer arrived in New Bern, but there is no other indication that he ever came to North Carolina or performed any duties as lieutenant governor. Insane and impoverished, he died in England in 1784. (Photograph courtesy of the Virginia Historical Society.)

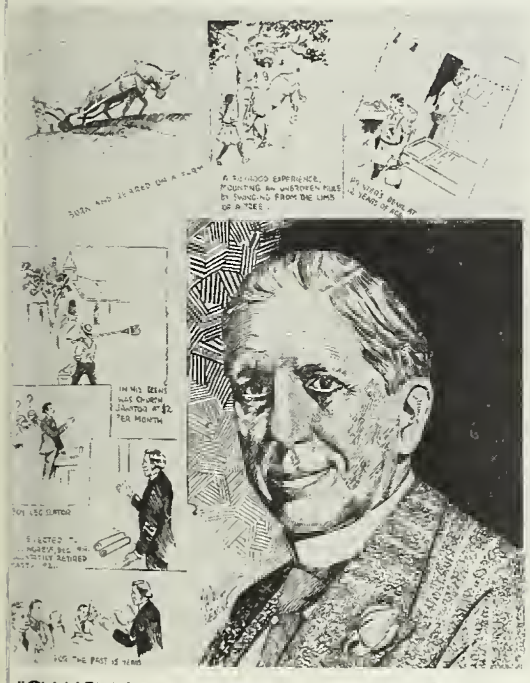
With tangible pride he pointed in particular to the "edifice" in New Bern only recently completed to house the governor and colonial government and to the reduction of the Regulators at the Battle of Alamance a mere six weeks earlier. The last three items in the text of this documentary are William Tryon's will (November 21, 1787), his obituary (February, 1788), and Margaret Tryon's will (May 30, 1818), shedding light on the unbroken ties between North Carolina and its fourth royal governor. The volume, which was ably seen through the press by Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock, sells for $28.00. The Kellenberger Historical Foundation helped subsidize its publication.

An oil portrait of Charles Tryon, father of Governor William Tryon, hangs in the master bedroom of Tryon Palace in New Bern. The Tryon family seat was in Bulwick, Northamtonshire, north of London; Charles Tryon was elected sheriff of that shire in 1783. (Photograph courtesy of the Tryon Palace Commission.)

The eighth volume of the ever popular *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster,* edited by Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., contains rosters and histories of the Twenty-seventh through the Thirty-first regiments and the names and service records of approximately 7,000 Civil War soldiers. The roster of the Twenty-ninth Regiment is of particular interest because the unit was composed entirely of mountain-county companies and was one of the very few North Carolina regiments to fight in the Army of Tennessee under Bragg, Johnston, and Hood. All areas of the state are represented in the volume, which contains three company rosters each for the counties of Yancey and Orange; two each for the counties of Lenoir, Pitt, Stanly, Wake, Wayne, and Yadkin; and one each for thirty-one other North Carolina counties. The 566-page volume sells for $22.00.

When the seventh volume of the Civil War Roster was published in the summer of 1979, the editor undertook to place in touch those who wished to obtain out-of-print volumes of *North Carolina Troops* with those who had volumes to sell. With the Civil War Roster Branch serving as "honest broker," mail auctions were arranged. Copies of the first volume sold for as high as $88.00 and $165.00, and a copy of the second volume brought $50.00. Once again the branch is compiling the names of those wishing to buy or sell Volumes I, II, and III, all of which are now out of print. For further information write W. T. Jordan, Jr., editor, Civil War Roster, Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

One of the least-studied aspects of Tar Heel history remains the twentieth century. With the publication of *North Carolina and the New Deal,* a 102-page pamphlet by Anthony J. Badger, a largely neglected topic has been skillfully addressed. Dr. Badger, who teaches at the University of Newcastle upon Tyne in England, brings a unique perspective to the subject. His pamphlet on the impact of the New Deal in North Carolina is a penetrating look at how New Deal programs were administered at the local and state levels and how they affected people's lives


HIGH LIGHTS in the CAREER of HON. CLYDE R. HOEY

Clyde Roark Hoey was one of North Carolina's most popular and colorful politicians. In the Democratic primary of 1936 for the gubernatorial nomination he faced a stiff test from Dr. Ralph McDonald of Winston-Salem, who ran on a fervid New Deal platform. Hoey won the primary and the governorship, though he deplored the leftward drift of New Deal policies emanating from Washington. (Hoey campaign flyer from the files of the Division of Archives and History.)

Construction of city streets was one of the principal work relief projects undertaken by the North Carolina Emergency Relief Administration. Seen here is Anderson Street in Durham (ca. 1934). (Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.)

but left unaltered the fundamental structure of the state's politics, economy, and society. Dr. Badger pays particular attention to the way in which the New Deal guaranteed prosperity for tobacco farmers by instituting a system of crop control that exists until today. He also details the largely successful efforts of the state's major manufacturers, especially in textiles and tobacco, to resist the efforts of the federal government to draft industry codes, establish minimum wages and maximum hours, and foster unionization. Dr. Badger discusses relief efforts in the state and how ingrained attitudes and political power brokers ensured that relief would remain essentially decentralized in the hands of local, not state or federal, bureaucrats. In addition, he provides exceptionally sharp portraitures of major political leaders such as Josiah W. Bailey, Robert Rice "Our Bob" Reynolds, O. Max Gardner, Clyde R. Hoey, and others. The pamphlet, which sells for $3.00, is fully illustrated with political cartoons, contemporary photographs from the files of the Raleigh *News and Observer*, and many heretofore unpublished pictures from the records of the North Carolina Emergency Relief Administration. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow edited and saw the pamphlet through the press.

To order these and other publications write the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh N.C. 27611. Please include $1.00 for postage and handling when ordering pamphlets; $1.50 when ordering documentaries. Orders exceeding $50.00 receive a 20 percent discount.

Price Names Hoy Assistant Director

Effective August 14, 1981, Dr. Suellen M. Hoy assumed the assistant directorship of the Division of Archives and History upon the appointment by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director. Dr. Hoy has been executive secretary of the Public Works Historical Society, an arm of the American Public Works Association, since 1974 and lived in Chicago prior to taking her new position in North Carolina. She received a Ph.D. in history from Indiana University in 1975; her professional experience includes an editorial stint with the *Journal of American History* and a teaching post with the State University of New York at Plattsburgh. As one of the prime forces behind the public history movement in the nation, she has spoken widely and forcefully on the need to train historians for work in fields other than teaching, and she was one of the founders of the National Council on Public History. She is cochairing the Program Committee for the Fourth Annual Conference on Public History to be held in Chicago, April 22-24, 1982.

Dr. Suellen M. Hoy assumed duties as assistant director of the Division of Archives and History on August 14. A native of Indiana who holds a Ph.D. in history from Indiana University, she had been executive secretary of the Public Works Historical Society since 1974. (Photograph furnished by Dr. Hoy.)

News from the North Carolina Book Club

A number of titles currently offered by the North Carolina Book Club may now be purchased at the club's office in Room 306 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh. These titles include *The Source of Light* (autographed copies) by Reynolds Price; *Mary: An Autobiography* by Mary E. Mebane; *North Carolina Legends* by Richard Walser; *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick; *Sherman's March* by Burke Davis; and *Dwelling Places* by Burke Davis III. A reduced handling fee will be charged those who buy any of these books directly from the club's office.

Orders for the thirty other North Carolina titles on the club's current list may lso be placed in the club's office. Members of the North Carolina Literary and

Historical Association receive a 25 percent discount on any club selection. Other receive a 15 percent discount. For further information write Frances W. Kunstling North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

Culture Week

The Culture Week Coordinating Committee, composed of representatives fron the thirteen participating organizations, has announced that this year's events wil be held the week of November 17-21, 1981, in Raleigh. The Downtown Holida Inn will serve as headquarters, with most of the participating societies holding thei events there. Those wishing to reserve a room in the Holiday Inn will receive reduced rate if they make reservations prior to October 7 and identify themselve as Culture Week participants. For reservations write Holiday Inn, 320 Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27602; telephone (919) 832-0501.

Meeting dates for some of the participating organizations include the Nort Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Friday, November 20; Histori Preservation Society of North Carolina, Thursday, November 19; North Carolin Society of County and Local Historians, Saturday, November 21; North Carolin Genealogical Society, Wednesday, November 18; and the Federation of Nort Carolina Historical Societies, Friday, November 20. Culture Week programs detailing all the meetings will be available through individual organizations in lat October.

Competition Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperatio with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, th Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and th North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Thes annual literary competitions promote interest in North Carolina literature and Ta Heel writers. Judging for the Mayflower Cup is being coordinated by the Departments of History and English at Duke University; for the Sir Walter Raleig Award, the Roanoke-Chowan Award, and the AAUW Award by the Department of English and History at North Carolina State University. Winners will be announced during the annual meeting of Culture Week.

Mayflower Cup for Nonfiction

Ashby, Warren, *Frank Porter Graham: A Southern Liberal.* Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980. 386 pp.

Bledsoe, Jerry, *Just Folks: Visitin' with Carolina People.* Charlotte: East Woods Press, 1980. 208 pp.

Ervin, Sam J., Jr., *The Whole Truth: The Watergate Conspiracy.* New York: Random House, 1980. 320 pp.

Falk, Eugene H., *The Poetics of Roman Ingarden.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1981. 213 pp.

Fortuna, James Louis, Jr., *"The Unsearchable Wisdom of God": A Study of Providence in Richardson's Pamela.* Gainesville, Florida: University Presses of Florida, 1980. 130 pp.

French, Laurence, and Hornbuckle, Jim, *The Cherokee Perspective: Written by Eastern Cherokees.* Boone, North Carolina: Appalachian Consortium Press, 1981. 244 pp.

Gates, John D., *The Astor Family: A Unique Exploration of One of America's First Families.* Garden City, New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc., 1981. 353 pp.

Harshaw, Lou, *Places of Discovery I: Asheville, North Carolina.* Lakemont, Georgia: Copple House Books, 1980. 199 pp.

Lauterer, Jock, *Wouldn't Take Nothin' for My Journey Now.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980. 167 pp.

Ludington, Townsend, *John Dos Passos: A Twentieth-Century Odyssey.* New York: E. P. Dutton, 1980. 568 pp.

Mauskopf, Seymour H., and McVaugh, Michael R., *The Elusive Science: Origins of Experimental Psychical Research.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1980. 368 pp.

Mulholland, James A., *A History of Metals in Colonial America.* University, Alabama: University of Alabama Press, 1981. 215 pp.

Potter, Eloise F.; Parnell, James F.; and Teulings, Robert P., *Birds of the Carolinas.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980. 409 pp.

Powers, Douglas, *Creating Environments for Troubled Children.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980. 182 pp.

Read, Forrest, *'76: One World and the Cantos of Ezra Pound.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1981. 476 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction

Chappell, Fred, *Moments of Light.* Los Angeles, California: New South Company, 1980. 166 pp.

Green, Lewis W., *The High-Pitched Laugh of a Painted Lady and Other Stories.* Winston-Salem, North Carolina: John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980. 163 pp.

Lee, Joshua A., *With Their Ears Pricked Forward: Tales of Mules I've Known.* Winston-Salem, North Carolina: John F. Blair, Publisher, 1980. 138 pp.

Price, Reynolds, *The Source of Light.* New York: Atheneum, 1981. 318 pp.

Raney, Mark, *Believing in the Wind.* Jacksonville, North Carolina: Hurricane Company, 1981. 223 pp.

Smith, Lee, *Black Mountain Breakdown.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1980. 228 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry

Applewhite, James, *Following Gravity.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1980. 67 pp.

Chappell, Fred, *Earthsleep.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1980. 44 pp.

Eaton, Charles Edward, *Colophon of the Rover.* New York: A. S. Barnes and Company, 1980. 80 pp.

Gilbert, Marie, *From Comfort.* University Center, Michigan: Green River Press, 1981. 96 pp.

Liner, Amon, *Rose, A Color of Darkness.* Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1980. 94 pp.

Newman, Paul Baker, *The Light of the Red Horse.* Chapel Hill: Carolina Wren Press, 1981. 50 pp.

Ragan, Sam, *Journey into Morning.* Laurinburg, North Carolina: St. Andrews Press, 1981. 50 pp.

Smith, Stephen E., *The Bushnell Hamp Poems.* University Center, Michigan: Green River Press, 1980. 64 pp.

Varner, Billie, *Woodland Footpaths.* Davidson, North Carolina: Thomas A. Williams and Company, 1980. 88 pp.

AAUW Award for Juvenile Literature

Chandler, Linda, *Uncle Ike.* Nashville, Tennessee: Broadman Press, 1981. 33 pp.

Marsh, Carole, *The Secret of Somerset Place.* Rocky Mount and Tryon, North Carolina: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1980. 121 pp.

Obituaries

James S. Brawley, the well-known Rowan County historian, died on July 6 at th age of sixty-two. He had been in declining health for five months. In May the tow of Salisbury had honored him with a special James Shober Brawley Day and Week and friends had established a fund in his name to support the Rowan Museum which he helped found. Born in Salisbury, Brawley attended Episcopal Hig School in Alexandria, Va., and graduated from the University of North Carolina i 1941. After service in the U.S. Navy during the Second World War he received master's degree in history from the same university. In 1953 he published *Th Rowan Story, 1753-1953* to mark the county's bicentennial observance, and fo many years he wrote a weekly column, "Footnotes of History," for the *Salisbur Post.* In 1974 he wrote *Rowan County—A Brief History,* published by the Divisio of Archives and History. Two years later he received the Award of Merit from th Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina. He also served on the Nort Carolina Bicentennial Commission from 1970 to 1975.

Guy Owen died on July 23, 1981, at the age of fifty-six. A professor of English a North Carolina State University, he was best known as the author of *The Ballad o the Flim-Flam Man* (1965), a novel set in "Cape Fear County" and created out o memories of his native Bladen County. The book became a motion picture starrin George C. Scott. Owen won the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction in 1970 an 1980. In 1971 he received the North Carolina Award for literary achievement. Hi poetry was honored with the Roanoke-Chowan Award in 1969. Owen served i World War II before doing undergraduate work at the University of Nort Carolina at Chapel Hill and receiving his Ph.D. from the same institution. H briefly taught at Stetson University before joining the faculty at North Carolin State University.

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Restoration and Preservation Services Branch will hold a workshop at th Municipal Building in Washington, N.C., on September 26. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., and members of the branch will present a program and answer questions on variety of specific restoration and preservation topics. The public is invited t register for this free workshop by writing or calling Margaret Lane Peterson, educational programs coordinator, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-4763.

The Stagville Preservation Center in cooperation with the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University and the Pitt County Historical Society i sponsoring a series of lectures on the architecture of North Carolina on October 31 in Greenville. The lectures will trace the development of North Carolina architecture from the late seventeenth century through the Second World War. John B. Flowers III will conduct the lectures using slides to illustrate the development of different building styles. For more information write North Carolina Architecture, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

The section's lecture series continues on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building; the programs are free and open to the public.

October 14	"Excavating Rock Shelters in Southwest Virginia," by Ann Rogers, Western Carolina University
November 4	"North Carolina Farmhouses: 300 Years of Continuity and Change," by Michael T. Southern, Division of Archives and History

Archives and Records

The compilation of the *Biographical Directory of the General Assembly* continues with the completion of Volume I (sessions 1929 to 1979-1980) expected by the end of the summer. Sketches on the 1,900 legislators who served during this period will be published if funds are provided by the General Assembly. This project gained some attention from the news media across the state in June when an attempt was made to locate information on a group of lawmakers who apparently had disappeared without a trace. The division received a good response from the news release, and about one half of the mystery solons were located.

Historical Publications

The *Thirty-eighth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, July 1, 1978-June 30, 1980* is now available upon request, but supplies are limited. The 329-page volume features 132 pages of narrative reports by each of the sections and offices of the division and 197 pages of appendixes. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow and Patricia R. Johnson coedited and saw through press this latest report in a distinguished series.

Dr. William C. Harris of North Carolina State University has been appointed to the Advisory Editorial Committee of the Historical Publications Section for a five-year term. He replaces Dr. Robert F. Durden of Duke University, whose term expired. Dr. Harris is a specialist on the Reconstruction era and has published two books on Mississippi in that period, the most recent being *The Day of the Carpetbagger: Republican Reconstruction in Mississippi* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1979). He is currently at work on a biography of William Woods Holden, the powerful antebellum newspaper editor and governor of North Carolina during the tumultuous days of Reconstruction.

The 1981 catalog with an up-to-date listing of all titles in print is now available upon request. The catalog includes new titles published by the Historical Publications Section in 1980 and 1981.

Historic Sites

In June a tornado struck Spencer Shops and damaged the huge Back Shop, the Master Mechanic's Office, and the Paint Shop. The storm destroyed skylights on the newly reroofed Back Shop and virtually removed the metal roof at the smaller Paint Shop. Four power poles and three main transformers also were torn down. Flying tin and glass from storefronts on Main Street across from the site broke out windows at the historic site. Preliminary damage estimates were in the range of $80,000 to $90,000. On a brighter note the North Carolina Department of Transportation recently gave the shops a "wigwag" railway crossing signal that had been in continuous service since 1932 at Mayodan in Rockingham County. The device

Mildred Harris (*left*) and Mabel Jeffries (*right*) demonstrate how to make cornbread on an old wood-burning cookstove now in use at Duke Homestead. (Photograph courtesy of Jim Sparks, *Herald-Sun* Newspapers, Durham.)

features a single light that swings back and forth to warn motorists of approaching trains.

A wood-burning cookstove has been added to Duke Homestead. The stove, similar to those sold in New Bern in the 1870s and to one installed by Washington Duke, is a Success cookstove given by Ed Rogers of the Cane Creek Trading Company in Pittsboro. Site personnel will have monthly cooking demonstrations. The site will hold its annual Mock Tobacco Auction on October 4, which will include professional auctioneers and buyers, tobacco crafts such as stringing and grading the plant, and entertainment.

Cordelia Camp's *Governor Vance: A Life for Young People* has been reprinted. The sixty-four-page booklet is available for $2.50 at Vance Birthplace.

Construction has begun on the long-awaited permanent visitor center at Bennett Place in Durham. The building will contain some 4,000 square feet with space for exhibits, rest rooms, service areas, and an office. The contractor expects to complete his work by early 1982.

Historic Edenton will observe the Edenton Tea Party (1774) with an eighteenth-century street fair on October 24-25. The Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot will stage a Revolutionary War reenactment and a parade of varied uniforms. Sponsors also hope to arrange for a tall sailing ship to visit Edenton harbor.

Caswell-*Neuse* invites readers to two special events in October. On a Sunday afternoon the Sixty-sixth North Carolina Volunteers and the Lenoir Grays will hold living history demonstrations of the Civil War. The costumed troops will fire muskets and display artifacts of the era. Later in the month a week-long festival in Kinston will begin at the site on Saturday with an outdoor arts show, crafts demonstrations, and clogging.

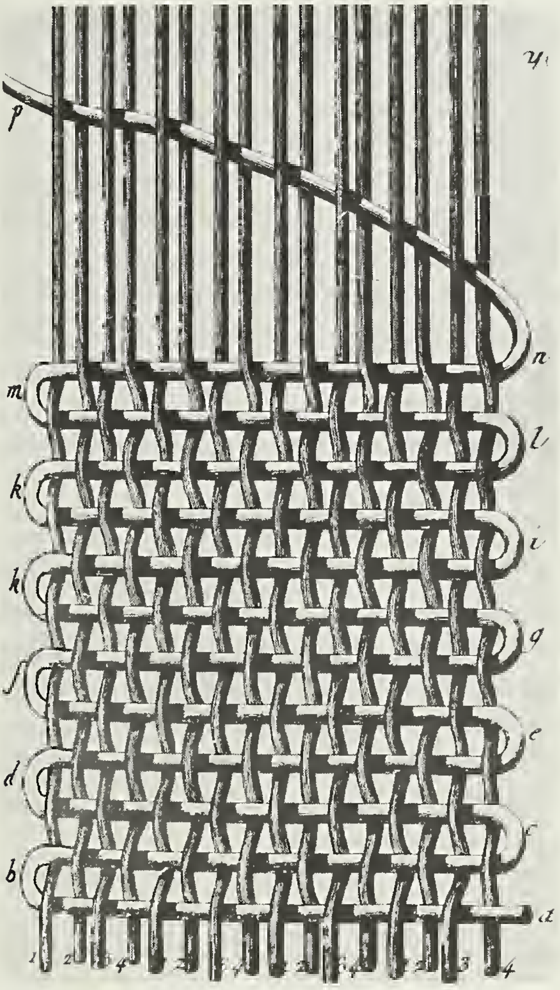
From October 18 through 22 Alamance Battleground will hold the annual Colonial Living Week. On the initial Sunday afternoon the Guilford Militia will take part in a muster and encampment, and guides from the Homesteaders Club in colonial costume will give tours. Crafts demonstrations will be held throughout the week.

Aycock Birthplace will celebrate the birthday of Charles B. Aycock on November 1 with a festival of assorted crafts, gospel singers, and cloggers. A week later Bentonville Battleground will be the scene of the annual tactical reenactment of Civil War activities. Some 200 to 250 troops representing infantry, cavalry, and artillery will participate in the encampment and engagement. The men will re-create actual segments of the conflict at Bentonville. Among units scheduled to participate are the Fredericksburg Light Artillery from Virginia, Zouave troops from New York, and soldiers from Pennsylvania, Florida, and Maryland.

Site managers at appropriate sites will provide details about these fall programs.

Museum of History

"Textiles," a major exhibition that will open on September 18, will illustrate the growing impact of textiles on contemporary lives, the evolution of fiber technology, and North Carolina's unique position in the world of textiles. The foundation of the exhibition comes from two sections of the recently dismantled



"Textiles" is the title of the newest exhibit at the Museum of History. It opens on September 18 and runs to the spring of 1982.

exhibit "The Mill at Burlington House," located in the New York headquarters of Burlington Mills, Inc. The exhibit was given to the museum through the efforts of the North Carolina Textile Manufacturing Association.

The exhibition will feature five major divisions. The first, "Homegrown and Homespun," will concentrate on domestic industry and on traditional handicrafts of spinning, weaving, and dyeing. The second area, "Bringing the Cotton Mills to the Cotton Fields," will focus on the meteoric rise of North Carolina's own textile industry from the first small commercial mill in 1814 to one of the world's leading textile centers. In a third section the basic concepts of textile production will be depicted and will show the processes employed in transforming natural fibers such as raw wool and flax and man-made fibers such as rayon and polyester into yarns. A mill room, complete with the clatter of textile machinery, will attempt to give the visitor an impression of the interior of a textile plant. The final area of the exhibit will be devoted to general displays of finished products made with textiles, ranging from woven surgical parts to space suits. The exhibition is scheduled to run through the spring of 1982.

The Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City, will stage an exhibit on quilting in October in which local quilts as well as historic quilts from the collection of the Museum of History will be featured.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

In August the conservation staff of the North Carolina Museum of Art completed the restoration of Thomas Sully's copy of Gilbert Stuart's "Lansdowne" portrait of George Washington. The 162-year-old portrait has been relined, cleaned, and its original frame repointed with new gold leafing. Beginning September 10 the portrait, which arrived at the old statehouse in 1818, will be exhibited at the Museum of Art. It will then be returned to the State Capitol and rehung in the House Chamber. Funds for the restoration were provided by the Council of State, North Carolina Art Society, and the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati.

A restoration committee for the Cabinet of Minerals Room held a series of meetings beginning in July to plan the re-creation of the room. The 1856 cabinet, containing the state geologist's office, was a forerunner of the North Carolina Museum of Natural History. Raymond L. Beck is coordinating the cabinet restoration, which is scheduled for completion in late 1981 or early 1982.

Western Office

The Western Office is coordinating the scheduling of the Red Cross centennial exhibit, which will remain in the mountain region until the end of September. The staff is responsible for transporting and setting up the exhibit at each location. An interpretative panel was designed and constructed for the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts in Waynesville.

The first phase of the expansion of the office's photographic lab facilities has been completed. The freeze on equipment purchases may delay plans for making the area fully operational this fiscal year.

In response to public requests archaeology and historic preservation staff investigated nine historic properties. Work was begun on an architectural resource inventory for Cherokee County. A staff member is also supervising a student who is working with the Cherokee County Historical Museum's prehistoric artifact collection.

Adele De Cruz, formerly chief conservator of the North Carolina Museum of Art, applies a coat of varnish to the Thomas Sully portrait of George Washington. Sully's copy of Gilbert Stuart's "Lansdowne" portrait hung in the House Chamber of the State Capitol from 1840 until its restoration in 1980-1981. Originally painted ca. 1818, it was rescued from the statehouse fire of 1831.

Records from Cherokee and Rutherford counties were transferred to the State Archives. The archives and records analyst participated in workshops for the Old Buncombe Genealogical Society, Asheville; Mayland Technical College, Spruce Pine; and a black genealogical study group in Hendersonville.

The Western Office gave leadership and direction to the newly formed Appalachian Heritage Council. The purpose of the council is to encourage the preservation of the cultural traditions of the Southern Appalachians.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1981, 101 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Duplin (1 box), Rutherford (2 volumes), and Stokes (1 item) counties. Security microfilm of records from Anson, Ashe, Bladen, Brunswick, Burke, Carteret, Caswell, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Forsyth, Franklin, Granville, Haywood, Iredell, Jackson, Johnston, Mitchell, Orange, Pasquotank, Stokes, Warren, and Wilkes counties; the towns of Landis, Laurinburg, Morganton, and Nags Head; Davidson, Duplin, Harnett, Iredell, Moore, Wake, and Warren county churches; and general records of the Baptist church.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Department of Agriculture (1 bundle); Department of Cultural Resources, USS *North Carolina* Battleship Commission (4 reels), Division of Archives and History, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section (1 cubic foot), Historical Publications Section (1 reel); Board of Education (3 cubic feet); Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr. (25.5

cubic feet); Department of Justice, Office of Attorney General (1 item); Department of Labor, Mine, and Quarry Inspection (4 reels); and Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Division of Land Resources (1 reel).

New private collections were the James Philander Dodge, Jr., Papers and the John Leonidas Floyd Papers (film). Additions were made to the Herbert Hutchinson Brimley Papers, the Joseph Melville Broughton Papers, the Thomas Burke Papers, the Mrs. Jacques Busbee Collection, the General Robert Ransom Collection, and the Julia Ward Stickley Collection.

Among other accessions were a deposit from the International Women's Year organization, an addition to the British Records, and Bible Records from 21 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

John Ricky Howell has succeeded Jimmie E. Renfrow as head of the Operations Branch with Historic Sites. Nancy A. Murray has been promoted to operations assistant. Everett W. Balderson has retired as assistant manager at Fort Fisher. The Historic Sites home office has six summer interns from various colleges and universities: Sharon Herr, Nam Ji Kim, Joseph Reckford, Mark Shoe, Susan Strayhorn, and Frank Sumrak. Temporary summer employees in the North Carolina State Archives were Victor Story, a Ph.D. candidate in Latin American studies at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Ernest Flowers, a B.A. candidate in electrical engineering at North Carolina State University; Donna Kelly, a B.A. candidate at Wake Forest University, and Suzanne Browne, a Ph.D. candidate in history at Duke University who leaves in September to do research in Spain. They worked in the Search Room on special projects. Lorna Durham, an M.A. candidate at East Carolina University, served as an intern in the archives from May 19 to June 24. Walter Best of the Research Branch and Sandra Perry of the Archaeology Branch resigned on June 30. Glenda Watson, museum guard, transferred from the North Carolina Museum of Art to the Museum of History effective July 1. Curtiss Peterson transferred from the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section to the Museum of History to fill the position of curator of exhibits effective July 1. Frances Whitley assumed the position of Sales Shop manager upon the resignation of Norma Lee. Beth Wilson is working as interim research librarian while Eloise Jackson is on a medical leave of absence. Connie F. Lane is now a part-time weekend receptionist at the Museum of the Albemarle, Elizabeth City.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

"The Carolinas Conference on Archives and History" will be held at Appalachian State University, December 4-5, 1981. For further information write Elizabeth B. Bond, Department of History, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 27608.

Duke University

Jorge Orlando Melo will be visiting professor for the academic year 1981-1982.

Guilford College

Alexander R. Stoesen has been promoted to professor of history. He recently completed writing *A Celebration of Guilford County since 1890*, Volume II of *A History of Guilford County*, published by the Guilford County American Revolution Bicentennial Committee. Martha H. Cooley and Dorothy V. Borei are currently visiting China and Japan.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Robert N. Elliott, Jr., retired on July 1 after twenty-five years of service to the university.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Professor Donald G. Mathews attended a conference titled "Religion in the American South" at Florida State University to deliver the paper "Cultural Fundamentalism in the South: North Carolina and the Equal Rights Amendment." He also contributed the essay "Religion and Slavery: The Case of the American South" to *Antislavery, Religion, and Reform: Essays in Memory of Roger Anstey* (London: William Dawson & Sons, 1980). For the academic year 1981-1982 he will hold the Bicentennial Chair for American Studies at the University of Helsinki in Helsinki, Finland.

Western Carolina University

The Special Collections Department, Hunter Library, has recently acquired the papers of Lamar Gudger, representative of the eleventh district of North Carolina in the Ninety-fifth and Ninety-sixth congresses (1977-1981), and the records of the State of Franklin Health Council, Inc., 1964-1978, a cooperative regional health planning facility that became a model for the present federal regional health planning effort.

State, County, and Local Groups

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee

As of July 1, 1981, the office of the AFHAC moved to the second floor of the Capitol Area Visitors Center at 301 North Blount Street. The mailing address is the Department of Cultural Resources, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-4788. Dr. John D. Neville, executive secretary, read a paper titled "Planning for 1984" at the Third Annual Conference on Public History in Raleigh. He has also spoken to a wide range of civic and historical organizations in eastern North Carolina. Dr. Neville published "Science, Genesis, and Apocalyptic Visions" in the *Historical Magazine of the Protestant Episcopal Church* (March, 1981).

Brunswick County Historical Society

The Brunswick County Historical Society celebrated its twenty-fifth anniversary on June 7 at Brunswick Town State Historic Site. Recognition was given to the charter members, former officers, researchers, and writers. The society's newsletter included a brief history of the organization, and on display were members' published works, collected old maps, and artifacts.

Caswell County Historical Association

Katharine Kerr Kendall has published *Caswell County Marriage Bonds, 1778-1868*. Her compilation includes 5,700 marriage records, among which are fifty-nine bonds erroneously filed with Stokes County bonds. The format includes the name of the groom, name of the bride, date of the bond, and names of bondsmen/witnesses. The 210-page book may be ordered from Mrs. Kendall, 2814 Exeter Circle, Raleigh, N.C., or from the association at P.O. Box 28, Yanceyville, N.C. 27379. The price is $16.00 plus 4 percent sales tax.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The featured speaker at the June 9 meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation was Tony Rivenbark, manager of Thalian Hall. He gave a slide lecture on the origin and historical significance of one of the oldest working theaters in the nation. Manager of Thalian Hall since 1979, Rivenbark has acted professionally in several Off-Broadway productions and has experience as a director and technician.

Old Salem, Inc.

Cooking in Old Salem, featuring recipes from all segments of the Old Salem community, has recently been published. The book is divided into seven sections. Three represent buildings or activities of Old Salem: Winkler Bakery, fireplace cooking at the Single Brothers Workshop, and the meal set at the John Vogler House each Christmas. A fourth section highlights Salem Academy and College, including the Sunday dinner fried chicken. Lovefeasts and a meal at the Salem Tavern comprise the fifth and sixth sections. Finally, a seventh section represents the private residents of the Old Salem community. Preceding each section is a brief history of the Moravians, the settling of Salem, and the restoration. Also included are color photographs.

Wake County Historical Society

On June 28 the Wake County Historical Society toured sites in eastern Wake County. Bourke Bilisoly and Sarah Williamson served as guides. A dedication ceremony near Auburn was held for the newly installed James Robertson monument. Robertson, who grew up in Wake County before the Revolution, was one of the earliest settlers in the Tennessee territory. Society officers for 1981-1982 are Martha Robinson, president; Albert M. Deekens, vice-president; Henri Dawkins, recording secretary; Edna Lovelace, corresponding secretary; and Elizabeth Stoker, treasurer.

Editor's Note: *Mrs. Anderson is a researcher for the Historic Sites Section. She delivered this paper at the Third Annual Conference on Public History, hosted by the Division of Archives and History in April, 1981. The session at which she spoke was titled "History for Hire."*

Local History and Genealogical Research: It's Respectable Now

Jean Bradley Anderson

I have been asked to talk to you about genealogy as a profitable field of work for the trained historian. In doing so I shall say something about the past and present work in this area and the professional and monetary returns it offers the general historian. Because of the close connection between genealogy and local history, their use of the same sources, and their dependence on each other, much of what I shall say applies equally to local history research. The general historian will find himself at home in either field of work.

To remember and, if possible, to record the people from whom we have sprung is one of the oldest of human activities. We are all aware of the oral genealogies of tribal societies, of the book of begats in the Bible, and of the totem poles of the northwest Indians. This human impulse serves different purposes. In some cults or religions ancestors are worshiped. Remembrance of one's ancestors and their prowess boosts courage and nurtures pride of family, tribe, or nation. "Let us now praise famous men and our fathers who begat us," says Ecclesiasticus. In most societies genealogy is a legal aid; it settles questions of identity, citizenship, and inheritance. For many people the desire to find their roots springs from intellectual curiosity. Whatever the motive behind the accumulation of such data, it is by nature historical.

Genealogy at its best is not just the searching and abstracting of records for the production of pedigrees or pages of names and dates of particular families. Families do not exist in a vacuum; time and place are integral aspects of their history. Many different disciplines contribute to a true family history, including archaeology, geography, economics, demography, politics, religion, sociology, architecture, and agriculture. A true family history tries to answer all manner of questions: not only where a family came from but why it came, what and whom it came with, and what determined its choice of settlement. Such a history tells how the family members made a living and how they related to their neighbors. It examines the role of their religion and education, their skills and health, and how they influenced their community and how it influenced them. The same comprehensive method of inquiry informs the best of local history studies. The work of W. G. Hoskins, the first professor of local history at a British university, exemplifies this approach in such a book as *The Making of the English Landscape* (London: Hodder and Stoughton, 1955).

The Democratization of Genealogy

As you are well aware, genealogy as most commonly practiced does not boast much work of this kind. The cause lies in its history. For centuries the preserve of the well-to-do or well-descended, it was an exclusive hobby indulged in to establish family superiority or to cap the careers of the nouveaux riches. When the earliest genealogical societies were formed in this country, they centered in cities of longest settlement like Boston, New York, or Philadelphia and were usually composed of those with many generations of Americans behind them. In 1889 and 1890 with the organization of the Sons of the American Revolution (SAR) and Daughters of the American Revolution (DAR), a great democratization occurred in genealogical studies, and many thousands more became interested in their ancestors, for these societies opened the door to the descendants of every Tom, Dick, and Harry who had toted a gun or provided goods or services in the Revolutionary cause. That these organizations in some respects have since acquired an elite image is the result of the descent of most Americans from later immigrants. And although the formation of these societies at a time of the greatest immigration of the European and Scandinavian poor provided the older population with a special status in a melting pot society, that ulterior result does not nullify the effect these organizations had in broadening the limits of genealogical research.

Within the last decades, culminating in *Roots* and the American bicentennial, another breaking down of barriers and broadening of interest have occurred, so that now almost every segment of the population is represented in the current boom of ancestor hunting. The emergence of black genealogy is proof of this. An analogous change has been occurring in general historical studies as well. The past preoccupation with kings and parliaments, wars and politics has given way to social history, and the common man has come into his own there, too. Vast segments of the population that were consistently ignored before are now subjects of intense scrutiny.

When the first wave of democratization occurred in genealogy, the unfamiliar task of tracking down elusive ancestors, rummaging in family papers, gathering oral traditions, collecting tombstone inscriptions, and searching primary sources—work that up to then had been done by a few experienced professionals—fell frequently into the hands of the people who had the time and willingness to undertake it: usually older men and women with a taste for the work or the thousands of would-be SARs and DARs themselves. The results were predictable. In large part their work was marred by careless copying, insufficient searching, questionable sources, undocumented facts, undigested, unorganized, and unindexed data. Further, some confused persons of the same name, misunderstood original documents, or even "fudged judiciously," as the respected British genealogist Walter Rye called it, by attaching an orphan ancestral line to an established lineage by means of hypothetical second wives or additional offspring. Nobody asked these workers for their credentials or paid them for their work. It was a labor of love.

If you suspect that the British with their centuries of incomparable records and immobile population managed rather better, you are wrong. J. Horace Round, the eminent historian and "historical genealogist," as he called himself, more than once accused the Royal College of Heralds of habitually fabricating genealogies, and Round's compatriot Walter Rye warned in the 1890s, "Place little reliance on the pedigrees in most peerages, and books treating on the pedigrees of the well-to-do classes. The editors have, in too many cases, inserted concocted pedigrees, sent them by interested persons."

With this kind of tradition is it any wonder that for many people genealogy is to history what astrology is to astronomy: a pseudoscience composed of at least one part charlatanry, one part hocus-pocus, catering to the human intolerance of the unknown, on the one hand the unknown past, on the other the unknown future?

And the shortcomings of genealogical studies were to a large extent shared by local history. The domain of antiquarians, it too lacked scholarly methods of research and presentation of facts.

But in both fields all this has been radically changing. The enormous increase of persons with college and postgraduate training has helped to raise the level of work in these fields. Certification requirements by professional organizations have also contributed to the improvement. Workshops taught by professionals are spreading the knowledge of proper research techniques and acceptable standards of performance. Federal and state agencies' involvement as custodians of primary records and their efforts to collect and make available to the public such records have facilitated research and broadened its scope. And the convergence of genealogical and local history research with general historical research has been a clear influence for good. Samuel P. Hays in a series of articles in *Prologue: Journal of the National Archives* (Spring, Summer, Fall, 1975) notes some of the benefits: "As social history has come to focus on family-related institutions, I have found the information and insights from genealogical investigations to be very helpful in dealing with matters such as migration and vertical mobility, changes in family size and life cycle, and the impact of modernization on traditional values and practices in religion, family, and recreation. All this suggests the enormously valuable role that a more informed and imaginative genealogy could play in broadening historical inquiry and insight." He cites the benefit of their interactions: "the concerns of historians can add a wider dimension to genealogy, and . . . the work of genealogists can provide crucial evidence for social history."

Genealogy as Social History

A few examples will suffice to show the convergence of these studies. Robert W. Ramsey's *Carolina Cradle* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1964) examines the origins and pattern of settlement of Rowan County pioneers, while an article by William S. Price, Jr., and Marvin L. Michael Kay in the Fall, 1980, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* studies the militia and road-building service in relation to the class and power structure of colonial North Carolina. These are the works of general historians utilizing local history and genealogical source materials. Articles in the *North Carolina Genealogical Journal* show genealogists dealing with historical questions. John Scott Davenport's "Early Settlers in the North Carolina Piedmont" (May, 1978) examines the tangled question of the McCulloh land grants, while Ransom McBride writes on Scottish prisoners after the battle of Culloden and their transportation to America (May, 1979; May, 1980).

With this mutuality of methods and materials in the genealogical and historical fields it requires no leap of the imagination to realize that historians can share the professional opportunities of genealogists and local historians. Their work falls into four categories: contract research, teaching, writing and lecturing, and publishing.

Contract research is of various sorts. To obtain private genealogical customers you make yourself and your services known to the clerk of the court and the register of deeds of the local courthouse, also to the local and university libraries, particularly the manuscript departments of the latter; and if you live close enough, to the state archives. All these places routinely receive requests for research that exceed the capacity of their staffs to handle. They respond to such requests with your name and address, and you and the inquirers make your own agreements for paid research. The market seems inexhaustible.

The most lucrative genealogical research is for wealthy families willing to pay for comprehensive histories wherever the search leads and for however long it takes. These customers are naturally hard to come by until you have won a good reputation and made important contacts.

Civic clubs, churches, corporations, and even counties now hire historians to research and write their histories. Probably the most constant employer of contract researchers in this area is the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Work for the state can lead to permanent employment which, though not as lucrative as plumbing or brick laying, has fringe benefits like medical insurance and a pension plan lacking in private contracts.

Opportunities to teach courses or workshops in genealogy and local history also depend on reputation and contacts, for they are most often obtained informally through other genealogists and administrators. Private colleges and universities, through their continuing education departments, offer courses in genealogy and local history and pay better than community and technical colleges that offer the same. Do not overlook possible teaching jobs in city or county agencies and even local school systems that offer courses for special groups, for example senior citizens. After all, genealogy is a geriatric disease.

Though lecturing is only rarely a paid job, there are returns for writing. Newspapers and magazines, *Tar Heel* or *State* here in North Carolina, for example, require a steady supply of short articles on historical subjects. This is easy work if you do not mind popularizing subjects that deserve fuller treatment. Aside from the monetary considerations, work of this kind spreads your name and fame.

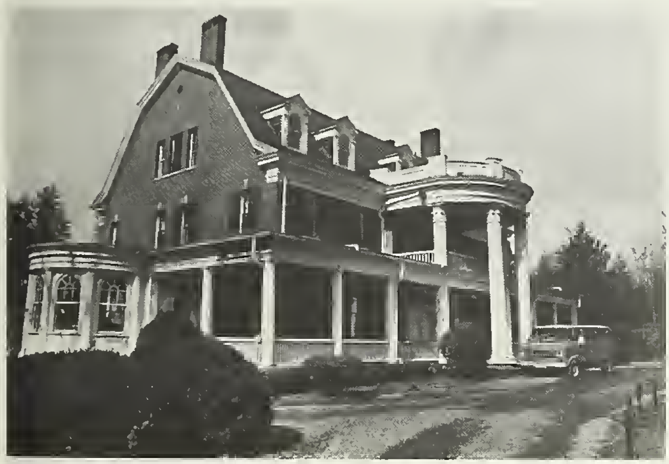
Finally, there is publishing. The best-known genealogists use any spare time they can find to abstract original records, most often choosing as their bailiwick an old county with a wealth of early records. If done well, abstracting of wills, court minutes, and deeds contributes significantly to the tools of research and considerably cuts research time. A large capital investment is required for publishing these records, but like fees spent on education, it eventually yields a return. Initial sales to libraries and genealogists will go far toward recouping the expense, and in time slow but steady sales will return a profit. The more such volumes you can add to your bibliography the larger will be the gains, monetary and professional. The sine qua non is, of course, that your work be impeccable or your time and money are wasted.

There will be other benefits from your work in this field. You will not fail to see the larger issues to which the data you are gathering can contribute and the wider use you can make of them in scholarly books or articles. Opportunities for publishing of a different kind may also emerge from this work. Books for the general public, all popular enough to be republished as paperbacks, have been based on genealogical and local history sources: Digby Baltzell's *An American Business Aristocracy* (New York: Collier Books, 1962), a study of the Philadelphia "establishment," Rowland Parker's *The Common Stream* (St. Albans, Hertfordshire: Paladin, 1976), which describes successive communities on the bank of an East Anglian brook, or Boynton Merrill's *Jefferson's Nephews* (New York: Avon Books, 1978), the background and detailed examination of a frontier murder, to name a few.

No longer need the historian look down his nose at the work of genealogists and local historians. They all can and do contribute, each in a different way, to the same end product—knowledge and understanding of the past. And if the historian wishes, he can find employment in these kindred fields, which, at the moment, may look greener than his own.

Additions to the National Register

The USS *North Carolina*, authorized by Congress in 1936 and commissioned on April 9, 1941, was the first modern battleship built by the United States after the Washington Conference on the Limitation of Armaments (1921-1922). It participated in virtually all of the major campaigns in the Pacific theater against the Japanese, 1942-1945. The ship was installed in a permanent slip in Wilmington (New Hanover County) in 1962 and was dedicated as a monument to the heroism of the men and women who served in the Second World War.



Silvermont is a thirty-three-room Colonial Revival mansion in Brevard (Transylvania County). Built in 1917 by industrialist Joseph Silversteen (1880-1958), it is now the county's main public recreation center.

The Carolina Theatre in Lumberton (Robeson County) was erected in 1927-1928. It was the principal movie house in the city until its closing in 1975. The building was designed by S. S. Dixon of Fayetteville.

The Thomasville Railroad Passenger Depot, built around 1870-1871, is one of the oldest surviving frame depots in the state. In 1912 it became a freight agent's office and continued to play an integral part in the transportation and railroad history of Davidson County.

The Robert Lee Humber, Jr. (1898-1970), House was the birthplace and home of a man who forged a unique career as a state legislator, international lawyer, advocate of international peace, and driving force behind the establishment of the North Carolina Museum of Art. The Greenville (Pitt County) structure dates from 1895.

Sam Ervin to Speak at Culture Week

Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr., will address the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on the evening of November 20 at the Woman's Club of Raleigh. In accepting the association's invitation to be its featured speaker, Senator Ervin noted that he has been "a dues-paying member" of Lit. and Hist. since 1922. The title of his address will be "Humor, Wise and Otherwise." Following Senator Ervin's remarks there will be a reception and autograph party in his honor at the Woman's Club. At that time he will autograph copies of his recently published book *The Whole Truth: The Watergate Conspiracy*. Copies of it will be available for purchase that evening.

Good Samaritan

In response to the plea in the July, 1981, issue of *Carolina Comments* for an electric typewriter to be donated to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, Dr. Henry Hood, who teaches at Guilford College, kindly furnished a Royal machine.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

16 RALEIGH N. C. Doc.

Carolina Comments

DEC 3 1981

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXIX, Number 6 November, 1981

Changing of Guard at State Archives

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell retired as state archivist and administrator of the Archives and Records Section on October 31, 1981. He joined the staff of the old State Department of Archives and History as assistant state archivist for records management in 1961. After briefly working for the Department of Administration as a records management consultant, he became state archivist in 1973. The following year he served as acting director of the Division of Archives and History. Before coming to North Carolina, Dr. Mitchell had already earned an outstanding eputation in records management. A graduate of Stanford University with undergraduate and master's degrees and of Columbia University with a Ph.D. in history, he worked for fourteen years with the National Archives and Records Service during which time he established and headed operations of the Federal Records

Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell (*left*), who retired as state archivist and administrator of the Archives nd Records Section on October 31, was succeeded by David J. Olson (*right*), formerly Michigan ate archivist, on November 1. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History.)

centers in San Francisco and Honolulu. Dr. Mitchell's long, distinguished care perhaps left its deepest mark in the successful prosecution of a replevin action th returned to the state of North Carolina out-of-custody records, including a letter b George Washington. Not only did the suit uphold the principle of public record but it set the first modern precedent for recovery of such records in case law. D Mitchell discusses his controversial role in the lawsuit publicly for the first time i the New Leaves section of this issue of *Carolina Comments.*

Upon Dr. Mitchell's retirement David J. Olson became the new state archivi and administrator of the section. A native of Iowa, he received a B.A. degree i history from Hastings College in 1964 and an M.A. degree in history from the Un versity of Nebraska in 1969. He has been archivist of the archives of DePauw Un versity and Indiana United Methodism, 1971-1973, and state archivist of Michiga since 1974.

Fall Selections of North Carolina Book Club

Senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr.'s book about Watergate and a major new novel fro Doris Betts are among the featured offerings of the North Carolina Book Club f the fall quarter of 1981. *The Whole Truth: The Watergate Conspiracy,* publishe by Random House, is the club's historical selection. Doris Betts's *Heading Wes* just published by Alfred A. Knopf, is the literary selection. Following Senator E vin's address to the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historic Association on Friday evening, November 20, at the Woman's Club of Raleig there will be a champagne punch reception and autograph party in his honor. H book will be available at that time at a discount. Persons ordering *The Whole Trut* through the club prior to November 20 may bring their copies to the reception to b autographed by the senator.

The book club is also offering two general selections. Richard Kelly's *The And Griffith Show,* published by John F. Blair, is a serious look at one of the most pop ular television series in history, which starred North Carolinian Andy Griffith. Ro Underhill's *The Woodwright's Shop,* published by the University of Nort Carolina Press, is a companion to the PBS television series being aired this fall o the UNC-TV network.

In addition to these four main selections the book club has selected titles ap propriate for the gift-giving season. Among titles from which to choose are *Nort Carolina* by William S. Powell; *Marion Brown's Southern Cook Book; An Artist Catch* by Frank Stick; *Look Homeward, Angel* and *Of Time and the River* b Thomas Wolfe; *The Surface of Earth* by Reynolds Price; and Blackbeard and th Wright Brothers posters with accompanying pamphlets entitled *The Pirates c Colonial North Carolina* by Hugh F. Rankin and *The Wright Brothers and The Development of the Airplane* by Barbara Craig. A backlist of more than twenty t tles offered by the book club is also available. Members of the North Caroli Literary and Historical Association receive a 25-percent discount on all books o dered through the book club; other persons receive a 15-percent discount.

For further information write Frances W. Kunstling, North Carolina Litera and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telepho (919) 733-7305.

Carolyn Wallace Named Fellow of SAA

Dr. Carolyn A. Wallace, director of the Southern Historical Collection at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, has been named a Fellow of the Society of American Archivists. Wallace was cited for her work on SAA committees and ask forces dealing with library relations, ethics, and copyright, for her writings on archives, which have appeared in a variety of publications, and for her encouragement and support of novice archivists. Fellows of the society constitute a special group of members, chosen by a committee of past presidents from nominations made by the SAA membership on the basis of a member's distinguished contributions to the archival profession. Dr. Wallace is a former president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, a professor of history and library science at the University of North Carolina, and organizer of the Faculty Women's Association.

Symposium on Ulster-American Heritage

The fourth symposium on Ulster-American heritage, "The Scotch-Irish in Ulster and North America," will be held at Appalachian State University in Boone, N.C. The program committee invites proposals for papers, thematic sessions, and media presentations. The deadline for proposals is January 15, 1982. The symposium will meet in July, 1982. Send proposals along with brief vitae to George P. Antone, chairman, Department of History, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 28608.

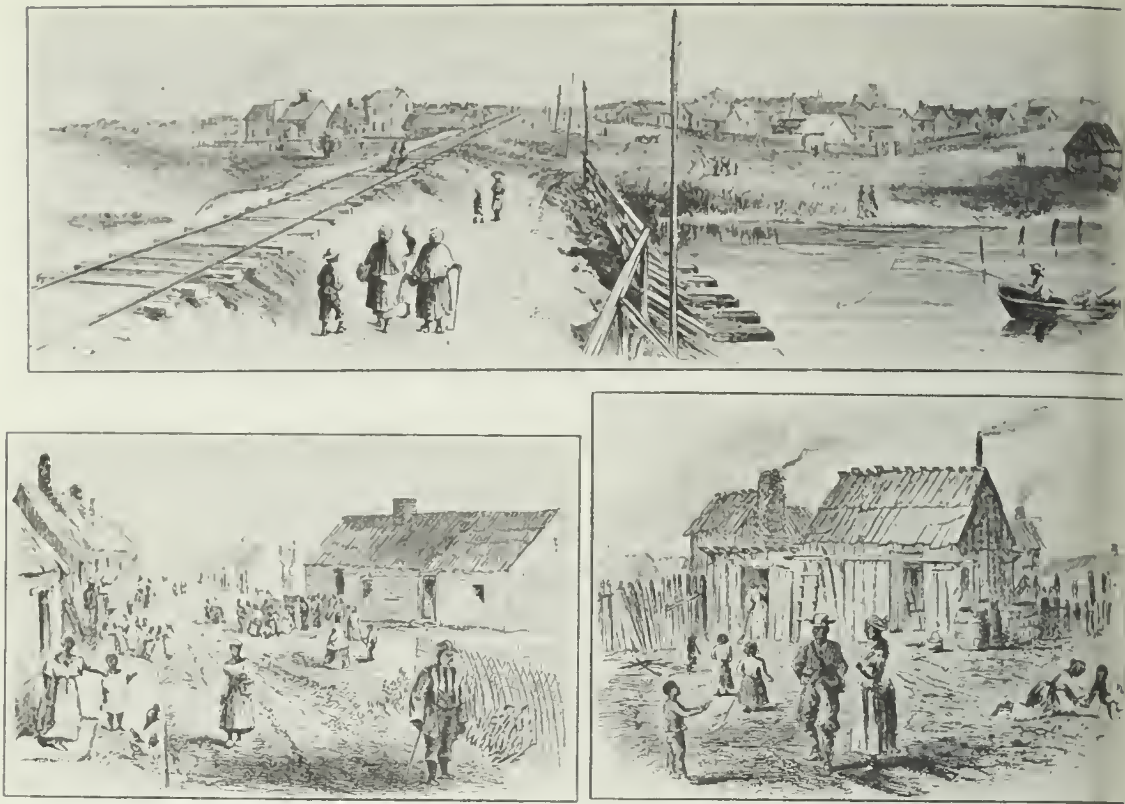
News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Gordon P. Watts, Jr., has resigned as head of the Underwater Archaeology Branch to become underwater historian at East Carolina University. Underwater archaeological activities will be administered by the Archaeology Branch with Richard Lawrence serving as head of the underwater archaeology unit at Fort Fisher. Margaret Lane Peterson has been named head of the newly created Preservation Education Branch. Operations, programs, and personnel formerly managed under either Stagville Preservation Center or the public education programs coordinator have been combined to form the new branch. Steve Cruse and John B. Flowers III will continue in their present positions as Stagville site manager and Stagville historical researcher respectively.

The section's lecture series on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building continues with the following presentations:

December 9	"James City and Princeville: Historical Comparison of Two Black Communities in North Carolina," Joe A. Mobley, Division of Archives and History
January 13	"Preservation and the Private Sector: The Work of the Fund and the Society," J. Myrick Howard, Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc., and Anne E. Schenck, Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc.

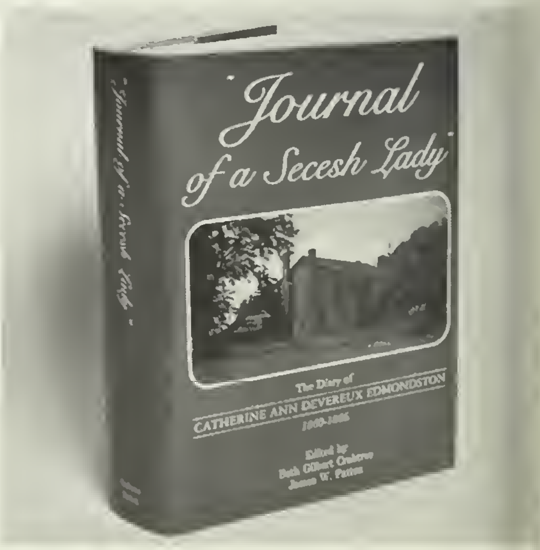


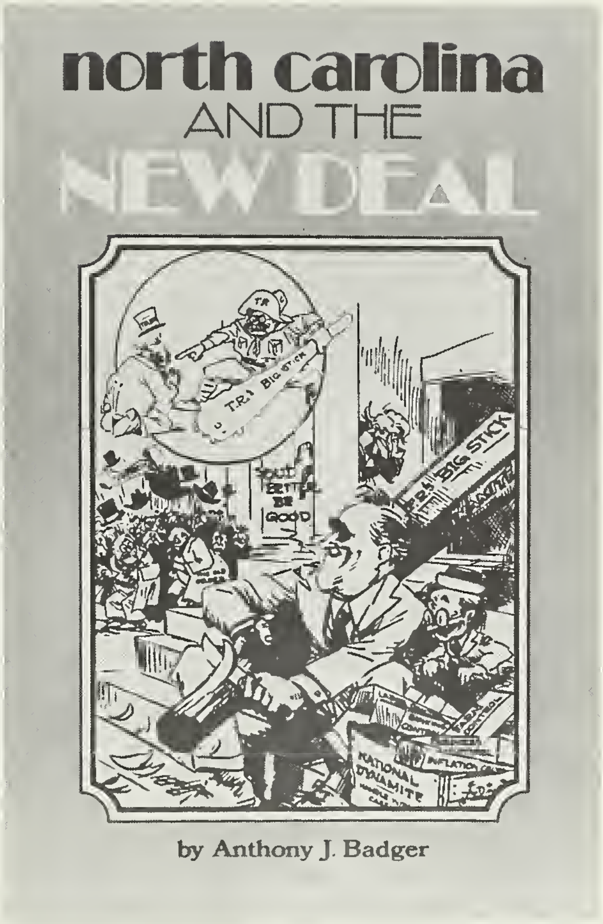
This depiction of the Trent River settlement, a black community near New Bern that became James City, appeared in *Harper's Weekly*, X (June, 1866), p. 361. A study of James City by Joe A Mobley has just been published by the Historical Publications Section. It sells for $3.00.

Historical Publications

North Carolina Higher-Court Minutes, 1724-1730, the sixth volume of *Th Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series,* has been published. Comprising the extant minutes of the General Court, Court of Chancery, and Vice-Admiralty Court, the volume covers the years of initial permanent settlement in th Cape Fear region and the transfer of the colony's govenment from the Lord Proprietors to the crown. The documents printed constitute basic sources not onl for North Carolina's legal history during this period, but also for its political

The Edmondston diary, which ordinarily sells for $28.00, has been reduced to $20.00 during the gift-giving season. Please include $1.50 to cover postage and handling. This offer ends December 31, 1981.


Journal of a Secesh Lady
The Diary of
CATHERINE ANN DEVEREUX EDMONDSTON
1860-1866
Edited by
Beth Gilbert Crabtree
James W. Patton



North Carolina and the New Deal by Anthony J. Badger is one of the latest offerings from the Historical Publications Section. It sells for $3.00.

conomic, and social development. Edited by Dr. Robert J. Cain with assistance rom Kathleen B. Wyche, Terrell Armistead Crow, and Josephine Walker, the olume completes publication of the major higher-court documents during the roprietary era. The next volume in the series will be devoted to the minutes and apers of the colony's executive council. The 852-page volume sells for $29.50.

Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives by arbara T. Cain with assistance from Ellen Z. McGrew and Charles Edward Morris now available. The paperback volume is the third revised edition, updating the 964 edition compiled by Beth Crabtree. Completely new descriptive analyses have een researched and written for the new edition, and they constitute 517 pages, not cluding index, of the book. This invaluable guide for researchers sells for $16.00.

Joe A. Mobley's *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900* as also been published. This pamphlet, with illustrations, an index, and documen-tion, represents the first in what, it is hoped, will be a series of Archives and istory Reports. Slightly more than 100 pages in length, the booklet details the es-blishment of an Afro-American community during the Civil War and its history om emancipation to disfranchisement. A number of such towns sprang up across e South during and immediately following the war, but relatively little is known out them. This study contributes new insights into black life in nineteenth-ntury North Carolina. It sells for $3.00.

For the Christmas season the Historical Publications Section is offering *"Journal a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866* r only $20.00. It normally sells for $28.00. To order these or other titles write istorical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Vance Birthplace State Historic Site again will feature Christmas decorations made from natural materials in December.

Historic Sites

Most of the state historic sites will feature decorations and programs during the Christmas season. The Historic Bath Garden Club will spend a week making decorations from native greenery, berries, and fruits for the Palmer-Marsh and Bonner houses. In Edenton the Iredell House will hold "Christmas in the Iredel House" while an annual Wassail Bowl will be at the Cupola House. The Edenton Historical Commission is also sponsoring a candlelight tour, December 18-20; a fe

ZEBULON B. VANCE 1862

Zebulon B. Vance's life and political career are examined in a new slide show at Vance Birthplace State Historic Site.

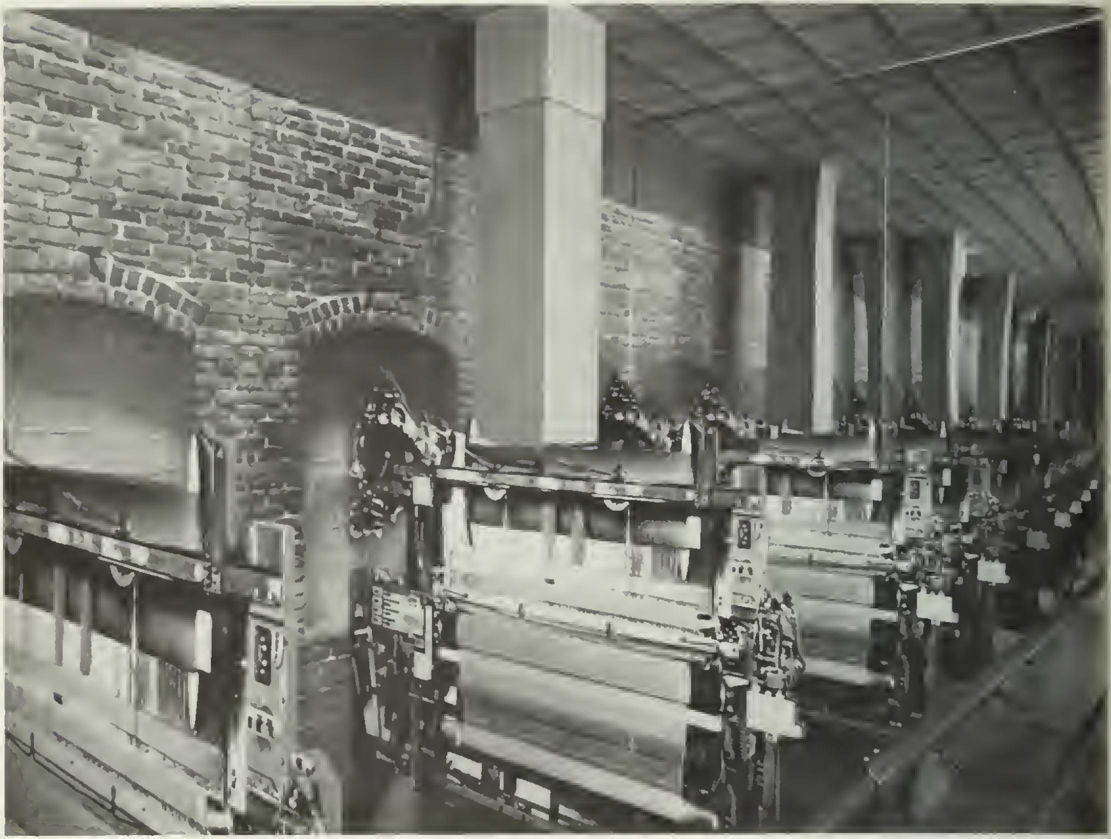
The Thomas Wolfe Jaycees Club recently painted the dining room and other rooms at the Wolfe emorial in Asheville.

vill be charged for the tour. Workshops will be held at Halifax for making decora-ions for a "Country Christmas" on November 24. The Historic Halifax Garden ssociation is also planning a tea and candlelight tours. Other activities around the tate include open houses at Alamance, Bath, Duke, House in the Horseshoe, omerset, and Vance (December 13); candlelight tours at Aycock and Polk December 20 and 13 respectively); and a tea at Brunswick (November 28). For ore details contact each individual site or the home office in Raleigh (919-733-862).

The Historic Sites Section has published *C.S.S. Neuse: A Question of Iron and ime* by Leslie S. Bright, William H. Rowland, and James C. Bardon. The 176-page esearch report may be purchased from the Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site, P.O. ox 3043, Kinston, N.C. 28501, for $10.00 plus $1.50 postage and handling. The ook discusses the history of the *Neuse*, recovery of remains of the sunken ship, nd artifacts salvaged from the vessel.

Two new slide shows are now available. A program on Zebulon B. Vance has een installed at the Vance Birthplace. A twenty-minute program on all of the state istoric sites with an accompanying script may be borrowed by interested groups rom the home office.

Spencer Shops has received $65,000 in emergency state funds to repair damage one by a tornado in June. Contractors are finishing a new roof for the Master echanic's Office and roof repairs at the Paint Shop and Back Shop. The Thomas Volfe Memorial has been spruced up with fresh paint on both the inside and out-ide. Local Jaycees who donated their time to paint interior rooms were Mike Black, arry Horton, David Lumston, Charlie O'Connor, Brad Parker, Mike Ponder, and ebbie Ponder.



The latest exhibit at the Museum of History is titled "Textiles." The exhibit includes the simulated sights and sounds of a textile factory.

Museum of History

"Month of Sundays," held each Sunday afternoon at 3:00 P.M. in the Museum of History, is featuring films from the State Library Collection.

November 1	*Cover Girl*
November 8	*Here Comes Mr. Jordan*
November 15	*Mr. Deeds Goes to Town*
November 22	*Mr. Smith Goes to Washington*

Beginning December 1 a month-long holiday festival at the museum will be held Holiday decorations and special programs will include the eighth annual classica "Punch and Judy Show" given by Jim Wiberley of Charlotte on December 6 a 3:00 P.M. The hand puppets, some of which are nearly 100 years old, will be on display after the performance. The North Carolina Museum of History Associates wil sponsor a Williamsburg Yuletide Arrangement Workshop both in Raleigh and Elizabeth City during the month. The annual Christmas party for Associates wil be held on December 1 from 5:00 P.M. to 7:00 P.M.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace observed its seventh annual Chrysanthemum Sunday on Octobe 11 with over 100,000 chrysanthemums in bloom. Visitors were allowed to stroll the gardens free of charge. An added attraction was Pro Musica, which gave two concerts of madrigals. The group consists of eighteen voices under the direction of Mrs. Lorraine Robinson. Crafts were also being demonstrated on the grounds during the afternoon.

In December Tryon Palace will offer candlelight tours on both weekends and weekdays. Special tours of the complex by the light of over 600 candles are scheduled on December 12, 13, 15, and 17 from 5:00 P.M. to 8:00 P.M. For a complete schedule of events during the eighteenth-century celebration of Christmas write Tryon Palace, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560; telephone (919) 638-5109.

Western Office

Douglas Swaim joined the Western Office on September 1 as preservation specialist representing the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. In response to public requests, investigations of seven historic properties were conducted. Work is progressing on an architectural resources inventory for Cherokee County (Michael Ann Williams, principal investigator). Plans are being made to publish the Henderson County inventory. The Buncombe County inventory publication, *Cabins and Castles*, is available once again in a second printing.

Advice and assistance was given the staff of the Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University concerning an exhibit on historic architecture. The Red Cross centennial exhibit was set up at five locations in western North Carolina by members of the Western Office staff. Assistance was given the Cherokee County Historical Museum with the drafting of two grant applications.

Staff of the Western Office supervised an intern from Appalachian State University on an archival photography project. The intern copied approximately 200 negatives for the Methodist Commission on Archives and History at Lake Junaluska.

Educational programs were presented at four private summer camps, at Ridgecrest Conference Center, and at a scholastic camp for gifted students. Three exhibits entitled "Appalachian Baskets: Past and Present" were also set up.

Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1981, 106 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Alexander (1 volume), Haywood (6 items), Henderson (1 volume and 266 boxes), and Pitt (213 boxes) counties. Security microfilm of records from Pamlico County; the towns of Durham, Greenville, Jacksonville, and Reidsville; Columbus, Davidson, Orange, and Wake county churches were also accessioned.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Certified Public Accountant Examiners Board (3 reels), Board of Education (1 volume); Governor's Office, Robert W. Scott (1 notebook), James B. Hunt, Jr., Office of Citizen Affairs (5 cubic feet), Appointment Office (3 cubic feet), Council of State (4 volumes), press secretary's files (2 cubic feet); Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Division of Forest Resources (ca. 4 cubic feet); and Secretary of State (18 fibredex boxes).

New private collections were the Marion James Family Papers, the Woodrow McKay Papers, the Thornton W. Mitchell Papers, the Thomas J. Pugh Papers, a Sampson County School Register (film), the Reverend John Roan Account Book, ten volumes of Chowan County merchants' account books, and a subscription book for the *Edenton Clarion*. Additions were made to the May Thompson Evans Papers, the Archibald Henderson Collection, and the William R. Valentiner Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the American War Mothers, Daughters of the American Revolution, the North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs, United Daughters of the Confederacy, and Women in State Government.

Among other accessions were copies of British Records (13 reels), an addition to the World War I Collection (63 postcards), and Bible records from 45 family Bibles.

Staff Activities

Charles Hofmann, microfilm clerk IV, resigned to return to graduate school. Amy Canale, clerk stenographer III, resigned from the Records Services Branch in June. Gary Whitsett, microfilm clerk III, resigned from the Records Services Branch. Charles T. Robinson was appointed microfilm clerk III in the Records Services Branch. John B. Green was appointed microfilm clerk IV in the same branch. Mrs. Rhonda Wood Shattuck was appointed a clerk stenographer III in the Records Services Branch, while Mrs. Lou Liles Martin resigned from a similar position. New historic site managers are Michael C. Wells at Fort Fisher and Nam Ji Kim at Bennett Place. Grounds worker Margaret Eller replaced Maureen W. Williams at Wolfe Memorial, and Joyce M. Allman succeeded Carolyn Lisenby as secretary at Reed Gold Mine. Back again or new at the home office of Historic Sites are Charlene F. Young, chief secretary; Theresa D. Pennington, secretary; and Sonora Sears and Vicky Prince, cooperative program secretaries. George Stevenson attended the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Berkeley, Calif., September 1-4, where he read a paper titled "The Reference Archivist and the Genealogist." James Sorrell was promoted to archivist I on September 1 replacing David Bradshaw, who resigned. David Wooten joined the staff of the Search Room as a records clerk (permanent half-time). Anthony C. Burden and Elaine Nelson of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section have resigned to accept positions in private business. Catherine Martin has replaced Beth Wilson as interim research librarian while Eloise Jackson is on medical leave of absence.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

The Department of History has recently published Volume V of the East Carolina University Publications in History. The volume is titled *Of Tar Heel Towns, Shipbuilders, Reconstructionists, and Alliancemen: Papers in North Carolina History*. Essays by members of the faculty include Donald R. Lennon, "The Development of Town Government in Colonial North Carolina"; William N. Still, Jr., "The Shipbuilding Industry in Washington, North Carolina"; Charles L. Price, "John C. Barnett, Freedmen's Bureau Agent in North Carolina"; and Lala Carr Steelman, "Leonidas LaFayette Polk, North Carolina Alliancemen, and Some Conflicts of Agrarian Leadership, 1887-1892." Dr. Still has also published "Shipbuilding in North Carolina: The World War I Experience" in *American Neptune*, XLI (July, 1981) and "To Begin in the Middle" and "The Most Cowardly Exhibition" in a special issue on the *Monitor* in *Civil War Times Illustrated* (July, 1981).

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the collection, won the Waldo Gifford Leland Prize or his book, *Local Government Records*, which was adjudged the best American book on archival history, theory, and practice in 1980. The presentation was made during the annual convention of the Society of American Archivists at the Univer-ity of California in Berkeley on September 3. He is the only author who has won he award twice outright (two others shared the prize twice), his *For History's Sake* having received the 1967 award. Dr. Jones was elected chairman of the North Carolina Writers Conference in July; he presided over a session on "Researching and Writing Nonfiction" with panelists William S. Powell, Marguerite Schumann, and Michael A. Godfrey. In May he lectured on "The Writer and Research" before the Iredell Writers Conference. Robert G. Anthony, Jr., formerly an archivist with he Division of Archives and History, was appointed librarian I in the North Carolina Collection effective August 3. He has completed course work for master's degrees in history and library science. Jerry W. Cotten was named photographic archivist in charge of the Photographic Services Section, now under administration of the North Carolina Collection, effective July 1. Alice R. Cotten is serving as associate editor of the *Bulletin* of the North Carolina Chapter of the Special Libraries Association and attended the national meeting of the association in Atlanta in June. Jerry Cotten spoke on "Photography and Archives" at the meeting of the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference in Asheville in May.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Gordon D. Newby delivered a talk on "Jews in Moslem Lands: Little Known but Long Enduring" to the Southern Seaboard Region of Hadassah on September 20 in Chapel Hill. Dr. Doris King for the third year will coordinate the National History Day contests for North Carolina District III.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Walser H. Allen, Jr., spoke to the Cape Fear Valley Scottish Heritage Conference at Campbell University on the subject "Seven Decades: Highlights of Cape Fear Valley History, 1830-1900." Dr. Phillip McGuire has published "Judge Hastie, World War II, and the Army Air Corps" in *Phylon*, XLII (June, 1981). Dr. Kathleen Berkeley has been appointed assistant professor. Promotions have included Dr. Robert B. Toplin to full professor; Dr. Thomas Moseley to full professor; and Dr. Larry Usilton to associate professor. Dr. Henry G. Crowgey has retired.

State, County, and Local Groups

American Quadricentennial Corporation

At a recent meeting in Manteo the American Quadricentennial Corporation elected to membership the following people: L. Richardson Preyer, Greensboro; Andy Griffith, North Hollywood, Calif., and Manteo; Mr. and Mrs. J. M. Smith, Rocky Mount; Mrs. Walter Spaeth, Elizabeth City; Mrs. E. McIver Todd, Graham; and Mrs. Harrison P. Underwood III, Raleigh.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The annual meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society was held on October Officers and committee chairmen submitted reports on the status of the societ The keynote speaker was Joseph L. Massif, mayor of Chapel Hill. Total mem bership in the society stands at 302, seven of whom hold life memberships.

Gaston County Historical Society

Three plaques were unveiled on Historic Dallas Square in July, 1981. The Jai the Smyre-Pasour House, and the Hoffman Hotel were the first three structures t be designated officially by the Gaston County Historic Properties Commissio chaired by Lucy R. Penegar. Among the dignitaries participating in the ceremon was D. R. Mauney, Jr., president of the historical society and a state representativ The Jail has been renovated as a restaurant.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum presented this fall a lecture series titl "Antiques and Artifacts: Identification and Appreciation." The lectures included

September 29	"Country Furniture: How Do I Know It's Old? Part I," William Moore, Greensboro Historical Museum
October 6	"Country Furniture: How Do I Know It's Old? Part II," William Moore
October 20	"Identifying Types of Floor Coverings," Audrey Michie, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts
October 27	"Identifying and Caring for Old Silver," Harold Carpenter, Greensboro Historical Museum Board
November 3	"Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth-Century Ceramics," Ridley Smith, Tyler-Smith Antiques

Historic Jamestown Society, Inc.

The Mendenhall Plantation was open to the public on September 26 and 27 du ing the High Point City Lake Day in the Park. In July the Guilford County com missioners authorized the prison farm to give the Historic Jamestown Society som assistance with the upkeep of the Mendenhall Plantation grounds.

Huguenot Society of North Carolina

The Huguenot Society of North Carolina will meet in Greenville on Novemb 14. The keynote address will be by Professor Stuart Aronson of East Carolina Uni versity. His topic will be "Jean Nicot and the History of Tobacco." President of th society is W. Keats Sparrow.

Lenoir County Historical Association

Cullen Zimmerman, history instructor at Lenoir Community College, addresse the Lenoir County Historical Association on the subjects of New Bern's settleme and the roots of several area families descended from the Palatine colonist *Heritage of Lenoir County*, which is being published by the association, i scheduled to appear in November. It will contain histories of more than 50 families.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.

Old Wilmington by Candlelight will take place on December 12 and 13 from 4:00 P.M. to 9:00 P.M. The tour's purpose is to raise funds for the restoration of the Latimer House property, which suffered a severe fire in March, 1981. The price of a ticket is $8.00 per person. For advance tickets and brochures write Old Wilmington by Candlelight, P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The Malcolm Blue Historical Society presented its tenth Crafts and Skills Festival on September 26 and 27 at the Malcolm Blue Farm. The farmhouse, built about 1825, was shown by women dressed in costumes of the era, while a reenactment group demonstrated camp life for a military man. A barbecue, bluegrass music, and dancing were also featured.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts will hold its second annual fall seminar on early American textiles. Speakers at the November 7 seminar will be Jane Nylander of Old Sturbridge Village; Linda Baumgarten of Colonial Williamsburg; Audrey Michie and Becky Sudsbury, both of the MESDA staff. Topics will include new discoveries in upholstery textiles, bed and window hangings, floor coverings in the early South, and southern white-work bed hangings and spreads.

New Bern Preservation Foundation, Inc.

Angela K. Barnett has been named the first executive director of the New Bern Preservation Foundation, a nonprofit organization founded in the early 1970s. A native of Brevard, N.C., Miss Barnett holds a B.A. degree in American Studies from Davidson College. She has worked as an intern for the Colonial Williamsburg Foundation and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. She has also conducted a survey of historic buildings in Pamlico County and done research for the New Bern Historical Society. She began her new duties on October 1.

Onslow County Museum

The Onslow County Museum will host a traveling photo exhibit covering decorative styles from 1700 to 1850. The exhibit is from the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts. In conjunction with the exhibit the Onslow museum is also holding a one-day lecture series, November 21, on southern craftsmen. The speakers will include Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock of the Division of Archives and History, who will discuss "Silver"; Michael O. Smith of the Division of Archives and History, who will speak on "Furniture"; and Dr. Charles Zug of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, whose topic is "Pottery."

Wake County Historical Society

Beth Crabtree was honored at a recent meeting of the Wake County Bar Association for her efforts in saving the historic Badger-Iredell law office from destruction. The bar association has restored the historic structure. On Labor Day the Wake County Historical Society held its annual tour of City Cemetery. Raleigh's oldest cemetery, it was authorized by the General Assembly in 1798.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *In what he referred to as his "professional farewell" at the South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference at Asheville on May 15, 1981, Dr. Mitchell, who as state archivist was a prime mover in the replevin action to recover two out-of-custody public records from Dr. B. C. West, Jr., discussed at some length the West case. This article is a slightly revised version of his remarks relating to that litigation. The information in this article has been taken from the file relating to the West case in the Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History; from the file relating to the case in the Attorney General's Office; and from records of the secretary of Cultural Resources and the director of Archives and History. Information about the Salisbury District Superior Court has been taken from the records of the court in the State Archives.*

Another View of the West Case

Thornton W. Mitchell

The case of *State of North Carolina* v. *B. C. West, Jr.*, really began about May 10, 1974, when Paul P. Hoffman learned that a letter from George Washington dated August 26, 1790, to the governor and council of state of North Carolina was to be auctioned by Sotheby Parke Bernet in New York City. After consulting the Attorney General's Office and with the concurrence of the secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, Mr. Hoffman inquired about the letter and expressed the interest of the state in it. The letter was not sold and lengthy negotiations for its return began. In researching the background for possible litigation to recover it, Assistant Attorney General Thomas M. Ringer found that there were no modern precedents supporting the civil recovery or replevin of public records in case law. In spite of the absence of clear-cut precedents, in November Mr. Ringer recommended that legal action be started to recover the letter. His approach was based primarily on state and federal cases relating to real property; all of the replevin cases he could find had resulted in adverse rulings.

One further preliminary should be noted. In June, 1974, the North Carolina State Archives suffered a major theft of documents. As a result, we began to read catalogs offering manuscripts for sale in an effort to trace those stolen from North Carolina. I became concerned about the number of public records—particularly from New Jersey and Connecticut—that were being offered for sale as autographs. I talked with the late Kenneth Richards and with Robert Claus, archivists of New Jersey and Connecticut, respectively, at some length about the removal of public records from public custody in their states, but in the absence of a strong archival tradition and statutory authorization for action they felt they could do nothing about their loss.

On January 13, 1975, George Stevenson called Mr. Hoffman's attention to the fact that Dr. B. C. West, Jr., a manuscript dealer in Elizabeth City, was offering out-of-custody public records for sale. Mr. Stevenson's initial thought was that the appearance of these documents on the market was the result of the theft of the previous year. Mr. Hoffman sent the memo on to me with the comment that he thought we should take legal action because it appeared to be a perfect case. The documents in question were two indictments dated 1767 and 1768 from the records of the Salisbury District Superior Court. I checked the descriptions in Dr. West's catalog against the court dockets and found that the indictments had been tried and that many but not all of the indictments of the same terms of court were in the archives. This was sufficient to confirm our opinion that they were public records. Our first reaction, because of the suspected relationship to the 1974 thefts, was to ask the State Bureau of Investigation to check on Dr. West; we also called manuscript dealer Charles Hamilton in New York to determine if either of the documents had been consigned by one of the men convicted in the theft. In both instances the results were negative.

Before going any further, I talked with the attorneys in the Department of Justice with whom we were working on the George Washington letter case. We agreed, informally, that we had good evidence that the documents were public records out of custody and that successful recovery would be advantageous in the Washington letter case. I cleared the matter with the director of the Division of Archives and History and the secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, and on January 15, 1975, I asked the attorney general to initiate replevin action to recover the two documents from Dr. West. On February 3 the secretary of Cultural Resources formally demanded that the records be returned to public custody. Dr. West declined, and on February 5, 1975, a temporary restraining order was issued in Pasquotank County Superior Court that in effect impounded the documents pending the outcome of litigation.

I am well aware that there was general agreement that North Carolina under my leadership blundered into the West case without really knowing what it was doing. In fact, the West case was very carefully orchestrated. From the outset we knew where we were going and how we were going to get there. We were also aware of the risks. The consensus was that we had a weak case and that we needlessly endangered our efforts to recover the George Washington letter. Few people realized that we got involved in the West case solely to provide a modern precedent to strengthen our pursuit of the Washington letter, and even fewer realized just how strong a case we had and eventually developed. In all candor, however, I must admit that it took some time to develop all facets of our case, but by the time of our first appeal in April, 1976, we had completely mobilized our strength.

The Case for Replevin

In what respect did we consider that we had a strong case?

First, we had in the archives the record books and loose papers of the Salisbury District Superior Court, which allowed us to trace specific cases from the dockets to the indictments. The indictments for many of the cases for the same period as those advertised by Dr. West had been preserved and were among the archives of the state. These particular documents, although docketed, were missing from the records of the court. This proved that the two documents were public records and were of a type that had been preserved by the state.

Second, there is provision in the *General Statutes of North Carolina* that makes it a misdemeanor to steal or take from their place of deposit any original documents belonging to a court of record or relating to any civil or criminal action begun in said court. This provision dates back to British legislation enacted during the reign of Henry VI in the fifteenth century. The West case involved court records, and the statutes of North Carolina have given special protection to court records since at least 1749.

Third, North Carolina is a common law state. In April, 1975, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., then editor of the Colonial Records project, investigated the common law background of the nature of public records and concluded that "it seems clear that prior to the American Revolution, there was precedent in England (and consequently in its colonies) for state ownership of a broad array of letters and memoranda as well as official documents. Any record touching on the affairs of the realm was potentially a record of the sovereign government." Furthermore, citations developed by Dr. Price were forwarded to England where Dr. Robert J. Cain, then our contract researcher at the Public Record Office, obtained copies of judgments that defined various records as "the King's treasure."

Fourth, continuity was not a problem. The Salisbury District Superior Court—in fact, all district superior courts—went out of existence in 1773, and none was reestablished until 1777. Beginning in June, 1774, however, courts of oyer and terminer and general gaol delivery were held in Salisbury to try criminal cases, including cases for which indictments were returned by the court discontinued in 1773. When the district superior court was reestablished and met again in March, 1778, it also tried criminal cases on the basis of earlier indictments. Further, on March 13, 1778, Judges Samuel Spencer and James Iredell found Thomas Frohock, clerk of the court discontinued in 1773, in contempt and threw him into the Rowan County jail because he refused to turn over the records of the discontinued court to the newly appointed clerk of the reestablished court.

Finally, we went into the West case for the specific purpose of supporting the matter of the recovery of the George Washington letter. In the event that we lost the West case, our strategy was to take the position that it related only to court records and that the proper precedent for the Washington letter was *City of New York* v. *Lent*, a case tried in the New York Supreme Court in 1868. The latter case also involved a George Washington letter, and the circumstances were almost identical to our own case.

The weakest part of our case was that we did not know when the two documents offered for sale by Dr. West had left official custody. The Attorney General's Office traced them back to 1960 when they were bought by a resident of Cary, a suburb of Raleigh. This person could not remember from whom he purchased them, but it was from one of three dealers in the general vicinity of Charlotte, all of whom were dead in 1975. On the other hand, other identical documents had remained in official custody and were in the archives.

The Trials Begin

The trial of *North Carolina* v. *West* was held in Elizabeth City on October 24 and 25, 1975. The Manuscript Society, to which Dr. West had appealed for assistance months earlier, paid the expenses of Charles Hamilton, Mary A. Benjamin, and Richard Maass to testify as expert witnesses. For the duration of the trial, except for the time he was on the stand, Winston Broadfoot, of the Duke University Manuscript Department and a licensed attorney, sat beside Dr. West's attorney and suggested questions to ask the various witnesses, particularly while I was on the witness stand.

On October 25 Judge John Webb handed down what was essentially an equity decision when he ruled that the law was on the side of the state but he found for the defendant. Interestingly, although it does not appear in the formal judgment, Judge Webb held that the testimony of the witness for the Manuscript Society was irrelevant. The state then gave notice of appeal.

As I drove back to Raleigh on the afternoon of October 25, I went over in my mind the whole matter of the West case. The previous night attorneys T. Buie

Costen, Thomas Ringer, and I had decided that if Judge Webb ruled against the state we would appeal to the court of appeals but that if we lost in the court of appeals we would drop the case. Because of the judge's ruling, however, I felt we would win in the court of appeals and that Dr. West would have no alternative but to appeal to the state supreme court because of the manuscript curators and collectors who were supporting him. Mr. Costen had told me that it might take two years more if the case went to the state supreme court—actually it was twenty months—and if Dr. West and the Manuscript Society tried to take the case to the federal courts in case of a defeat, we might be tied up with the West case for an additional four years. I resolved, therefore, to make myself the principal protagonist in the West case because a possible six additional years would bring us to the fall of 1981 when I expected to retire. If I were the "villain" in the piece, my retirement would minimize criticism of the Division of Archives and History, and criticism directed toward me would not adversely affect the programs of the Archives and Records Section. I thought it best to take any blame for the West case because I would soon be out of the picture if it continued for its maximum period; if anyone thinks otherwise, I will be happy to share such epithets as "evil bureaucrat," "thief," and "pirate."

While preparation of the appeal was pending, several things happened. For one thing, Dr. West in a letter to the attorney general accused the archives of concealing information and told him that an "archivist" had contributed $250 toward his expenses. Early in 1976 Dr. West, who was a Republican, attempted to exert political pressure on the Republican administration to discontinue the appeal of the case. These political and other pressures caused Dr. Larry E. Tise, who had become director of the Division of Archives and History in September, 1975, and who had not previously been involved in either the Washington letter or West cases, to get cold feet. He queried Mr. Costen, deputy attorney general handling both cases, about their relationship, and he asked Dr. Price to call various archivists or former archivists for their opinion about the West case.

Mr. Costen informed Dr. Tise late in February, 1976, that he regarded the West matter as a prelude to further pursuit of the Washington letter, and he concluded: "If there is serious consideration of abandoning the West matter because of policy considerations arising from protests of collectors, the same policy considerations would appear to apply to the Washington matter." Dr. Price queried four persons, and their reactions varied from enthusiastic support to extreme disapproval. By April 1, six days prior to the deadline for filing the formal appeal, Dr. Tise was prepared to recommend that the West case be abandoned because he felt it was weak, there was a need to refine replevin in our statutes because of the possible damage to private institutions, other states were not willing to join in the action, and the Washington letter case was stronger and should be pursued.

The recommendation was never made because in a meeting called by the secretary of Cultural Resources it became obvious that the case was unusually strong and that—as stated by Mr. Costen—if the West matter was dropped the state "might as well kiss the George Washington letter goodbye." Accordingly, the appeal was filed, and in November, 1976, Judge Webb's finding for Dr. West was reversed by the court of appeals. Dr. West then appealed to the state supreme court.

The North Carolina Supreme Court had before it not only briefs from the state and Dr. West, but amicus curiae briefs submitted by Duke University, the American Library Association, and H. Bartholomew Cox. Of the three briefs, only that submitted by Cox showed any real understanding of the issue that the state was pursuing. Dr. Cox confused the issue, however, by his effort to be too scholarly and by introducing issues such as the Nixon papers that were of only minimum relevance to the case. The case was argued before the supreme court on March 9, 1977. In a 5-to-2 decision, the supreme court on June 13, 1977, upheld the decision of the court of appeals and ruled that the two documents advertised by Dr. West were the property of the state in a majority decision written by Associate Justice I. Beverly Lake, Sr.

Principle and Precedent

In regard to my personal motives in the West case, I was principally concerned about obtaining a modern precedent to support our efforts to recover the George Washington letter. I also felt as a matter of principle that someone had to have the guts to try to slow or to stop the flow of public records into the manuscript market that had so impressed us as we read catalogs after the 1974 theft from the North Carolina archives. I felt from the beginning that we had a better than even chance in winning the West case, but win or lose I was willing to take a position on the recovery of public documents out of custody. I knew also that my general reputation as a person who tended to leap before he looked and to blunder into matters without thinking them through would minimize any effects of our pursuit of the West case among other members of the profession, regardless of whether we won or lost. Further, I was not concerned about alienating manuscript curators and of distributing the balance between archivists and related professions because I felt that balance no longer existed and the relationship between archivists and manuscript custodians had already been critically damaged. Finally, I knew I had risen as high, professionally, as I ever would; I was not going anywhere because I was already there. I was not a candidate for anything. Unlike some of my colleagues, I did not have to avoid stepping on anyone's toes.

The reaction to the West decision among manuscript collectors and curators was as expected. P. William Philby, president of the Manuscript Society, called the case a "travesty." The dissenting opinion, which was just that and not the rule of the court, has been quoted extensively; except for Dr. Price's paper at Salt Lake City (see *Carolina Comments*, XXV [November, 1977], pp. 127-131) I have yet to see the rationale of the majority opinion stated. As expected, I received no accolades following the decision. As a matter of fact, the only commendation I received came from Charles Hamilton several months later when he told me that if he had been North Carolina state archivist he would have done exactly what I did.

A great deal was made of the alleged fact that the two documents were acquired by the state without compensation—usually in italics or in capital letters—completely ignoring what the supreme court actually said. Justice Lake pointed out that state statutes did not permit the court to order payment to Dr. West either by the court itself or by the Division of Archives and History. Any reimbursement to Dr. West would have to be approved by the General Assembly; but as far as we know, Dr. West did not seek payment from the legislature. Nor do we know whether he sought redress from Charles Hamilton, who guarantees clear title to documents that he sells; in the case of the two indictments, this obviously was not the case.

I have never understood why the Manuscript Society did not buy the two documents from Dr. West and give them to the state, thus pulling the rug out from under our case. The society spent $750, the amount Dr. West paid for the documents, in sending three witnesses to Elizabeth City for the October, 1975, trial. The society apparently decided to join the fight as a matter of principle without really understanding our purpose; anyone who fights as a matter of principle runs the risk of losing. We fought as a matter of principle. We won; the Manuscript Society lost. If we had lost, I think we would have taken our defeat with better grace than the society has.

The appeal to the federal courts never appeared, although the Executive Board of the American Library Association early in July, 1977, directed its counsel to prepare papers to take the West case to the United States Supreme Court. Counsel recommended, however, that the case not be appealed for several reasons. First, he considered that the decision of the North Carolina Supreme Court was ill conceived and that it provided an inadequate rationale for determining the ownership of public records out of custody. Further, he felt that the full implication of the decision was not fully understood. He also pointed out that constitutional issues had not been raised or considered during the trial and that, accordingly, the record of the case was deficient. He felt, further, that the case did not involve issues in a manner to encourage the type of decision required. And finally, he could see no consensus regarding the ownership of public records and how such ownership should be determined. Counsel also recommended that the American Library Association should design an appropriate form of lawsuit so as to force the North Carolina Supreme Court to reverse itself.

The George Washington letter that started it all? North Carolina had filed discovery action in federal court to determine the name of the person in possession of the document in order to bring action to recover; the action had been defeated both in district and appeals courts on procedural grounds. On the suggestion of judges on the court of appeals, however, action was brought in New York state courts about the time of the North Carolina Court of Appeals' decision. On March 7, 1977, negotiations looking toward an out-of-court settlement were initiated and were successfully concluded on June 10, 1977, three days before the supreme court decision on the West case was handed down. On July 28, 1977, I went to New York where I signed a receipt and a release and returned the George Washington letter to North Carolina. One final irony: the person who told Paul Hoffman about the George Washington letter was B. C. West.

Our pursuit of the West case certainly was not a one-man operation. The contribution of T. Buie Costen and Thomas M. Ringer of the attorney general's staff was of major significance. The initial impulse came from Paul Hoffman, who was instrumental in gathering information for the attorney general's staff members. Our file on the West case is filled with memorandums and notes from George Stevenson, who, among other things, prepared the reply to the interrogatory requested by Dr. West. Catherine J. Morris prepared a lengthy statement of court records accessioned by the archives, and the local records archivists compared the Salisbury District Superior Court dockets with the indictments in the archives for a period of four years. This was a team effort involving many people.

At a special ceremony on September 30 in the State Capitol, Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins presented Secretary of State Thad Eure with a copy of *North Carolina and the New Deal* by Anthony J. Badger. Secretary Eure, who has seen continuous service in the State Capitol since 1929 as a freshman legislator, was elected secretary of state in 1936. In accepting the booklet, Secretary Eure noted that he had been around long enough to remember the "Old Deal."

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
MAR 5 1982
N. C.
Doc.
429

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXIX, 1981

A

orams, Amos "Doc": performs for folklorists, 7
ckland Art Museum: news of, 82; opens exhibit on pottery, 20
dams, Herbert Baxter: promotes scientific history, 41
dditions to the National Register, 18-19, 37-40, 109-110
inslie, Michael L.: addresses preservationists, 5; pictured, 5
labama: establishes state archives, 43
labama Department of Archives and History: established, 41
lbion Academy: school for black students, 18
lbright, Mrs. Lee: speaks on genealogical sources, 63; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
llen, Chris: named site assistant at Duke Homestead, 35; pictured, 76
llen, Walser H., Jr.: speaks at Scottish history conference, 123
llman, Joyce M.: joins Reed Gold Mine, 122
nadas, Philip: explores North Carolina, 9
nerica's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: logo of, pictured, 10; news of, 61, 103; plans of, 9-11
nerican Association of University Women Award: announced in juvenile literature, 4; entries for, 95-96
nerican Business Aristocracy, An: based on genealogical sources, 108
nerican Library Association: considers appealing *West* case to Supreme Court, 131; submits brief in replevin suit, 129
nerican Quadricentennial Corporation: news of, 123
nerican Red Cross: pictured, 57; subject of exhibit, 56
nerican Sea Power in the Old World: published, 36
nderson, William: discusses Cherokee materials in foreign archives, 82
ndrews, Richard: joins restoration branch, 59
Another View of the West Case": article by Thornton W. Mitchell, 126-131
nthony, Robert G., Jr.: appointed librarian I, 123
ntone, George: discusses North Carolina nonfiction, 3
ppalachian State University: news of, 59, 102
ppalachian Woman: Images and Essence, The: published, 61
rchaeology and Historic Preservation: news of, 11-12, 29-31, 52-53, 71, 96-97, 115
rchitecture: in North Carolina, subject of research project, 8-9
rchives: establishment of, in South, 41-47
rchives and History Research Reports: to be initiated as new series, 31
rchives and Records: news of, 12, 31, 53, 72-74, 97
ries One: published, 82
rnold, Ruby: lectures to advanced researchers, 72
ronson, Stuart: lectures on history of tobacco, 124
rtisans: sought for preservation crafts fair, 8
sbury, R. V., Jr.: arranges visit of local and county historians, 22
ssociation of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 61
ycock, Charles B.: appoints R. D. W. Connor secretary of Historical Commission, 44; elected governor, 42; pictured, 43; promotes education, 41

B

adger, Anthony J.: writes on New Deal, 91-92
ailey, Josiah W.: portrayed in New Deal pamphlet, 92
ailey, Nancy A.: resigns from Historic Sites, 17
aker, Jeffrey: wins undergraduate prize, 3

Balderson, Everett W.: retires from Fort Fisher, 102
Ballard, Bill: illustrates North Carolina legends, 31, 54, 74
Ballentine, Mrs. L. Y.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Baltzell, Digby: book by, based on genealogical sources, 108
Barbee, Paul: speaks at black genealogy workshop, 73
Barber, James David: addresses Lit. and Hist., 4; pictured, 1
Bardolph, Richard: speaks at Lit. and Hist., 3
Bardon, James C.: coauthors study of C.S.S. *Neuse*, 119
Barfield, Rodney: resigns from Museum of History, 81
Barker, Brenda Penny: joins publications staff, 35
Barnett, Angela K.: named director of New Bern Preservation Foundation, 125
Barrett, James: to teach at NCSU, 82
Barrett, John G.: pamphlet by, goes into fifth printing, 12
Bartholomew, Ann: adviser to award-winning students, 3
Bassett, John Spencer: calls for the establishment of a state archives, 42; as New Southerner, 41; pictured, 43
Batchelor, Earl: retires from House in the Horseshoe, 80
Batchelor, John E.: announces student awards, 3; THJH adviser, 76
Battle of Guilford Courthouse: commemorated, 36, 39
Baumgarten, Linda: speaks on textiles, 125
Bear Grass School: wins student award, 3
Beaufort Historical Association: wins FNCHS award, 3
Beck, Raymond L.: coordinates restoration of room in State Capitol, 100; researches State Library room in State Capitol, 79; speaks to junior historians, 77
Beckerdite, Luke: presents paper, 62
Belden, Mrs. Louise: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16
Belhaven City Hall: pictured, 53
Bell, John: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; presents paper on Great Depression, 82
Benjamin, Mary A.: attends replevin trial, 128
Bergquist, Charles: appointed Fellow of Woodrow Wilson Center, 35
Berkeley, Kathleen: appointed assistant professor, 123
Best, Walter: resigns, 102
Beverage, Charles: discusses F. L. Olmstead, 83
Bilisoly, Bourke: gives tour of Wake County, 104
Biltmore House: news of, 83
Biographical Directory of the General Assembly: completion of first volume expected, 9
Bishir, Catherine W.: to research North Carolina architecture, 8; takes leave-of-absence, 29
Bissett, James S.: joins staff at Wolfe Memorial, 17
Bivens, John, Jr.: writes on Moravian decorative arts, 63
Black, David R.: discusses historic structures, 71; to present workshop, 30
"Black Genealogy for Beginners": subject of workshop, 31
Black History Symposium: pictured, 52
Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag: outdoor drama to be performed again, 54
Blacks: genealogy of, emerges, 106; in James City, 31; subject of new study on James City, 117
Blaylock, J. Burch: discusses Bible records, 21
Blethen, Tyler: presents paper at symposium on British studies, 20
Boles, Jamie: THJH adviser, 77
Bollinger, Catherine: joins Archaeology Branch, 59
Borei, Dorothy V.: visits Asia, 103
Bradshaw, David: resigns, 122
Bradshaw, Glen: named museum carpenter, 17
Branan, C. Frank: to present workshop, 30
Brawley, James S.: obituary, 96
Bridges, Minnie: organizes black genealogy workshop, 73
Bright, Leslie S.: coauthors study on C.S.S. *Neuse*, 119; serves on field school staff, 51
British: as poor genealogists, 106
Broadfoot, Winston: attends replevin trial, 128
Brooks, John C.: offers home for site of showhouse, 56
Brown, Charlotte Vestal: to research North Carolina architecture, 8
Brown-Hudson Folklore awards: announced, 7
Browne, Suzanne: works in State Archives, 102
Bruce, Samuel: house built for, 19
Bruce-Dowd-Kennedy House: pictured, 19
Brumfield, Gary: to discuss gunsmithing, 30

Brunswick County Historical Society: news of, 103
Bullock, Marshall: to research North Carolina architecture, 9
Bullock, Micajah: associated with Guilford Courthouse flag, 57
Burden, Anthony C.: resigns, 122
Burditt, Timothy: resigns to enter graduate school, 80; to present workshop, 30
Burke, Thomas: to give talk on archaeology, 29
Burney, Darel: wins photography prize, 76
Burwell, Olivia: presides at Lit. and Hist., 3
Butler, Lindley S.: speaks on Guilford County in the Revolutionary War, 21
Byington, Robert: speaks to folklorists, 7
Byrd, William: maligns North Carolina, 44

C

C.S.S. Neuse: *A Question of Iron and Time*: published, 119
Cain, Mrs. Barbara T.: plans meeting of North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society, 74; prepares guide to private manuscripts, 117
Cain, Robert J.: edits Colonial Records, 117; researches court judgments in England, 128; secretary-treasurer of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12; serves on archival conference program, 72; speaks at public history workshop, 74
Calhoon, Robert M.: presents paper, 62
Callaway, S. Clayton: discusses restoration, 84
Cameron, Leigh J.: elected vice-president of preservation society, 7
Camp, Cordelia: her book on Governor Vance reprinted, 98
Campbell, Ann Morgan: pictured, 72
Canale, Amy: resigns, 122
Carlton, Charles: to spend 1981-1982 at Cambridge, 81
Carolina Charter Corporation: annual meeting of, 12-13
Carolina Cradle: cited as good local history, 107
Carolina Theatre: pictured, 110
Carpenter, Harold: lectures on silver, 124
Carroll, Irma: participates in public history workshop, 72
Carson House Restoration, Inc.: receives award, 6
Carter, Jimmy: signs preservation act, 2
Cashion, Jerry C.: chairs committee for public history conference, 68; discusses researching historic structures, 52; lectures on state history, 15; scheduled as speaker, 29; speaks to junior historians, 77; treasurer of Historical Society of North Carolina, 62
Cashion, Kay: THJH adviser, 76
Cast iron: subject of museum exhibit, 84
Caswell County Historical Association: news of, 21, 83, 104; receives AASLH award, 3
Caswell County Marriage Bonds, 1778-1868: published, 104
Celebration of Guilford County since 1890, A: published, 103
Cell, John W.: promoted to professor, 81
Chafe, William H.: pictured, 3; wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Channing, Steven A.: to discuss information services and dissemination, 25-26; discusses history and the media, 67
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 61, 124
Chappell, Fred: wins poetry award, 4
Charles Thomson and the *Making of a New Nation*: wins William R. Davie Award, 70
Cheek, Pauline B.: edits book on Appalachian women, 61
Cheshire, Joseph Blount: landscapes church, 37
Childers, Lloyd: presents prizes to junior historians, 76
Christopher Crittenden Award: presented to Hugh F. Rankin, 4
City of New York v. *Lent*: as precedent for return of Washington letter, 128
Civilities and Civil Rights: Greensboro, North Carolina, and the *Black Struggle for Freedom*: wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Claiborne, Jack: debates Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 84
Clark, Walter: first president of Literary and Historical Association, 42; pictured, 42
Clarke, Carol: wins photography prize, 76
Claus, Robert: archivist of Connecticut, 126
Clay, Robert: speaks on genealogical sources, 63
Clinton, Lillie: ends work with Mobile Museum of History, 56
Coats, Dale: named site manager at Duke Homestead, 35
Coe, Joffre L.: continues archaeological work at Town Creek, 75; pictured, 6; receives Cannon Cup, 6
Colleges and Universities, 17, 19-20, 35-36, 59-61, 81-82, 102-103, 122-123
Colonial Williamsburg Crafts Program: to be held, 30-31

Colton, Joel: wins Townsend Harris Medal, 35
Columbia University: teaches scientific history, 41
Common Stream, The: based on genealogical sources, 108
Congress, U.S.: passes preservation act, 1980, 2
Connor, George: as powerful politician, 44
Connor, Henry Groves: becomes president of Literary and Historical Association, 42; pictured, 45; as powerful politician, 44
Connor, Robert D. W.: first secretary of North Carolina Historical Commission, 42; his role in North Carolina Historical Commission, 44-47; pictured, 45
Conway, Robert O.: presents programs to students, 17; publishes article, 80
Cooke, Aylene E.: presides over local and county historians, 7
Cooke Award: announced, 8
Cooking in Old Salem: published, 104
Cooley, Martha H.: visits Asia, 103
Cooney, Caroline B.: wins AAUW award, 4
Cooper, Ed: chairs Lenoir historical association, 62
Cornell, Samuel: featured in historical drama, 80
Correspondence of William Tryon, 1768-1818, The: Volume II of, published, 89-90
Corriher, Fred, Jr.: acquires private railway car for Spencer Shops, 75
Costen, T. Buie: role of, in replevin suit, 131; urges appeal of *West* case, 129
Cotten, Alice R.: serves as editor of library publication, 123
Cotten, Jerry W.: named photographic archivist, 123
Covington, Marion: presides at Lit. and Hist., 4
Cox, H. Bartholomew: submits brief in replevin suit, 129-130
Crabtree, Beth: compiles guide to manuscripts, 117; honored by bar association, 125
Craig, Burlon: receives folklore award, 7
Craven, John A.: pottery of, pictured, 20
Crittenden, Christopher: considers publication of Iredell Papers, 50; distinguished archival career of, 46; prominent archival figure, 44
Crooks, Conrad: receives award, 6
Crooks, Pat: receives award, 6
Crow, Jeffrey J.: coedits biennial report, 97; lectures on state history, 15; presents paper, 61; receives award for best article in *William and Mary Quarterly*, 54; sees Ne Deal pamphlet through press, 92; serves as program coordinator for public history conference, 68
Crow, Mrs. Terrell Armistead: assists in publication of Colonial Records, 117; speaks at public history workshop, 74
Crowgey, Henry G.: retires, 123
Cruse, Steve: remains at Stagville, 115
Culture Week: dates for, announced, 94; reported, 1, 3-8
Curtis, John: leaves Historic Sites, 59
Curtis, Philip: speaks on ceramics, 15

D

Daniels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr. (Julia): appointed chairman of historical commission, 49-5 pictured, 49
Daughters of the American Revolution: organized, 106
Davenport, John Scott: examines McCulloh land grants, 107
Dawkins, Henri: recording secretary of Wake society, 104
De Cruz, Adele: pictured, 101
Deekins, Albert M.: vice-president of Wake society, 104
Dillon, Mrs. Vicki: named THJH adviser of the year, 77; pictured, 78
Division of Archives and History: opens new office in Greenville, 8
Dixon, S. S.: designs Carolina Theatre, 110
Dollar, Steve: THJH adviser, 77
DramaSearch: produces historical dramas for Tryon Palace, 79-80
Duke-Lawrence House: pictured, 39
Duke University: news of, 35, 81, 102; submits brief in replevin suit, 129
Dumond, David: serves as commentator, 61
Dunn, James A., Jr.: speaks on urban preservation efforts, 5
Duplin County Historical Society: news of, 83
Duquesne University History Forum: announced, 51
Durden, Robert F.: returns from Australia, 35; term of, on editorial committee expires, 97
Durham, Lorna: serves as intern, 102

E

ast Carolina University, news of, 36, 81, 122
ast Mecklenburg High School: wins student award, 3
aton, William Clement: obituary, 11
denton Historical Commission: receives matching grant, 14
dmunds, F. Langdon: to head historic preservation division in South Carolina, 59
dwards, Isaac: featured in historical drama, 80
liades, David K.: speaks on Lumbee Indians, 17
ller, Margaret: audiovisual assistant, 59; joins Wolfe Memorial, 122
lliott, Robert N., Jr.: retires from NCSU, 103
lusive Science: Origins of Experimental Psychical Research, The: published, 81
ngstrom, Mrs. Claire: receives AASLH award, 3
pstein, James A.: to teach at Duke, 81
rlandson, Terry H.: member of field school staff, 55
rvin, Sam J., Jr.: to speak at annual meeting of Lit. and Hist., 114; to speak at Culture Week, 111
scott, Paul D.: lectures on state history, 15; presents certificates to owners of historic properties, 84
ure, Thad: donates item to auction, 79; pictured, 29, 132

F

hrner, Alvin A.: retires from ECU, 81
ust, Ann: speaks to junior historians, 77
ederation of North Carolina Historical Societies: award of, announced, 3; meeting of, 7; receives grant for revolving fund, 21
ennimore, Donald: speaks on silver, 15
erguson, James: receives award, 17
ink, Carole: presents paper on Marc Bloch, 82; speaks at Duquesne forum, 19
irst for Freedom: outdoor drama to be performed again, 54
lag: allegedly carried at Battle of Guilford Courthouse, pictured, 57
lanagan, Ann H.: joins staff of Historic Bath, 17
lim-Flam Man and Other Stories, The: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
lowers, Don R.: participates in public history workshop, 72; serves on archival conference program, 72
lowers, Ernest: works in State Archives, 102
lowers, John B. III: to conduct lectures on historic architecture, 96; remains as Stagville researcher, 115; researches historic landscape of North Carolina, 71; speaks on Cape Fear gardens, 63
y, Everett: pictured, 12
y, Mrs. Everett: pictured, 12
ootnotes: published by Duplin society, 83
ore, George: to present workshop, 30
orster, Scott: uses Edenton artifacts for school project, 56
ort Defiance, Inc.: receives Cannon Cup, 6
rancis, Michelle: publishes article on showboat, 74; speaks to junior historians, 76
rankfurter, Felix: becomes interested in James Iredell, 50
ranklin, John Hope: appointed James B. Duke Professor, 81; pictured, 52
eedom and Prejudice: The Legacy of Slavery in the United States and Brazil: published, 61
iends of West Point, Inc.: receives award, 6
ohock, Thomas: jailed for refusing to turn over court records, 128
om the Director's Desk, 2
gelso, John W.: instructor in field school, 51
lghum, Neil: serves as troubleshooter for public history conference, 68
nk, Linda: renders pen-and-ink drawing of twenty Edenton historic sites, 74
nk, Thomas C.: to direct field school, 51, 55
ssell, Horace: coedits *Footnotes*, 83

G

rdner, O. Max: house of, pictured, 18; portrayed in New Deal pamphlet, 92
rrett, Wendell: speaks on furniture, 15
rriss Violin-Duo: performs at Culture Week, 5; pictured, 4
ss, W. Conard: presents paper, 61
ston County Historical Society: news of, 124
tes County Bible Records, The: published, 21

Gates County Historical Society: news of, 21
Gates, Rosalie Prince: becomes director of Cooperating Raleigh Colleges, 60
Gatton, Frank D.: to head new Archival Services Branch, 53; participates in public history workshop, 72; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
Gatton, T. Harry: to serve as consulting director of Lit. and Hist., 3; serves as acting chairman of historical commission, 49; signs resolution to Larry E. Tise, 47; speaks on future of Lit. and Hist., 4
Gavins, Raymond: pictured, 52
Gay, Frances M.: receives award, 6
Gay, William C.: receives award, 6
Genealogy: connection of, with local history, 105; democratization of, 105-106; employment opportunities in, 107-108; as social history, 107; weaknesses in research of, 106-107
"Getting into Print": subject of workshop, 29
Glass, Brent D.: elected treasurer of preservation society, 7
Godfrey, Michael A.: serves as panelist, 123
Goldfield, David R.: to discuss professionalization of history, 26
Gornto, Mary M.: discusses restoration, 84
Governor Vance: A Life for Young People: reprinted, 98
Graham, Jim: donates item to auction, 79
Graham, Otis L., Jr.: appears before Congress, 82
Green, James C.: pictured, 78
Green, John B.: appointed microfilm clerk IV, 122
Green, Paul: donates item to auction, 79; obituary, 68-70; pictured, 69
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 21, 36, 39, 62, 124
Greenville, N.C.: site of new A&H office, 8
Griffen, Frances: edits book on Moravian decorative arts, 63
Griffith, Andy: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
Grimes, Alston: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Grubbs, Frank L.: presents lecture, 36
Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives: published, 117
Guilford College: news of, 103
Guilford County Board of Commissioners: receives award, 6
Gunn, John O.: to furnish refreshments for twenty-fifth anniversary of Caswell association, 83
Gurkin, Kathryn Bright: wins poetry award, 7

H

Hackbarth, Mark: scheduled as speaker, 29
Hadley House and Gristmill: pictured, 39
Haley, John H.: presents paper, 61
Hamill, David: leaves Historic Sites, 59
Hamilton, Charles: attends replevin trial, 128; manuscript dealer, 127, 130
Hamilton, John: joins museum staff, 59; terminated by reduction in force, 81
Hansen, Jo Plum: speaks to music clubs, 4
Hardison, Harold: attends luncheon at Harmony Hall, 21
Hargrove, Albert W.: joins State Records Branch, 35
Hargrove, Thomas: resigns from Archaeology Branch, 59
Harris, Frederick: promoted to records clerk IV, 35
Harris, George P.: raises funds for Pamlico County Historical Association, 54
Harris, Mildred: pictured, 98
Harris, William C.: appointed to editorial committee, 97; presents paper, 62
Harrison, John: wins savings bond, 76
Hartzell, Thomas: member of field school staff, 55
Harvey, Mrs. William S.: serves on Tryon Palace committee, 15
Harward, Brenda: joins survey branch, 35
Hatley, Flora: speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
Hawkins, Mrs. Carroll W.: serves on Tryon Palace committee, 15
Hayes Collection: now available on microfilm, 60
Hays, Samuel P.: notes importance of genealogy to social history, 107
Haywood, Marshall D.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Hendricks, J. Edwin: addresses Lit. and Hist., 4; announces committee appointments for Lit. and Hist., 86; elected president of Lit. and Hist., 4; offers amendments to Lit. and Hist. constitution, 1; pictured, 3; wins William R. Davie Award, 70
Henry VI: protects court records, 127
Herbert C. Bradshaw Award: announced, 70
Heritage of Lenoir County: published, 124
Heritage Task Force: created by President Carter, 2

err, Sharon: summer intern, 102
erring, Dallas: coedits *Footnotes*, 83
erring, William B.: member of field school staff, 55
ertzman, Mrs. Gay: discusses new art museum, 5
ewitt, Mrs. H. Allen: serves on Tryon Palace committee, 15
ickey, Damon D.: speaks to Randolph society, 40
icks, Stanley: receives folklore award, 7
igginbotham, Don: edits Iredell Papers, 50
igh Tides: published, 39
ighsmith, J. Howard: speaks to Southport society, 85
ill, Mrs. Cecil J.: pictured, 78
ill, Dina: serves on field school staff, 51
ills, Patricia: speaks on portrait painters, 83
illsborough Historical Society: news of, 62
inda Honigman Composer's Cup: presented to Annette LeSiege, 4
inman, William: presents paper, 62
istoric Albemarle Tour: receives grant, 14
istoric Flat Rock, Inc.: news of, 62
istoric Halifax: receives matching grant, 14
istoric Hope Foundation, Inc.: news of, 83
istoric Jamestown Society, Inc.: news of, 124
istoric preservation: subject of task force report, 2
istoric Preservation Amendments Act of 1980: passed by Congress, 2
istoric Preservation Society of North Carolina: meeting of, 5-7
istoric Sites: news of, 14, 31-32, 54-56, 74-76, 97-99, 118-119
istoric Smithfield, North Carolina, Walking Tour: published, 62
istoric Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 39, 83-84, 104
istorical Dictionary of the Central African Republic: published, 61
istorical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches: receives AASLH award, 3
istorical Publications: news of, 12-13, 31, 54, 74, 97, 116-117; recent titles of, 89-92
istorical Society of North Carolina: announces awards, 3; news of, 62
istory. *See also* Public history
istory, local: connection of, with genealogy, 105; employment opportunities in, 107-108; influence of, on genealogy, 107
istory, scientific: emergence of, 41
istory, southern: characterization of, 41
istory of the Dividing Line: maligns North Carolina, 44
istory of Metals in Colonial America, A: published, 81
istory of Military Education and Military Professionalism, A: published, 35
ites, Mrs. Robert W.: announces fiction award, 4
odgkins, Sara W.: accepts resignation of Larry E. Tise, 40; appoints Price director of A&H, 65; pictured, 29, 52, 78, 132; welcomes participants at public history conference, 66
oey, Clyde Roark: pictured, 91; portrayed in New Deal pamphlet, 92
offman, Paul P.: to direct arrangement and description activities in archives, 53; learns of sale of Washington letter, 126; organizes Institute for Advanced Researchers, 73; role of, in replevin suit, 131; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
ofmann, Charles: resigns, 122; transfers to Local Records Branch, 17
ofmann, Margaret: speaks to advanced researchers, 73
oggard, Mrs. Minnie: THJH adviser, 77
olley, I. B., Jr.: receives Distinguished Service Medal, 81
olloman, Charles: lectures to advanced researchers, 73
olloman, Mrs. Martha: gives tour to county and local historians, 85
olloman, W. D., Jr.: hosts county and local historians, 85
olmes, Oliver Wendell: suggests publication of Iredell Papers, 50
oneycutt, A. L., Jr.: holds workshop, 96; to present workshop, 30
ood, Davyd Foard: president of Victorian society, 85
od, Henry: donates typewriter to Lit. and Hist., 111
ok, Charles Christian: designs railroad station, 37
rne, Wright: to discuss cabinetmaking, 30; to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16
rton, Larry: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
skins, W. G.: first professor of local history in Britain, 105
ward, J. Myrick: lectures on historic preservation, 115
well, John Ricky: promoted in Historic Sites, 102
wey, John Hoyle: pictured, 89
wey, William: pictured, 89
y, Suellen M.: named assistant director of A&H, 93; pictured, 93

Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate prize: given to Jeffrey Baker, 3
Huguenot Society of North Carolina: news of, 124
Humber, Robert Lee, Jr.: house of, nominated to National Register, 110
Humphries, Hurley: joins survey branch, 59
Hunt, James B., Jr.: addresses public history conference, 67; appoints chairman of historical commission, 49; appoints Larry Tise to Heritage Task Force, 2; appoints ne chairman of AFHAC, 36; comments on death of Paul Green, 69; donates item to auction, 79; opens exhibit on American Red Cross, 56; pictured, 13, 29
Hunt, Mrs. James B., Jr. (Carolyn): donates item to auction, 79; pictured, 33
Huskins, Mrs. J. P.: pictured, 78
Hutchison, Janet: joins staff of Western Office, 17
Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 39

I

Image of Progress: Alabama Photographs, 1872-1917, The: published, 36
Iredell, James, Sr.: arrests clerk of court, 128; pictured, 50; subject of documentary series, 50
Isaac Beeson House: pictured, 38

J

J. H. Joyner House: pictured, 19
J. Howell Way House: pictured, 19
Jackson, Eloise: on medical leave, 122
James City: A Black Community, 1863-1900: to be published, 31; published, 117
Jameson, J. Franklin: proponent of national archives, 45
Jefferson's Nephews: based on genealogical sources, 108
Jeffries, Mabel: pictured, 98
Jenkins, B. Stanley: discusses restoration, 84
Jenkins, Leo: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Jenrette, Jerra: edits *Aries One*, 82
Jewish history: subject of conference, 11
John A. Savage House: pictured, 18
John Price Carr House: pictured, 38
Johns Hopkins University: teaches scientific history, 41
Johnson, Elbert N.: papers of, available, 40
Johnson, G. Wesley: to discuss professionalization of history, 26; welcomes participants at the public history conference, 66
Johnson, Harvey: resigns as museum guard, 81
Johnson, Patricia R.: coedits biennial report, 97
Johnston, Hugh B.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Johnston, Samuel: pictured, 60
Johnston County Historical Society: news of, 62
Jolley, Harley: to address publishing workshop, 29; lectures on state history, 15; pictured, 67
Jones, H. G.: activities of, 36; announces awards of Historical Society of North Carolina, 3; presents AASLH awards, 3; prominent archival figure, 44; to speak at twenty-fifth anniversary of Caswell association, 83; steps down as chairman of 400th anniversary committee, 61; wins Leland Prize for second time, 123
Jones, Joe: pictured, 7
Jones, Roger C.: continues to head Technical Services Branch, 53
Jones-Lee House: pictured, 40
Jordan, Oppie N.: speaks on urban preservation efforts, 5
Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr.: edits Civil War Roster, 91
Judy, C. Robert: serves on field school staff, 51
Julius I. Foust Building: pictured, 18

K

Kaplan, Peter: discusses historic architecture, 52; named preservation planner, 35; scheduled as speaker, 29
Kay, Marvin L. Michael: pictured, 52; writes good local history, 107
Kell, Jean Bruyere: receives award, 7
Kellam, Mrs. Ida Brooks: obituary, 51
Kellenberger Historical Foundation: subsidizes publication of Tryon Papers, 90
Kelly, Donna: works in State Archives, 102
Kelly, Stephena A.: joins publications staff, 35

Kendall, Katharine Kerr: publishes Caswell County marriage bonds, 104
Kennedy, Jerry W.: joins staff of Brunswick Town, 17
Kepchar, Barbara F.: joins staff at Reed Gold Mine, 35
Kim, Nam Ji: site manager at Bennett Place, 122; summer intern, 102
King, Doris: coordinates History Day, 81-82, 123
Knapp, Richard F.: coordinates workshops for public history conference, 68; lectures to advanced researchers, 73; pictured, 67
Knowles, J. C.: pictured, 79
Kuniholm, Bruce: wins foreign relations prize, 81
Kunstling, Mrs. Frances: reports on book club, 3, 86

L

Lake, I. Beverly, Sr.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; writes majority decision in *West* case, 130
Lamb-Ferebee House: pictured, 19
Land: McCulloh grants, 107
Lane, Connie F.: receptionist at Museum of the Albemarle, 102
Lane, Ralph: explores North Carolina, 9
Lane, William G.: discusses North Carolina fiction, 3
Lane-Brown, Barbara: produces historical drama for Tryon Palace, 79
Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: attends maritime heritage conference, 17; lectures to advanced researchers, 73; participates in public history workshop, 72; serves on archival conference program, 72
Larkins, John Davis, Jr.: memoir of, published, 36
Lassiter, Thomas: named to Lit. and Hist. board, 4
Latham, David: to manage House in the Horseshoe, 80
Lathan, Darren: pictured, 65
Lawrence, Richard: heads underwater archaeology unit, 115; serves on field school staff, 51
Lay, Douglas: speaks on oriental rugs, 15
Leary, Helen F. M.: edits book on genealogy and local history, 5
Lee, Charles E.: pictured, 72
Lee, Hilda W.: adviser to award-winning students, 3
Lee, Norma: resigns, 102
Lefler, Hugh T.: obituary, 68; pictured, 69
Leland, Waldo Gifford: proponent of national archives, 45
Lemmon, Sarah M.: resigns as chairman of historical commission, 49
Lennon, Donald R.: coedits judge's memoir, 36; coedits *Wilmington Town Book*, 51; publishes essay, 122
Lenoir, William: home of, restored, 6
Lenoir County Historical Association: news of, 21, 62-63, 124
Lenoir Family of Caldwell County, The: receives award, 8
Leuchtenburg, William E.: to teach at Duke, 81
Levine, Susan: to teach at Duke, 81
Lewis, James A.: discusses Cherokee materials in foreign archives, 82; discusses Cherokee records in Spanish archives, 72
Lilley, Dan: attends luncheon at Harmony Hall, 21
Linn, Jo White: to address publishing workshop, 29
Lisenby, Carolyn: resigns, 122
Littleton, Tucker R.: elected second vice-president of county and local historians, 8
Local Government Records: wins Leland Prize, 123
"Local History and Genealogical Research: It's Respectable Now": article by Jean Bradley Anderson, 105-108
Lokken, Roy N.: revises book on Benjamin Franklin, 36
London, George E.: elected president of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
"Loretto": pictured, 75; private railway car acquired by Spencer Shops, 75
Lost Cause: veterans of, join New Southerners, 42-43
Loucks, L. Jill: discusses prehistory of New River, 71
Lounsbury, Carl R.: to research North Carolina architecture, 8
Lovelace, Edna: corresponding secretary of Wake society, 104
Love, Joe B.: discusses restoration, 84; receives award, 7
Love, Mrs. Joe B.: receives award, 7
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, Inc.: news of, 63, 84, 125
Luck, Barbara: speaks on folk art, 15
Lumbee River Legal Services, Inc.: seeks services of researchers on Indian history, 70
Lumston, David: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
Lyon, Elizabeth A.: to discuss cultural and environmental resource management, 25; speaks on cultural resource management, 67

Mc

McAden, Hugh: two-hundredth anniversary of his death observed, 83
McBride, Ransom: writes on Scots immigrants, 107
McDaniel Lewis Service Plaque: recipient of, 8
McDonald, Ralph: opposes Clyde Hoey for governor, 91
McDougall, Ann: to teach at Duke, 81
McEachern, Mrs. Edward (Billie): addresses genealogists, 5
Macfarlane, Stephen: joins faculty of UNC-G, 17
McGrane, Frank: speaks to junior historians, 76
McGrew, Ellen Z.: assists with guide to private manuscripts, 117; handles local arrangements for public history conference, 68; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 7
McGuire, Phillip: publishes article, 123
McGwigan, John: lectures to county and local historians, 85
McKay, David N.: pictured, 78
McKay, Donna: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 80
McKinney, Gordon: coordinates national History Day, 82; publishes paper on Appalachian politics, 19-20
McLaurin, Melton A.: coauthors book on Alabama, 36
McLean, A. Torrey: lectures to advanced researchers, 73
McMahan, Mrs. Margaret: elected secretary-treasurer of county and local historians, 8
McMurry, Linda: to teach at NCSU, 82
McPherson, James R.: promoted to head of Interpretations Branch, 35
McRae-McQueen House: pictured, 38
McVaugh, Michael R.: coauthors book on psychical research, 81

M

Maass, Richard: attends replevin trial, 128
Machaven: pictured, 38
Making of the English Landscape, The: combines genealogy and local history, 105
Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 125
Malcolm Blue Junior Historians: win community service award, 77
Mann, Betty S.: coedits Hyde County journal, 39
Mansell, Elizabeth: to research North Carolina architecture, 9
Manuscript Society: sends witnesses to replevin trial, 128
Market House: pictured, 9
Marshall, Ursula: conducts tour of Historic Halifax, 85
Martin, Catherine: interim research librarian, 122
Martin, Mrs. Lou Liles: resigns, 122
Massengill, Stephen: participates in public history workshop, 72
Massif, Joseph L.: speaks to Chapel Hill Historical Society, 124
Mathews, Alice E.: promoted to professor, 82; publishes paper, 61
Mathews, Donald G.: to hold chair in American studies at Helsinki, 103
Mathis, Mark A.: discusses prehistory of New River, 71
Mauney, D. R., Jr.: president of Gaston historical society, 124
Maupin, Armistead: outgoing president of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
Mauskopf, Seymour: coauthors book on psychical research, 81
Mayflower Cup: entries for, 94-95; given to William H. Chafe, 4
Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence: subject of debate, 84
Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 84
Meet Dr. Franklin: revised, 36
Melo, Jorge Orlando: to teach at Duke, 102
Melton, George E.: gives presidential address, 61
Mercer, George: pictured, 90
Meredith College: news of, 36, 60
Merrill, Boynton: his book based on genealogical sources, 108
Merrill, Nancy: speaks on glass, 15
Michie, Audrey: lectures on floor coverings, 124; speaks on textiles, 125
Middle Creek Poems: receives poetry award, 7
Miller, Timothy R.: resigns, 35
Mint Museum of History: news of, 63
Mississippi: establishes state archives, 41, 43
Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; pamphlet by, goes into third printing, 12; speaks at public history workshop, 74
Mitchell, Terry: speaks to Lower Cape Fear society, 84
Mitchell, Thornton W.: announces forthcoming retirement, 53; article by, 126-131; directs student practicum, 74; participates in public history workshop, 72; pictured, 73, 113; receives award, 12; retires 113-114; speaks to archivists, 72

obley, Joe A.: discusses black communities, 115; writes study of James City, 31, 117
ontgomery, Betty: plans meeting of museum shop managers, 62
oore, Ann: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4
oore, Claude: receives award, 8; reports on historical tour, 7
oore, Dan K.: donates item to auction, 79
oore, Donald: addresses art society, 5
oore, Godwin Cotton: founds Chowan College, 39
oore, John Wheeler: author and historian, 39
oore, William: lectures on country furniture, 124
oravian Decorative Arts in North Carolina: An Introduction to the Old Salem Collection: to be published, 63
orrill, Dan: debates Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 84
orris, Catherine J.: lectures to advanced researchers, 73; role of, in replevin suit, 131
orris, Charles Edward: assists with guide to private manuscripts, 117; lectures to advanced researchers, 73
oseley, Thomas Vernon: discusses bayonet in Civil War, 19; promoted to full professor, 123
osley, Betty: joins museum staff, 57
ulberry Grove: pictured, 39
ulholland, James A.: publishes book on metals, 81
urfreesboro Historical Association: receives matching grant, 14
urray, Nancy A.: promoted in Historic Sites, 102
useum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 21, 84, 125
useum of History: news of, 14-15, 33-34, 56-57, 76-78, 99-100, 120

N

athans, Sydney: instructor in field school, 51
ational Council on Public History: sponsors public history conference, 25, 66
ational Endowment for the Humanities: funds research project on North Carolina architecture, 8
ational Historical Publications and Records Commission: faces extinction, 50-51
ational Register of Historic Places: to promulgate new guidelines, 71. *See also* Additions to the National Register
ations Remembered: An Oral History of the Five Civilized Tribes, 1865-1907: published, 61
elson, Elaine: resigns, 122
eville, John D.: pictured, 10; plans 400th anniversary, 9; publishes article, 103; serves as commentator, 61
ew Bern Preservation Foundation, Inc.: news of, 125
ew Deal: in North Carolina, 91-92
ew Leaves, 41-47, 105-108, 126-131
ew River: subject of symposium, 87
ew Southerners: create common ground with veterans of Lost Cause, 42-43; as progressives and historians, 41
ewby, Gordon D.: speaks on Jewish history, 123
ews from Archives and History, 11-17, 29-35, 52-59, 71-81, 96-102, 115-122
ewsome, Albert Ray: has distinguished archival career, 46; prominent archival figure, 44
ewsome, Mrs. Albert Ray: pictured, 69
ewton Grove Historical Society: wins award, 6
981 Historical Calendar: sale on, 22
ix, Mrs. Nellie: elected third vice-president of county and local historians, 8
ixon, Richard M.: papers of, 130
oble, Mrs. Samuel R.: serves on Tryon Palace committee, 15
orth Carolina: establishes public archives, 41; model for nation's historic preservation movement, 2; protects court records, 127; self-image of, 43-44
orth Carolina Art Society: meeting of, 5
orth Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 40, 63
orth Carolina Book Club: selections of, 23, 48, 70-71, 93-94, 114; subject of report, 3
orth Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865: goes into fifth printing, 12
orth Carolina Collection: news of, 123
orth Carolina Division of Archives and History: to conduct workshops on public history, 26; to host public history conference, 25-28; professionalism of, 46-47; sponsors public history conference, 66
orth Carolina Emergency Relief Administration: pictures of, used in New Deal pamphlet, 92

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: meeting of, 4-5
North Carolina Folklore Society: meeting of, 7
North Carolina Genealogical Journal: shows genealogists dealing with historical questions, 107
North Carolina Genealogical Society: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Higher-Court Minutes, 1724-1730: published, 116
North Carolina Historical Commission: chairman of, named, 49; established, 42; passes resolution to Larry E. Tise, 47; stability and professionalism of, 44
North Carolina Historical Review: subscriptions to, used to raise funds for local societies, 54
North Carolina Legends: goes into second printing, 31, 54; goes into third printing, 7
North Carolina Lighthouses: goes into second printing, 74
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: announcements by, 86-87; meeting of, 1, 3-4
North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference: to be held in Wilmington, 84
North Carolina Museums Council: meeting of, 5
North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc.: sponsors showhouse, 56; sponsors three lecture series, 14-15
North Carolina National Bank Corporation: recognized for its efforts in historic preservation, 6
North Carolina and the New Deal: pictured, 117; published, 91-92
North Carolina Poetry Society: meeting of, 7
North Carolina Research: Genealogy and Local History: published, 5
North Carolina's Signers: Brief Sketches of the Men Who Signed the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution: goes into third printing, 12
North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: meeting of, 7-8; news of, 22, 8
North Carolina Society of the Sons of the American Revolution: announces awards, 70
North Carolina State University: news of, 81, 103, 123
North Carolina Supreme Court: hears *West* case, 129-130
North Carolina Textile Manufacturing Association: helps bring exhibit to museum, 100
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: eighth volume of, published, 91
Note to the Readers, 40
Nylander, Jane: speaks on textiles, 15, 125

O

Obituaries, 11, 51, 68-70, 96
O'Connor, Charlie: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
Old Dilworth Fire Station: pictured, 40
Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 63, 104
Olson, David J.: becomes new state archivist, 114; pictured, 113
Onslow County Museum: news of, 125
O'Toole, Thomas: presents paper on Central African Republic, 20; publishes historical dictionary on Africa, 61
Overlook: pictured, 37
Owen, Guy: addresses county and local historians, 7; obituary, 96; pictured, 3; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Owen, Thomas M.: leads fight for archives in Alabama, 43

P

Pairo, Jane: pictured, 72
Papalas, Anthony J.: promoted to associate professor, 81
Papers of James Iredell, The: receives support from NHPRC, 50
Parker, Brad: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
Parker, Mrs. Helen L.: pictured, 78; speaks to junior historians, 76
Parker, Mattie Erma Edwards: lectures advanced researchers, 73; member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Parker, Murray M.: serves on archival conference program, 72
Parker, Rowland: his book based on genealogical sources, 108
Parker, S. Thomas: participates in excavation of Roman fortress, 81
Parramore, Thomas C.: publishes article, 60
Pasquotank County Superior Court: impounds documents, 127
Pasquotank Preservation Association: receives grant, 14
Patterson, Camille: handles local arrangements for public history conference, 68
Patterson, Daniel: receives folklore award, 7
Patton Farm: pictured, 37
Paul, Allan: resigns from Historic Sites, 17

Peacock, Mrs. Mary Reynolds: collaborates to write pamphlet on Tar Heel authors, 54; pictured, 13; sees Tryon Papers through press, 90; to speak on silver, 125; to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16; speaks at Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 54; speaks on silver, 15
Pearce, Thilbert H.: wins Smithwick Award, 8
Pearsall, Elizabeth: survey/restoration assistant, 59
Pearsall, Mrs. John W.: discusses role of museum sales shops, 62
Peele, William Joseph: writes bill establishing North Carolina Historical Commission, 44
Pembroke State University: news of, 17
Penegar, Lucy R.: chairs Gaston historic properties commission, 124
Pennington, Theresa D.: joins Historic Sites staff, 17; leaves Historic Sites, 59; secretary in Historic Sites, 122
Perdue, Theda: presents paper on Cherokee Indians, 19; promoted to associate professor, 82; publishes book, 61
Perotin-Dumon, Anne: addresses archival conference, 72; pictured, 73
Perry, Sandra: resigns, 102
Perrin, Carol: completes survey project, 34
Person Place Preservation Society, Inc.: receives incentive grant, 6
Peterson, Curtiss E.: named conservator of Stagville, 11; transfers to museum, 102
Peterson, Margaret Lane: heads new education branch, 115; named educational programs coordinator, 11
Petrie, George: defines needs of Alabama archives, 43; as New Southerner, 41
Phelps, Bailey, Jr.: renders lithograph of Collins Mansion, 74
Phelps, David: to excavate remains of Indian culture in Albemarle region, 11
Philby, P. William: calls *West* case a travesty, 130
Philip Sowers House: pictured, 38
Phillips, John D. F.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Phillips, Laura: completes survey project, 34
Phillips, U. B.: characterizes southern history, 41
Pleasants, James: serves on field school staff, 51; speaks to junior historians, 76
Plowing Virgin Fields: State Support for Southern Archives, Particularly North Carolina": article by William S. Price, Jr., 41-47
lumblee, M. Q.: receives award, 6
Politics, Bar, and Bench: A Memoir of U.S. District Judge John Davis Larkins, Jr.: published, 36
ond, Nick: speaks to THJH, 76
onder, Debbie: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
onder, Mike: paints Wolfe Memorial, 119
ottery: subject of art exhibit, 20
owell, William S.: edits Tryon Papers, 89; member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13; pictured, 13; serves as panelist, 123; speaks on state history, 15; to supervise publications of AFHAC, 10
resnell, Mitzi: joins survey branch, 35; survey assistant, 59
reston, Richard: publishes lecture, 35
reyer, L. Richardson: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
rice, Charles L.: publishes essay, 122; vice-president of Historical Society of North Carolina, 62
rice, William S., Jr.: announces FNCHS award, 3; announces new assistant director of A&H, 93; article by, 41-47; elected secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 86; explains state's replevin suit, 130; expresses pleasure at research for historical drama, 79; gives opinion on precedent for public records, 127-128; named director of A&H, 65-66; pictured, 52, 65; presents Lit. and Hist. awards, 76; presides over FNCHS, 7; queries archivists, 129; secretary of Historical Society of North Carolina, 62; to serve as acting director of A&H, 40; serves on archival conference program, 72; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73; welcomes participants in public history conference, 66; writes good local history, 107
rince, Vicky: secretary in Historic Sites, 122
riddy, Sumpter T.: to discuss historic interiors, 83
rogressivism: and emergence of southern archives, 41
ublic Archives Commission: publishes report on North Carolina, 42
ublic history: theme of national conference, 25-28
ublic records: attempt to stem flow into manuscript market, 130; increasing theft of, 126

R

. D. W. Connor Award: given to Lala Steelman, 3
agan, Fred: coedits judge's memoir, 36

Ragan, Sam: donates award, 86
Ramey, Druscilla: lectures to advanced researchers, 73; participates in public history workshop, 72
Ramsey, Liston B.: pictured, 78
Ramsey, Robert W.: writes good local history, 107
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 22, 40
Rankin, Hugh F.: given Crittenden Award, 4; pictured, 1
Ratcliff, Shirlyn: terminated by reduction in force, 81
Ray, W. Thomas: addresses Mecklenburg association, 84
Recent Accessions of the North Carolina State Archives , 34-35, 58-59, 101-102, 121-122
Reckford, Joseph: summer intern, 102
Reed Gold Mine: archaeological dig at, pictured, 33
Reist, Mrs. Jan: discusses Carrboro millhouses, 61
Renfrow, Jimmie E.: resigns from Historic Sites, 102
Replevin: no modern precedent for, 126; successfully prosecuted, 114
Resolution to Larry E. Tise, 47
Reynolda Historic District: pictured, 37
Reynolds, Richard Joshua: conceives country estate, 37
Reynolds, Robert Rice: portrayed in New Deal pamphlet, 92
Richards, Kenneth: archivist of New Jersey, 126
Rilee, Joseph: featured in historical drama, 80
Rilee, Maggie: featured in historical drama, 80
Riley, Franklin L.: helps establish archives in Mississippi, 43; as New Southerner, 41
Ring, Mrs. Betty: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16
Ringer, Thomas M.: considers court's ruling, 129; finds no modern precedent for replevin, 126; role of, in replevin suit, 131
Rivenbark, Tony: gives talk on Thalian Hall, 104
Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, 95; given to Fred Chappell, 4
Roanoke Island Historical Association: meeting of, 1
Roberson, Mrs. Elizabeth: adviser to award-winning students, 3; speaks to junior historians, 76
Robert Lee Humber, Jr., House: pictured, 110
Robertson, Eliza: joins survey branch, 59
Robertson, James: memorial to, dedicated, 104
Robinson, Charles T.: joins Records Services Branch, 122
Robinson, Mrs. Horace: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
Robinson, Lorraine: directs singers, 120
Robinson, Martha: president of Wake society, 104
Rockingham County Historical Society: news of, 63
Rodgers, Tyrone: pictured, 77
Rogers, Ann: speaks on archaeological digs, 97
Rogers, Ed: donates cookstove, 98
Roland, Alex: to teach at Duke, 81
"Role of Elias Carr in the North Carolina Farmers' Alliance, The": wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Roosevelt, Franklin D.: appoints R. D. W. Connor first archivist of the United States, 46
Ropp, Theodore: retires from Duke, 81
Rose, Ben Lacy: speaks at Red House Church, 83
Rosenberger, Debbie: researches New Bern history for historical drama, 79
Round, J. Horace: warns of fabricated genealogies, 106
Rovner, Irwin: instructor in field school, 51
Rowan County: subject of a good local history, 107
Rowland, Dunbar: leads fight for archives in Mississippi, 43
Rowland, William H.: coauthors study on C.S.S. *Neuse*, 119
Ruffin, Benjamin: pictured, 52
Rumford, Beatrix: speaks on folk art, 15
Ruth Coltrane Cannon Cup: winners of, announced, 6
Ruzicka, Stephen: joins faculty of UNC-G, 17
Rye, Walter: chides British genealogists, 106

S

Sacchi, Richard: directs excavation of Upper Hill, 31
Safe as the Grave: wins AAUW award, 4
Salem Harps: perform at Culture Week, 5
Salisbury District Superior Court: history of, 128; records of, offered for sale, 126
Sally-Billy House: pictured, 14
Sandbeck, Peter: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16

Sanders, John: speaks on State Capitol, 39
Sasser, Laura A.: assists iconographic archivist, 17
Schenck, Alexander F.: receives award, 6
Schenck, Anne E.: becomes executive director of Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, 80; lectures on historic preservation, 115
Schneider, William H.: speaks on eugenics in France, 19
Schumann, Marguerite: serves as panelist, 123
Schwab, Charles: private railway car of, acquired by Spencer Shops, 75
Schwartz, Stuart C.: receives museum award, 5
Schweninger, Loren: presents paper on blacks, 17
"Scotch-Irish in Ulster and North America, The": symposium, 115
Scott, Anne: article by, wins awards, 35
Scott, Robert W.: donates item to auction, 79
Scott, Sue: wins savings bond, 76
Seaboard Air Line Passenger Station: pictured, 37
Seapker, Janet K.: welcomes county and local historians to Wilmington, 22
Sears, Sonora: secretary in Historic Sites, 122
Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot: pictured, 32
Seely, Fred L.: builds stone mansion, 37
Shattuck, Mrs. Rhonda Wood: joins Records Services Branch, 122
Shine, Sam: speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
Shoe, Mark: summer intern, 102
Sikes, L. H.: coedits *Footnotes*, 83
Silvermont: pictured, 109
Silversteen, Joseph: industrialist, 109
Simon, Stephen J.: presents talk on Spencer Shops, 59
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, 95; given to Guy Owen, 4
Slatta, Richard W.: publishes article on rural criminality, 81
Slifkin, Naomi: attends workshops, 35
Smiley, David L.: president of Historical Society of North Carolina, 62
Smith, Anita W.: resigns from Historic Sites, 17
Smith, Archie: continues archaeological work at Town Creek, 75
Smith, J. M.: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
Smith, Mrs. J. M.: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
Smith, Katherine: conceives country estate, 37
Smith, Melissa: THJH adviser, 77
Smith, Michael O.: to speak on furniture, 125; speaks on furniture, 15
Smith, Richard H.: remodels Woodstock, 38
Smith, Ridley: lectures on ceramics, 124
Smith, Mrs. Ridley Tyler: to discuss china at Hope Plantation, 83
Smith, Sally Hall: remodels Woodstock, 38
Smith, Mrs. Susan J.: adviser to award-winning students, 3
Smith, Vicki: completes apprenticeship, 35
Smithwick Award: announced, 8
Snider, William: named to Lit. and Hist. board, 4
Society of American Archivists: name Carolyn Wallace a Fellow, 115
Somerset Place: pictured, 55; site of field school, 55
Sons of the American Revolution: organized, 106
Sorrell, James: promoted, 122
Sotheby Parke Bernet: to auction Washington letter, 126
South: interprets its history, 41
South Atlantic Archives and Records Conference: to meet in Asheville, 31; meets in Asheville, 72
South Carolina Landmark Conference: to be held, 28
Southeastern Community College: news of, 82
Southern, G. E.: speaks on Civil War in North Carolina, 8
Southern, Michael T.: acting head of survey branch, 17, 29; discusses farmhouses, 97; pictured, 67; temporarily assigned to Raleigh, 34
Southern Historical Collection: announces microfilming of Hayes Collection, 60
Southport Historic District: pictured, 39
Southport Historical Society: news of, 85
Spaeth, Mrs. Walter: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
Sparrow, W. Keats: president of Huguenot Society, 124
Speed, Mrs. James D.: pictured, 78
Speight, W. O.: founds brickworks, 18
Speight House: outbuilding of, pictured, 18
Spencer, R. S., Jr.: coedits Hyde County journal, 39
Spencer, Samuel: arrests clerk of court, 128

Staff Activities, 17, 35, 59, 80-81, 102, 122,
Stagville Associates: host Christmas open house, 11-12
Stagville Historical Archaeology Field School: to be held, 51
Stagville Preservation Center: to sponsor preservation crafts fair, 8
Stallings, Robert L., Jr.: comments on historical drama at Tryon Palace, 80
State Capitol: pictured, 25
State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 78-79, 100
State, County, and Local Groups, 20-22, 36, 39-40, 61-64, 82-85, 103-104, 123-125
State Literary and Historical Association: established, 42
State of North Carolina v. *B. C. West, Jr.*: discussed, 126-131
Stearns, Peter N.: to discuss policy development, 25; discusses history and policy analysis, 67; pictured, 66
Stedman Incentive Grant: announced, 6
Steelman, Lala Carr: publishes essay, 122; wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Stein, Margot: to teach at Duke, 81
Stephenson, Shelby: elected first vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 4; receives poetry award, 7
Stevenson, George: to direct reference services in archives, 53; gives paper to SAA, 122; learns of sale of public records, 126; lectures to advanced researchers, 73; rol of, in replevin suit, 131; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
Stick, David: to write concise history of Roanoke voyages, 10; writes pamphlet on lighthouses, 74
Still, William N., Jr.: publishes book on sea power, 36; publishes essay, 122
Stipe, Robert E.: elected president of preservation society, 7; pictured, 5
Stirewalt, Maurice R.: designs publishing workshop, 29; edits book on genealogy and local history, 5
Stoesen, Alexander R.: writes history of Guilford County, 103
Stoker, Elizabeth: treasurer of Wake society, 104
Story, Victor: works in State Archives, 102
Stout, Garland P.: elected president of county and local historians, 8; reports on historical tour, 7
Strawn, Keith D.: discusses firearms, 71
Strayhorn, Susan: summer intern, 102
Strickland, Donna: cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 80
Strickland, Peter: speaks on furniture styles, 83
Sudsbury, Becky: speaks on textiles, 125
Sully, Thomas: portrait by, restored, 100
Sumrak, Frank: summer intern, 102
Swaim, Douglas: joins Western Office, 121; to present workshop, 30

T

Tally, Lura S.: vice-president of Carolina Charter Corporation, 12
Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day: report on, 76-77
Tar Heel Towns, Shipbuilders, Reconstructionists, and Alliancemen, Of: Papers in North Carolina History: published, 122
Tauber, Stuart: receives award, 6
Tauber, Mrs. Stuart: receives award, 6
Tepaske, John J.: presents paper on Peru, 35
Terra Amata: receives poetry award, 7
"Textiles": new exhibit at museum, 99-100
Thalian Hall Commission: receives award, 6
Thatcher, Molly: featured in historical drama, 80
Thayer, Joseph: speaks to music clubs, 5
Thies, Frank, Sr.: loans artifacts to Reed Gold Mine, 56
Third Annual Conference on Public History: to be held in Raleigh, 25-28; report on, 66-68
Thirty-eighth Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1978-1980: published, 97
Thomas Wolfe Memorial: pictured, 119
Thomas Wolfe Society: news of, 22
Thomason, Michael: coauthors book on Alabama, 36
Thomasville Railroad Passenger Depot: pictured, 110
Thorpe, Earl E.: pictured, 52
Timberlake, Bob: donates item to auction, 79
Tise, Larry E.: appointed executive director of the Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, 68; column of, 2; considers dropping replevin suit, 129; to discuss public history institutions, 25; discusses practice of public history, 67; elected

secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 4; pictured, 1; presents Crittenden Award, 4; reports to Lit. and Hist., 3; resignation of, accepted, 40; resigns as secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 86; resolution to, 47
dd, Mrs. E. McIver: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
mlinson, Robert, Jr.: pictured, 77
plin, Robert Brent: and historian as film maker, 19; promoted to full professor, 123; publishes book, 61
elease, Allen W.: publishes article, 17
ent River settlement: pictured, 116
inity Church: pictured, 37
oxler, Carole Watterson: serves as commentator, 61; wins Herbert C. Bradshaw Award, 70
oxler, George: serves as commentator, 61
yon, Charles: pictured, 90
yon, Margaret: will of, published, 90
yon, William: papers of, published, 89-90
yon Palace: to feature historical dramas, 58; news of, 15-16, 79-80, 120-121
ner, Raymond: addresses poetry society, 7

U

S.S. *North Carolina*: pictured, 109
derhill, Roy: to discuss woodworking, 30; pictured, 30; speaks to junior historians, 76
derwater Archaeology Maritime and History Field School: to be held at New Bern, 51
derwood, Mrs. Harrison P. III: elected member of Quadricentennial Corporation, 123
iversity of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 36, 60, 82, 103
iversity of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 82
iversity of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 17
iversity of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 19, 36, 61, 82, 123
ilton, Larry: promoted to associate professor, 123

V

il, Edward: marginalia of, published, 83
nce, Zebulon B.: pictured, 118
nce Birthplace State Historic Site: pictured, 118
nce Senior High School: wins student award, 3
rdone, Catherine E.: resigns as landscape architect, 80
ctorian Society in America, North Carolina Chapter: news of, 64, 85
ncent, Steven: to teach at NCSU, 82

W

de, William J.: discusses Presbyterianism in western North Carolina, 74
ke County Historical Society: news of, 104, 125
lker, Josephine: assists in publication of Colonial Records, 117
llace, Carolyn A.: named Fellow of SAA, 115
lser, Richard: author of *North Carolina Legends*, 31; collaborates to write pamphlet on Tar Heel authors, 54; discusses North Carolina legends, 3; writes about North Carolina legends, 54; writes pamphlet on legends, 74
lton, Brian: reads paper at Citadel Conference, 82
rd, Charles W., Jr.: resigns, 35
rren, J. Robert: pictured, 6, 7
rren, Lindsay C., Jr.: named chairman of AFHAC, 36, 61
rren, Teresa A.: joins Historic Sites, 35; leaves Historic Sites, 59
shington, George: letter of, returned to State Archives, 114; letter of, subject of replevin action, 126-131 passim; portrait of, pictured, 101; portrait of, restored, 100
shington, N.C.: receives grant, 14
tson, Alan D.: lectures on state history, 15; publishes articles, 19
tters, Glen W.: member of Carolina Charter Corporation, 13
tson, Glenda: transfers to museum, 102
tts, Gordon P., Jr.: resigns, 115; serves on field school staff, 51
bb, John: rules in favor of B. C. West, Jr., 128, 129
bley: pictured, 18
ekley, Carolyn J.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 16
ldon, Edward: to discuss archives and records management, 25; discusses archival management, 67; pictured, 66

Wells, Michael C.: site manager at Fort Fisher, 122
Welshimer, Paula: writes on Moravian decorative arts, 63
West, B. C., Jr.: and litigation regarding return of public records, 126-131
West Montgomery High School: wins student award, 3
Western Carolina University: news of, 19-20, 61, 82, 103
Western Office: news of, 17, 34, 58, 80, 100, 121
Westlawn: pictured, 18
Wheeler, H. Grady, Jr.: invents Christmas decorations, 16; serves on Tryon Palace committee, 15
White, Noretta: art editor of *Aries One*, 82
Whitley, Frances: to manage Sales Shop, 102
Whitsett, Gary: resigns, 122
Whole Truth: The Watergate Conspiracy, The: available for autographing, 111
Wiberley, Jim: performs with puppets, 120
Wilkes, Mrs. Preston B.: pictured, 69
William R. Davie Award: announced, 70
Williams, Anne R.: elected secretary of preservation society, 7
Williams, Ellen A.: coedits Hyde County journal, 39
Williams, Gene: lectures to advanced researchers, 73; participates in public history workshop, 72; speaks to black genealogy workshop, 73
Williams, Martha: discusses restoration, 84
Williams, Maureen W.: resigns, 122
Williams, Michael Ann: completes survey project, 34; principal investigator for Cherokee County, 121
Williamson, John Alden: pictured, 3; presents Mayflower Cup, 4
Williamson, Rickey: THJH adviser, 76
Williamson, Sarah: gives tour of Wake County, 74
Wilson, Beth: interim research librarian, 102; resigns, 122
Wilson, Kenneth: speaks on glass, 15
Wilson, Woodrow: as student of scientific history, 41
Wind Mountain: wins poetry award, 4
Windley, Royal B.: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 17
Winslow, Mrs. J. Emmett: presides over Roanoke Island association, 1
Winters, R. Oakley: addresses FNCHS, 7
Winters, Robert E., Jr.: resigns, 35
Wolfe, Thomas: subject of meeting at Chapel Hill, 22
Wood, Alton E.: discusses restoration, 83
Wood, Ernest H.: to research North Carolina architecture, 8
Wood, Peter H.: instructor in field school, 51
Woodley, Glen: elected first vice-president of county and local historians, 8
Woodstock: pictured, 38
Wooten: David: joins State Archives, 122
Wyatt, Robert D.: joins staff at Vance Birthplace, 59
Wyche, Kathleen B.: assists in publication of Colonial Records, 117

Y

Yoder, Sandra: to discuss bookbinding, 31
York, Maurice C.: receives Cooke Award, 8
Young, Belinda: joins Historic Sites, 59; resigns from Historic Sites, 80
Young, Charlene F.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 59, 122; replaced in Historic Sites, 17; resigns from Historic Sites, 80
Young, Kyle: wins savings bond, 76
Young Readers' Picturebook of Tar Heel Authors: fifth, revised edition published, 54
Youngquist, Ronald E.: to head Records Services Branch, 53; participates in public history workshop, 72

Z

Zehmer, John G., Jr.: to discuss early architecture of North Carolina, 83
Zimmerman, Cullen: lectures on settlement of New Bern, 124
Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award: announced, 7
Zug, Charles G. III: to speak on pottery, 125; writes pottery exhibit catalog, 20

te--The following abbreviations were used in this index

H	Division of Archives and History
SLH	American Association for State and Local History
UW	American Association of University Women
HC	America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee
U	East Carolina University
CHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
t. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
A	Society of American Archivists
JH	Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

RALEIGH
Doc.
FEB 1 1982

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXX, Number 1 January, 1982

Culture Week

The week of November 17-21, 1981, marked the sixty-eighth observance of Culture Week in North Carolina. Thirteen different art, music, historical, and literary organizations participated in the week's events. The Holiday Inn downtown in Raleigh served as headquarters for most of the meetings. The annual meeting and luncheon of the Roanoke Island Historical Association, over which Mrs. J. Emmett Winslow presided, kicked off the week's activities on November 17.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association met on November 20. At the business meeting William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer, reported that for the

The Source of Light
Reynolds Price

Among the award winners honored during Culture Week were (*left to right*) Reynolds Price (Sir Walter Raleigh Award), represented here by his brother William S. Price, Jr.; Thornton W. Mitchell and Memory F. Mitchell (Christopher Crittenden Award); and Townsend Luddington (Mayflower Cup). (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Humor was the subject of former senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr.'s evening address to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. Also pictured are T. Harry Gatton (*left*) and J. Edwin Hendricks (*right*).

first time in several years the association had finished in the black. T. Harry Gatton, consulting director to the association, discussed the organization's future, and Mrs. Frances Kunstling reported on the North Carolina Book Club. The members also passed a resolution, introduced by Mrs. Mattie Erma Parker, that instructed the Executive Committee to appoint a committee to make a comprehensive study of how history and literature are taught in the public schools; how textbooks are selected; how the Department of Public Instruction responds to various pressure groups; and to formulate a course of action. Officers nominated and elected by the members were Shelby Stephenson, president; Ann Moore, vice-president and president-elect; Carolyn Wallace, vice-president; James Hemby, vice-president; William S. Price, Jr., secretary-treasurer; and George Antone and Sally Buckner, directors.

Following the business meeting, John L. Bell, Jr., vice-president, chaired the morning program. Harry C. West, substituting for Thomas N. Walters, presented "North Carolina Fiction, 1980-1981," a review of the entries in the various literary competitions. "Remembering Stalwarts" was the title of a tribute by Sam Ragan to the memory of Guy Owen, Paul Green, Thad Stem, Hugh Lefler, Jonathan Daniels, Hugh Holman, Harry Golden, and James Larkin Pearson. Richard L. Watson, Jr., then presented "North Carolina Nonfiction, 1980-1981," a review of entries in the Mayflower Cup competition. Presentation of the North Carolina Student Publications awards was made by John E. Batchelor. Third place went to West Lincoln High School; second place to Washington High School; and first place to East Mecklenburg High School. H. G. Jones presented American Association for State and Local History awards to the North Carolina Division of Archives and History and the Tobacco History Corporation, Inc., for Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham and to Archives and History and the Junior League of Raleigh, Inc., for the preservation and interpretation of the history of North Carolina's capital city.

At the luncheon meeting J. Edwin Hendricks made his presidential address, which was titled "A Bicentennial Retrospect." The newly named Albert Ray Newsome Award by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies was made to the Duplin County Historical Society for its efforts to preserve that county's heritage. Richard Reid of the University of Guelph, Ontario, Canada, received the R. D. W. Connor Award of the Historical Society of North Carolina for his article "A Test Case of the 'Crying Evil': Desertion among North Carolina Troops during the Civil War," which appeared in the Summer, 1981, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Helen P. Wiley of Duke University won the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award for a paper on slavery in Nash and Edgecombe counties; that award is also sponsored by the Historical Society of North Carolina. Hargus Taylor of Murfreesboro announced James W. Applewhite of Duke University as the winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Poetry Award. Applewhite's book *Following Gravity* was published by the University Press of Virginia in 1981.

The evening program featured former senator Sam J. Ervin, Jr., discussing "Humor, Wise and Otherwise." The Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction, announced by Mrs. Robert T. Amos, president of the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, went to Reynolds Price for the third time. He also won the honor in 1962 for *A Long and Happy Life* and in 1976 for *The Surface of Earth*. A James B. Duke Professor of English at Duke University, he received the honor this year for *The Source of Light*. Townsend Luddington's *John Dos Passos: A Twentieth-Century Odyssey* received the Mayflower Cup for nonfiction. Charles Hill Yarborough, Jr., of Louisburg made the presentation to the professor of English and American studies at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Finally, William S. Price, Jr., announced that Thornton W. Mitchell and Memory F. Mitchell were to receive jointly the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for their contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. Dr. Mitchell recently retired as state archivist; Mrs. Mitchell is the administrator of the Historical Publications Section.

Sam Ragan (*left*) presented a tribute to the large number of prominent Tar Heel writers who had died in the previous year. J. Edwin Hendricks (*right*) chose as the subject of his presidential address the nation's bicentennial commemoration, its failures and successes.

North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs

The North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs held its twenty-fifth music day on November 17. The program featured "Musical Theater," with Cardon V. Burnham and Terrell Cofield of Elon College. Dr. Robert Suderberg, chancellor of the North Carolina School of the Arts, received the Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup for "Chamber Music IV," which was performed at the evening banquet. Representative Mary Seymour of Guilford County discussed "Understanding Support for the Arts in State Government."

North Carolina Museums Council

Peter Domville, curator of exhibits at the state Museum of Natural History, won the North Carolina Museums Council's annual award at the November 17 meeting. Also receiving "Certificates of Special Recognition" were Evelyn Chadwick Smith of Beaufort; Paul Clifford of Duke University; and the Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation.

North Carolina Art Society

The fifty-fifth meeting of the North Carolina Art Society on November 18 featured an address by Daniel Terra, U.S. ambassador at large for cultural affairs.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

Meeting on November 18, the North Carolina Genealogical Society heard an address by Mrs. Barbara Cain on the "Private Manuscript Collections at the State Archives." Kevin Mark Janes of Youngsville received the society's junior historian award for his genealogical research.

Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina

The morning program of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, which met on November 19, included papers by Leigh J. Cameron on "Preservation: How It's Done in the Eighties"; Dan Morrill on "Local Government: A

Winner of the 1981 Cannon Cup was James Robert Warren. His efforts in behalf of historic preservation throughout North Carolina but particularly in Wilmington were cited.

Stimulus to Preservation"; Brent Glass on "Private and Public Partnerships for Preservation"; and Adam Abram on "The Adaptive Reuse of a Durham Tobacco Warehouse." At the luncheon meeting William S. Price, Jr., discussed "Preservation Priorities in an Age of Government Retrenchment." J. Myrick Howard reported on the activities of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina.

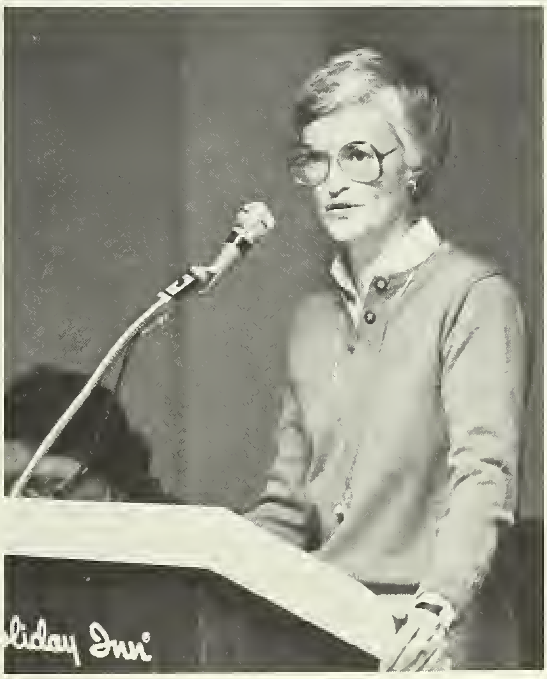
The featured speaker at the awards dinner was Arthur Ziegler, president of the Pittsburgh History and Landmarks Foundation. Marion Stedman Covington then announced the society's awards. Recipient of the 1981 Cannon Cup was James Robert Warren of Wilmington. The $1,000 Stedman Incentive Grant went to the Harnett County Historical Society Foundation, Inc., for the restoration of the James Archibald Campbell House. The newly named Gertrude S. Carraway Awards of Merit were presented to Dr. Charles M. Speegle of Fayetteville; Marvin Wayne Davis of Washington, N.C.; Leora McEachern of Wilmington; E. Watson Brown of Tarboro; the Trinity Park Association of Durham; the New Bern Preservation Foundation; Mavis Sears of Hickory; the Edenton Woman's Club; David E. Day, Inc., of Winston-Salem; McLeod Trucking and Rigging Company of Charlotte; Charles D. Rodenbough of Madison; and the Friends of Silvermont of Brevard.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The keynote address of the North Carolina Folklore Society, which met on November 20, was by Robert B. Winans of Wayne State University, whose subject was "Not Only in the Mountains: Banjo Playing in Piedmont and Coastal North Carolina." A concert of old-time piedmont string music followed. Ruth Jewell presented a memorial to Guy Owen at the business meeting.

Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, was the featured speaker at the fourth annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 20. (Her address is published in the "Tar Heel Forum" in this issue of *Carolina Comments*.)



Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the Division of Archives and History, delivered the principal address at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. Her remarks, regarding the future of the federation, are published in the "Tar Heel Forum" in this issue of *Carolina Comments*.

North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians

The fortieth anniversary meeting of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians focused on the history of the organization. After reports on the Halifax tour by Glenn W. Woodley and on the Wadesboro tour by Mrs. Margaret McMahan, William S. Powell recounted the society's history from 1941 to 1958; he served as president from 1953 to 1955. Thereafter former past presidents reviewed aspects of their tenures; among the speakers were Hugh B. Johnston; Blackwell P. Robinson; Mary Louise Medley; Claude Moore; Roscoe Brown Fisher; and Mrs. Aylene E. Cooke. Carl Ross announced the presentation of the Smithwick Award to Mrs. Ruth P. Barbour. Blackwell P. Robinson received the Peace Award, presented by Mrs. William D. Holloman, Jr., for *The First 150 Years of Guilford County History*, adjudged the best book on North Carolina history. Hugh B. Johnston then presented the Lewis Award to Dr. Robinson for his many years of service to the historical community of North Carolina.

Lawrence J. Wheeler, deputy secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, made the luncheon address. Garland P. Stout, president of the society, presided over the day's events.

North Carolina Poetry Society

Meeting on November 21, the North Carolina Poetry Society heard readings by poets whose works are being included in a new anthology, *Soundings in Poetry.* After a luncheon address by Sam Ragan, titled "Poetry Forward," workshops under the tutelage of Agnes McDonald, Virginia Rudder, Mary C. Snotherly, and Shelby Stephenson met.

A&H Hosts Annual Meeting of History Department Chairs

The Division of Archives and History hosted the fourth annual meeting of history department chairs from colleges and universities in North Carolina on October 12, 1981. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, presided at the daylong event. Thirty individuals attended the meeting and participated in discussions on several timely subjects.

Dr. Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the division, led an exchange on the needs and future of the North Carolina Institute of Applied History, established in 1976, to which nearly forty academic institutions belong. College and university representatives at the meeting urged preparation of a regular newsletter that would not only carry useful items related to the practice of history but would also serve to create a cohesive and far-reaching network of persons in the state interested in the application of history. Representatives present also expressed a need for curriculum development for general undergraduate and graduate courses in public history. Price and Hoy said they would use whatever resources are or become available to further these ends.

Professors Don Higginbotham and Peter Filene of the history department of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill distributed teaching evaluation forms and described how and why they are being used by their department. Filene explained that these forms were adopted primarily to promote better teaching and to encourage dialogue about teaching by department members. He noted that while all members agreed on the desirability of improved teaching, many were not receptive to visitations. They feared intrusion on the relative autonomy of the classroom, in-

Around thirty representatives from North Carolina colleges and universities attended the fourth annual meeting of history department chairs on October 12, 1981. Participants considered the future of the Institute of Applied History and teaching evaluation forms.

vidious comparisons and competition among colleagues, increasing bureaucracy, standardization of teaching, and the diminishing significance of student evaluations. But Higginbotham and Filene pointed out that in the past two years many in the department have come to look upon the evaluation form as a positive step toward the improvement of teaching.

Following lunch Professor George Antone of the history department at Appalachian State University held an organizational meeting to discuss the rationale, goals, structure, and projects of a North Carolina Committee for the Advancement of History. A loosely structured committee was formed to address critical and specific problems related to the study and practice of history in the state. The committee expressed an eagerness to communicate with junior and senior high school history teachers to find out how it can be most helpful. It is also preparing to assist eighth-grade history teachers who may be required to teach North Carolina history in their classrooms in the fall of 1982.

Photo Portrait of Blue Ridge Parkway

The Library of Congress has published *Blue Ridge Harvest*, a photographic portrait of the land, communities, religion, and people along a 469-mile section of the Blue Ridge Parkway. The approximately 100 black-and-white photographs in this 116-page publication were taken during the Blue Ridge Parkway Folklife Project, conducted in 1978 by the Library of Congress and National Park Service. The project spanned seven counties between Rocky Knob, Va., and Doughton Park, N.C. A team of folklorists recorded the sights and sounds of mountain traditions from an impromptu "pickin' party" in a gas station to a riverside baptism. A survey of the recorded religious expression of the region is the subject of a forthcoming two-record album and booklet. *Blue Ridge Harvest* is available for $4.75 from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402 (Stock No. 030-000-00127-3).

Roosevelt Centenary

Prologue: Journal of the National Archives is preparing a special issue to appear in 1982, the centenary of Franklin D. Roosevelt's birth. The journal is seeking manuscripts on topics related to FDR and his presidency for this issue. Submissions should not exceed thirty pages of text followed by footnotes in a separate section. The deadline for submissions is June, 1982. Address manuscripts to the editor, *Prologue*, National Archives and Records Service, Washington, D.C. 20408.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

William T. Auman and David D. Scarboro, "The Heroes of America in Civil War North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LVIII (Autumn, 1981).

Virginia Pou Doughton, "The Davis School in Winston," *State*, XLIX (July, 1981).

Nancy F. Elkins, "Seventh-Day Adventists: A Study of Home Mission Work in Western North Carolina," *Appalachian Journal*, VIII (Winter, 1981).

James William Hagy, "Democracy Defeated: The Frankland Constitution of 1785," *Tennessee Historical Quarterly*, XL (Fall, 1981).

Gordon McKinney (ed.), "The Klan in the Southern Mountains: The Lusk-Shotwell Controversy," *Appalachian Journal*, VIII (Winter, 1981).

Arthur C. Menius III, "James Bennitt: Portrait of an Antebellum Yeoman," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LVIII (Autumn, 1981).

Tendai Mutunhu, "The North Carolina Quakers and Slavery: The Emigration and Settlement of Their Former Slaves in Haiti," *Journal of African-Afro-American Affairs*, IV (Spring, 1980).

Donna J. Spindel, "The Administration of Criminal Justice in North Carolina, 1720-1740," *American Journal of Legal History*, XXV (April, 1981).

William Stephenson, "How Sallie Southall Cotten Brought North Carolina to the Chicago World's Fair of 1893," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LVIII (Autumn, 1981).

J. Samuel Walker, "The South and Nuclear Energy, 1954-1962," *Prologue*, XIII (Fall, 1981).

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

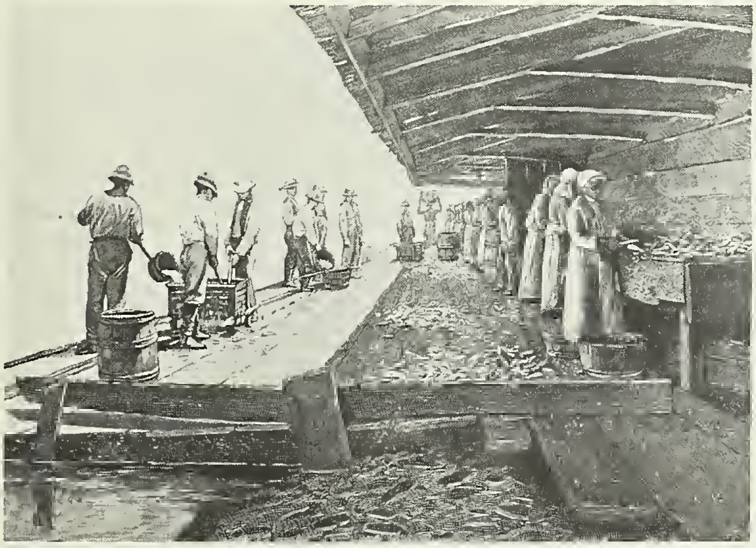
The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's lecture series continues on January 13 with J. Myrick Howard and Anne E. Schenck as the featured speakers. They will discuss the activities of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc., and the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, respectively. On February 10 Curtiss E. Peterson, curator of exhibits at the Museum of History, will present "The Care and Feeding of Artifacts." He will discuss why and how items deteriorate and what can be done to preserve them. Included in his talk will be consideration of such diverse objects as cannon and other shipwreck materials; archaeological objects; statues; textiles; and toast. The programs, which are free and open to the public, will be held in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 7:00 P.M.

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina is seeking a qualified editor to prepare for publication a study of historic preservation in North Carolina's rural areas. During 1979-1980 Kathleen Pepi Southern conducted an extensive investigation of North Carolina's rural heritage, which is rotting away as abandonment and neglect destroy the state's well-built farmhouses. The U.S. Department of the Interior provided partial funding for the report. The society plans to update the report with data from the 1980 census and to publish and distribute 300 copies of the study to preservationists and public officials throughout the state. The Division of Archives and History has furnished a $5,000 grant for this project. Qualified persons should write Anne E. Schenck, executive director, Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, Inc., 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Archives and Records

For researchers interested in the Revolutionary War the State Archives has created a file of approximately 500 applications for pensions by veterans of that war or their widows. Research for this project, which includes nearly 100 soldiers for whom there are no files in the National Archives, was done by Betty Camin, a North Carolina genealogist.

Publication of the *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*, announced in the November, 1981, issue of *Carolina Comments*, describes collections received through December 31, 1978, and includes 1,640 collections of private papers; 186 collections of private papers, diaries, and account books on microfilm; and 480 account books. The guide was compiled and edited principally by Barbara T. Cain with the assistance of Ellen Z. McGrew. Charles E. Morris prepared the entire section relating to account books. Preparation of the guide was made possible by grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities. Copies may be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; the price is $16.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling.



The fishing industry has played a crucial part in the Bertie County economy since at least the 1740s. Alan D. Watson, in the first history ever written about the county, examines this subject and many others. This drawing of an Albemarle Sound fishery appeared in *Harper's Weekly* (August 10, 1889), p. 649.

Historical Publications

The latest title in the Archives and History county history series has been published. *Bertie County: A Brief History* by Alan D. Watson brings to eight the total number of histories in the series. Other counties to receive treatment have been Burke, Dare, Davie, Edgecombe, Lenoir, New Hanover, and Rowan. Dr. Watson wrote the Edgecombe County history in 1979.

In his account of the Bertie County past Dr. Watson has employed a topical rather than chronological approach. Among the subjects he covers are the people, education, religion, transportation, urban life, economic development, and politics. The ninety-one-page pamphlet includes twenty-one illustrations, and it sells for $2.00. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow saw the volume through press.

North Carolina Legends by Richard Walser with drawings by Bill Ballard will soon go into a fourth printing of 5,000 paperback volumes. Originally published in 1980 in 1,000 hard-cover copies and 3,000 paperback copies, it went into a second and third printing in 1981 with 4,000 paperback copies and 1,000 hard-cover copies.

The mail auction for out-of-print volumes of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* was recently concluded. The Civil War Roster Branch served as "honest broker" by placing in touch those who wished to sell the volumes with those who wished to buy. The results were as follows: Volume I—one copy sold, $380; Volume II—three copies sold, $130, $117, $95; and Volume III—two copies sold, $75, $65.

Historic Sites

At its October, 1981, special session the General Assembly appropriated $561,372 for improvements at a number of state historic sites. Historic Halifax received $100,000 to build an interpretive and protective structure on Lot 52 to safeguard the well-preserved foundation of the home of Joseph Montfort, a leading citizen in colonial Halifax. Ivor Noel-Hume, author and resident archaeologist at Colonial Williamsburg, has been appointed consultant for the project, which will also interpret the techniques and role of historical archaeology. The legislators granted $150,000 to continue major repairs and renovation at Spencer Shops. Some $151,000 was approved for completion of a bulkhead to protect Bonner Point at Bath from further erosion. Town Creek Indian Mound was the recipient of $39,322 to provide two employees and repairs to the physical plant at the site. The lawmakers authorized $61,050 for research and recommendations concerning the proposed Andrew Jackson Memorial in Union County. Historians disagree about Jackson's birthplace; residents on both sides of the North Carolina-South Carolina border in the Waxhaws region claim the seventh president of the United States. Historic Edenton and the James Iredell House benefited from $60,000 provided for purchase of the Ziegler House, which may serve as a convenient visitor center for the Iredell House.

The Ziegler House in Edenton may become the visitor center for the James Iredell House.

The First North Carolina Volunteers reenactment group provides living history demonstrations of drills, camp life, and skirmishing at Bentonville Battleground. They will next appear there in March, 1982.

At Bentonville staff members have finished reconstruction of a number of typical Civil War trenches of the type built by both Union and Confederate soldiers at many sites. One type of trench, which in fact was used at Bentonville, was hastily thrown up by troops from mounds of earth and a few logs. A second type, reminiscent of besieged Petersburg, Va., featured more elaborate earthworks with a log framework covered by soil, wooden floors, and areas for emplacement of artillery. A third variety was simply a trench built behind the aforementioned positions to serve as a place to which defenders might fall back if the forward trench lines were overrun. Visitors to the living history tactical demonstrations in November, 1981, saw the trenches. In March, 1982, the First North Carolina Volunteers reenactment group will provide the living history demonstrations including drills, camp life, and skirmishing.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) in Edenton is being restructured. The NEHPO program of modest grants awarded in years past is being replaced with a single larger grant to enable the Historic Albemarle Tour organization to obtain an executive secretary and office space. NEHPO will continue its services as a central information clearinghouse for the fourteen historic attractions and seventeen counties served by the agency.

One NEHPO site, Halifax, is currently in the midst of several projects. Research is under way in support of developing a master landscape plan for the historic site based upon streets and lots laid out in the eighteenth century. Archaeologists have recently finished an initial study of the Sally-Billy House, which originally stood near Scotland Neck but which has been moved to Halifax. Investigators found evidence of four outbuildings and a trash pit, ca. 1810-1820.

Robert Conway wrote "Last of the Catawba Valley Potters" in the *State*, XLIX (July, 1981). James R. McPherson attended the annual meeting of the American

"Quilts of the Albemarle," a sample of which is shown here by Billie Whitehurst, is the new exhibit at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City.

Association for State and Local History in Williamsburg, Va. Harold Mozingo participated in the national congress of Civil War Round Tables at Frederick, Md.

Museum of History

Anne Tyrrell, textile conservator, returned to the museum staff on November 9 to begin phase two of the conservation of the 320 flags in the museum's collection. Funds for this project were provided by a $12,400 grant from the Institute of Museum Services with matching funds from the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. Ms. Tyrrell will set up a textile conservation laboratory and begin cleaning and mounting flags for exhibition.

Beginning on February 1 and continuing each Monday evening, a lecture series, sponsored by the Museum of History Associates, will be held at the museum. The theme of the lectures will be North Carolina, America, France, and Great Britain in 1789. The lecturers will be Dr. Jerry C. Cashion of the Division of Archives and History; Dr. Don Higginbotham of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Dr. Theodore Ropp, emeritus professor of Duke University; and Dr. Stephen B. Baxter of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. For costs and reservations call the Museum of History Associates at (919) 733-3894.

Lobby exhibits and the "Month of Sundays" program for February will highlight black history in conjunction with Black History Week, February 7-13. On February 19 the "Sports Hall of Fame" exhibit will open on the mezzanine of the museum. The "North Carolina Currency" exhibit opened November 8, 1981, in the Garden Gallery of the Mint Museum of Art in Charlotte.

At the Museum of the Albemarle Mr. and Mrs. George Wood of Camden hosted the annual district membership drive of the Museum of History Associates; guests viewed a fashion show, "The Marriage of Fashions." About fifty examples of fashions from 1800 to 1981 were viewed by the 250 guests. On October 28 the Museum of the Albemarle opened the exhibit "Quilts of the Albemarle." The opening and reception, attended by 250 people, were coordinated by Mrs. L. S. Blades, Jr., of Elizabeth City.

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., addressed the first meeting of the Capital Area Visitor Services Committee in the House Chamber of the State Capitol. In attendance were many civic and governmental leaders.

State Capitol/Visitor Services Section

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., by executive order, recently appointed the Capital Area Visitor Services Committee (CAVS) to advise him on the status of visitor services in the Raleigh area. The committee is chaired by Representative Aaron E. Fussell of Wake County and includes Raleigh mayor, Smedes York; chairman of the Wake County commissioners, Edmund Aycock; president of the Raleigh Chamber of Commerce, Ron Stamey; secretary of the state Department of Commerce, Lauch Faircloth; secretary of state, Thad Eure, and other community leaders.

At its first meeting Governor Hunt challenged the group to coordinate and improve existing visitor services. Chairman Fussell asked the committee to make recommendations for the promotion of Raleigh area visitation and appointed two subcommittees to compare local visitor services with those of other cities and to draft a long-range master plan for submission to the governor. The master plan is expected to be completed in a year or less. Persons wishing to make suggestions to the committee should contact Sam Townsend, administrator, State Capitol/Visitor Services Section at (919) 733-4994.

On Sunday, December 13, 1981, the State Capitol Foundation held its annual Christmas fund raiser at the Capitol. The event was held in cooperation with the Junior Woman's Club of Raleigh. Highlights of the program were the premiere of a new slide/sound show, "Tales of Union Square," produced by WPTF radio of Raleigh. The music was provided by the 440th Army National Guard Band. Guests were served wine and cheese as they toured the building and previewed the splendid Christmas decorations prepared by the Raleigh Garden Club.

Miss M. Elizabeth Wall transferred from the State Capitol to the Capital Area Visitor Center to become Executive Mansion tour coordinator. Mrs. Marla Cramer resigned to become an administrative assistant to Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr. Mrs. Ann E. Sawyer was hired as a building guide at the Capitol.

On October 31, 1981, the Stanly Parterre Garden was dedicated as the Gertrude S. Carraway Garden at Tryon Palace. Miss Carraway is pictured second from the left in the front row. Mrs. William S. Harvey, chairman of the Garden Committee, read the dedicatory remarks.

Tryon Palace

The fourteenth annual Tryon Palace Symposium on Colonial Living and the Decorative Arts will be held from March 14 through 16, 1982. The symposium is being cosponsored by the Division of Continuing Education at East Carolina University. The registration fee is $85.00 per person and includes lectures, tours, Sunday dinner, Monday luncheon, Monday buffet, two social hours, and continental breakfasts on Monday and Tuesday. Enrollment is limited. Among the speakers and their topics will be Benno Forman, "Export Trade from Boston and Its Influence on Other Colonies"; Jane Nylander, "Decorative Textiles in the American Home, 1775-1825"; Deanne Levison, "What is Southern about Southern Furniture?"; and Frederick D. Nichols, "The Early Architecture of Coastal Virginia and the Carolinas." For further information write the Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834.

Western Office

An intern from the University of North Carolina at Asheville is working on special projects for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. The internship was set up through the Institute of Applied History. Archaeology and Historic Preservation staff spoke to a tour group arranged by the Smithsonian Associates and participated in a section-sponsored preservation workshop conducted in Hendersonville. Douglas Swaim, who recently joined the staff of the Western Office, received the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Literary Award at the Western North Carolina Historical Association's fall meeting. The award was given to Swaim for his book *Cabins and Castles: The History and Architecture of Buncombe County, North Carolina.*

The Red Cross centennial exhibit was moved from Tryon to Charlotte, which was the last leg on its western North Carolina tour. Photographic murals were produced for exhibits at the Mountain Heritage Center, Cullowhee, and the Rural Life Museum, Mars Hill. Staff members of the Western Office assisted with two Museum of History Associates membership meetings in Asheville and Hickory. Staff members also attended a meeting of the Smith-McDowell House board in Asheville and the North Carolina Museums Council in Raleigh.

Educational programs were presented to schools in Avery, Cherokee, Henderson, Macon, and Swain counties. Basket exhibits were set up for the Bascom Lamar Lunsford Festival in Mars Hill and Mountain Heritage Day in Cullowhee. Also, an exhibit on North Carolina Pottery was set up for the Rural Life Museum in Mars Hill.

Douglas Swaim of the division's Western Office received the 1981 Thomas Wolfe Memorial Literary Award for his book *Cabins and Castles*. The award was announced at the fall meeting of the Western North Carolina Historical Association.

Staff Notes

Lee Earl Johnson, general utility man for the Museum of the Albemarle, died on October 16, 1981; he was replaced by James D. Forbes. Nancy Mackenzie, environmental review coordinator for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, resigned in December, 1981, to move to Boston. Margaret Booth Pierce joined the Preservation Education Branch as artist/illustrator; Susan Myers became the environmental review technician with the Underwater Unit at Fort Fisher. Margaret Rothman and Terri Lefler joined the Archaeology Branch as archaeological technicians. New building guides for Historic Sites are Elaine Dunn (Bentonville); Janet Manuel (Town Creek); and Davis Waters (one-time site manager at the Iredell House) at Bennett Place. New site assistants are Linda Eure (Town Creek) and Robert Worrell (Duke Homestead). Worrell replaced Chris Allen, who is now in the home office as researcher for the Andrew Jackson project. Robert Boyette has left Bentonville to become researcher in the home office upon the resignation of Arthur Menius. Interpretations specialist Naomi Slifkin has also resigned. Earl Batchelor, who retired in March, 1981, as manager of the House in the Horseshoe died in September. Caroline Banks was promoted from records clerk IV in the Reference Unit to archivist I in the Arrangement and Description Unit, Archival Services Branch. Bruce Cheeseman and Boyd Cathey joined the staff of the Reference Unit as records clerks IV, the former by transfer from the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section and the latter as a new employee. Mrs. Irma Carroll retired as a security officer in the Reference Unit after completion of twenty years' service with the archives. Her position was filled by Mrs. Earlene Ellis, who was promoted from clerk III to clerk IV. René Creech resigned October 31 as typist for the *Biographical Directory of the General Assembly of North Carolina.*

Tar Heel Forum

Editor's Note: *Dr. Hoy is assistant director of the Division of Archives and History and secretary-treasurer of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies. She delivered these remarks to the fourth annual meeting of the federation in Raleigh on November 20, 1981.*

Organizational Cooperation and the Future of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies

Suellen M. Hoy

The subject I wish to address this afternoon is the future of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

In discussing questions related to the future, I cannot help but be reminded of Paul Valéry, a prominent twentieth-century French poet, who once remarked that "the only trouble with our times is that the future is not what it used to be"—nor, for that matter, is the present. In assessing the current status of history in this country, it can be safely stated that there is a widespread perception that the professional study of history and attempts to preserve the past are irrelevant to the present. Signs of this sorry condition abound: the continuing decline of history enrollments in colleges and universities; budget reductions by state legislatures for public history programs; federal cutbacks for a wide range of historic preservation activities; and the increasing difficulty historical organizations face in competing successfully for private-sector funds. Encouraged in the mid-1970s by the resurgence of public interest in history, stemming in large part from the bicentennial celebration and the television production of *Roots*, historical organizations and agencies—both private and public—are suffering a series of reversals.

The question that immediately comes to mind is "What can be done?" In brief the answer lies in organizational cooperation. Although it was not uncommon—even in the recent past—for historical organizations to plan their futures in private, it has become exceedingly apparent that the health and well-being of individual institutions and that of the historical profession as a whole are inextricably linked. The fact that resources are limited indicates that in the 1980s a heightened level of organizational cooperation is essential to soften the impact of current economic conditions. The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies exists to promote this kind of concerted effort. It is the mechanism through which we can achieve our shared goal of bringing a better understanding of North Carolina's past to a broad audience.

Although the need for an active organization of the state's historical institutions is especially urgent, the idea of a federation is not new to North Carolinians. Ten years ago, in April, 1971, representatives of several historical societies met in Raleigh for the purpose of "exploring the feasibility of establishing a federation of local historical organizations of North Carolina to provide mutual support and assistance on a statewide basis." The action was initiated by the Wake County Historical Society, and Thornton W. Mitchell, the society's second vice-president and former president, presented a prospectus. Many of the provisions outlined and discussed at this meeting were adopted five years later when the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies was established with the Division of Archives and History as the administrative liaison for the organization. All historical agencies in the state were eligible for membership.

The primary benefit of membership in the newly created federation was the expeditious "coordination of the flow of information between the various historical societies in the state and the Division of Archives and History." Other benefits included discounts on division publications as well as on items sold by the Museum of History's sales desk; an exchange of information through a section in *Carolina Comments*; an annual meeting each fall; publication of a directory of historical organizations in the state; and development of educational programs for use at local society meetings. And in September, 1979, the federation announced the establishment of a revolving fund "to assist member associations with the creation of preservation-oriented publications." During the following two years several member organizations requested and received interest-free loans to publish inventories of historic buildings, structures, and districts. A fine and recent example of what can be done is Sampson County's *Inventory of Historic Architecture.*

The federation has experienced some success, but it has not become an effective force in North Carolina. This may be the result in part of an unspoken anxiety that a large and active statewide effort might undercut rather than support the programs and activities of local groups, particularly small ones. There may also have been a reluctance to enter any cooperative ventures—especially a new one—for fear of being forced to contribute more than could be expected in return. And finally the nation's economic condition may not have been judged sufficiently severe to warrant the formation and activation of new structures and coalitions. However, if historical organizations are to survive and function in the 1980s, they will be able to do so only with the assistance of cooperative networks. During the next year, besides revitalizing programs already initiated, the federation's Advisory Committee will begin an investigation of ways in which the state's organizational and administrative resources might be made more available to the wider historical community.

The federation will begin publishing a regular *Federation Bulletin*. It will be a single sheet (front and back) issued every other month. The first, which will appear in December, will contain current information on historical programs and activities of institutions throughout the state as well as useful ideas federation members want to exchange with one another. You are encouraged to send material to me for this publication. In fact, the *Federation Bulletin* will meet expectations only if you do.

In 1982 the federation will reissue its *Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations* (1979). A form requesting information on your organization has already been mailed to you. Please take the time to answer the questions completely and return the form on or before January 1, 1982. When published the *Directory* will be sent free to federation members and made available to nonfederation members for an appropriate charge. The *Directory* is a popular booklet and a useful communication tool.

During 1982 it is in the federation's interest to draft a plan for publishing a comprehensive listing of professional historians in the state either as part of the biennial *Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations* or as a separate pamphlet. Organizations interested in developing public programs often wish to employ historians but lack information on whom to contact. Historical groups frequently need to locate historians for consulting work but lack a roster of promising candidates. The publication of such a guide would make the skills of individual historians in the state more accessible and more widely utilized.

Federation membership is an issue of critical importance. The federation will function effectively only if at least 75 percent of the historical organizations of North Carolina are members; at present about 50 percent have enrolled. You can assist me in increasing this number by informing other organizations of the need and the benefits; in return I will help you enlarge the membership of your institutions. In this regard, beginning January 1, 1982, the Division of Archives and History will make available *Spirit Up the People: North Carolina, the First Two Hundred Years* to federation members at no cost other than handling. Commissioned by the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation and published in 1975, *Spirit Up the People* is an attractive, 152-page history that "tells in photographs and words the story of North Carolina from the time of its discovery by Verrazano in 1524 until the ratification of the United States Constitution by the State Assembly in 1789." This publication can be offered as an introductory gift to individuals who enroll as new members in your organization.

In a sincere attempt to assist you in developing your societies and at the same time to promote a better and more widespread understanding and appreciation of North Carolina's heritage, the Division of Archives and History is offering the publications listed in its recently printed catalog at a 10-percent discount to individuals enrolled in organizations that are members of the federation. Copies of the catalog are available for distribution and will be provided upon request. To take advantage of this offer, your members must indicate on the order form that your organization is a federation member. The division is also willing to make the *North Carolina Historical Review* available in a manner that will benefit your organization. A year's subscription to the journal is $10.00. Every member of yours who becomes a new subscriber to the *Review* need pay only $7.50 of the annual subscription fee. Your members should also be encouraged to make use of a 10-percent discount on most items sold by the Museum of History.

The federation is ready to begin the third-year operations of its revolving fund of interest-free loans for publications. The fund, which currently contains about $20,000, presents an unusual and exciting opportunity to assist nonprofit groups in the publication of county and city inventories that feature architectural and archaeological structures and sites important to North Carolina's cultural heritage. These inventories must, however, be conducted in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History. Loans from the revolving fund can also be used to further projects relating to the general history of a local community or region. Although membership in the federation is not required, applications from member organizations will be given preference. If you are interested in this program, plan soon to contact the Division of Archives and History for an explanation of the procedures and regulations regarding use of these funds. The deadline for submitting applications is May 1, 1982. Successful applicants will be notified before July 1, 1982.

Each year the federation recognizes the achievement of a single historical organization by awarding it a check for $250.00. Unnamed until this year, the award will be known in the future as the Albert Ray Newsome Award. Newsome, who served as secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission from 1926 to 1935, stimulated interest and scholarship in state and local history through his teaching and writings on North Carolina history. And in 1927, as secretary of the commission, he urged the selection of a county historian in each county to promote local history. Although the idea was only partially successful, thirteen county histories were written in the years between 1927 and 1940. This year the Duplin County Historical Society has won the Albert Ray Newsome Award and deserves our commendation and congratulations.

North Carolina's historical societies are important cultural resources whose potential has not been fully tapped. Many possess valuable collections of documents and artifacts; others own and administer museums or historic houses and sites; and some have facilities to host public lectures and exhibits. All hold great promise for bringing a more thoughtful understanding of regional and local history to a broad audience.

Yet what is true in every other state of the nation is also true in North Carolina. A variety of circumstances and conditions limits the effectiveness of local historical societies. Many of them function with only small staffs or without paid staffs. While officers and trustees are dedicated, they frequently lack the time and professional training to address the critical and diverse issues facing historians in the many fields of public history. And nearly all local historical societies suffer from fiscal constraints.

There is a pressing need for greater cooperation between local historical organizations, colleges and universities, and the general public. Despite the many groups and agencies devoted to one aspect or another of North Carolina's history, there is at present no effective mechanism or clearinghouse for gathering and disseminating information and expertise related to the practice of history, for organizing cooperative projects in areas or on issues of mutual historical interest, or for expanding participation in the larger historical community. The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies was created to further these purposes. With your support the federation can be revitalized and provide meaningful services to its constituents.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. David B. Funderburk is serving as United States ambassador to Romania.

East Carolina University

Two new appointments have been made to the history faculty: Dr. Dale Beryl Light, Jr., visiting assistant professor, and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., assistant professor. At the Southern Historical Association meeting in November, 1981, Mary Jo Bratton presented a paper titled "Mary Virginia Hawes Terhune and the Education of Marian Harland"; she also published an article titled "John Esten Cooke and His Confederate Lies" in the *Journal of Southern Literature* (Summer, 1981). William N. Still, Jr., also presented a paper at the meeting of the Southern Historical Association; his topic was "Shipbuilding in North Carolina: A Case Study in the South's Maritime Heritage." Herbert P. Rothfeder published "*Amt*

Schrifttumspflege: A Study in Literary Control" in *German Studies Revie* (February, 1981). Anthony Papalas published "An Essay on Education in the An tonine Age" in the *History of Education Quarterly* (Summer, 1981). Dr. Fred D Ragan read a paper titled "The Trial at the Harvard Club Revisited" before th American Society for Legal History at its annual meeting in Washington, D.C., i October, 1981.

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino attended a conference in New Harmony, Ind., the theme o which was "The Female Sphere." She delivered a paper titled "The Cash Girl' Dream: A Career in the Department Store for Nineteenth-Century Working Clas Women?" Adrienne L. Manns has been appointed assistant professor of Africa history and Afro-American studies.

Lenoir Rhyne College

Dr. Carolyn B. Huff spoke to the Catawba County Historical Association o November 12; her subject was the black experience. Her lecture was the third session in the historical association's series "Exploring Our Ethnic Heritage."

North Carolina Collection

Sam Ragan by Neil Morgan, the fifth number in the North Caroliniana Societ Imprints series, has been published in a limited edition of 500 numbered copies. The booklet also includes remarks of the other participants in a banquet honorin Sam Ragan on May 1, 1981, when he received the annual North Caroliniana Society Award: Walter Spearman, Elizabeth Stevenson Ives, former governo Robert W. Scott, William S. Powell, and H. G. Jones. Although the booklet is no for sale, a copy is furnished to a donor of $10.00 or more to the North Caroliniana Society, a tax-exempt organization helping to support the North Carolina Collection of the University of North Carolina Library at Chapel Hill.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Stephen B. Baxter, Kenan Professor of History, addressed the midwest American Society on Eighteenth-Century Studies, which met at Illinois State University in October, 1981; his topic was "George II and the Learned World."

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Richard Cooper spoke at the midwest meeting of the American Society on Eighteenth-Century Studies held at Illinois State University in October, 1981. His subject was "William Pitt, Taxation, and the Needs of War." Dr. Kathleen Berkeley presented a paper at the Southern Historical Association, meeting in Louisville, Ky., in November, 1981; it was titled "The Ladies Want to Bring about Reform in the Schools: Women's Rights and Public Education in the Post-Civil War South."

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The fall meeting of AHENC was held at Mount Olive College on October 9, 1981. The afternoon session featured James L. Leloudis II speaking on "School Reform in the New South: The Woman's Association for the Betterment of Public School Houses in North Carolina, 1902-1919," with commentary by Bruce G. Beezer; William H. Cobb, whose topic was "Prelude to War: France, Spain, and the Netherlands, 1630-1634," with commentary by Carole Fink; and David K. Eliades, who discussed "Images and Perceptions: The Indian in the Colonial Carolinas," with commentary by Jerry C. Cashion. The evening paper on the Reverend John Urmston, an eighteenth-century Anglican missionary, was given by George Stevenson.

Caswell County Historical Association

Under the auspices of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, Inc., Clarendon Hall in Yanceyville has been sold; the new owners will restore the 1842 brick structure. The Federal-style three-story house features four large chimneys in the gable ends. Greek Revival influences are evident in the outer woodwork and north entrance porch. The original owner was T. D. Johnston, a weathy planter and president of the Bank of Yanceyville in the 1840s and 1850s.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society has published its fifth calendar for the year 1982. This year's theme is "Social Life." The cover picture shows a University of North Carolina commencement ball invitation from the year 1844. The calendar sells for $2.50 and may be ordered from the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Duplin County Historical Society

The Duplin County Historical Society is in the process of publishing *Genealogical Abstracts of the Wills of Duplin County, 1730-1860* by William L. Murphy. When completed the book will feature 585 alphabetized abstracts of Duplin wills through 1860. Following the abstracts will be an index to all Duplin wills for the period from 1861 to 1900. Both the abstracts and index will include call numbers for the records in the North Carolina State Archives, an index to all names in the wills, a separate index listing all slave names, and an index to place-names mentioned in the wills.

Historical Society of North Carolina

The fall meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina met at Duke University on October 30. The afternoon session included papers by Thomas C. Parramore, who discussed "The Pacification of Albemarle: Tuscarora Policy, 1586-1712," and Theda Perdue, who examined "The Impact of European Trade on Cherokee Sexual Roles." David L. Smiley made the presidential address; his paper was titled "Remember the Losers." Memorials honoring Hugh T. Lefler and Paul Green were also presented at the meeting.

Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.

The Belk Harry Company has donated the historic "Bell Block" building to the Historic Salisbury Foundation. It was built in 1898 by David Gaskill; C. C. Hook of Charlotte designed the building in a Richardsonian Romanesque style. The building, constituting more than 9,300 square feet of space, lies in the twenty-three-block National Register Historic District of Salisbury. Edward H. Clement president of the foundation, has announced plans to restore the building to its original look.

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

Edward F. Turberg was the featured speaker at the October meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation. A restoration consultant, he conducted a tour of the De Rosset House and pointed out features of the interior that have been revealed through an in-depth analysis of paint colors and unusual stencil patterns.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

More than 1,500 schoolchildren attended the Malcolm Blue Historical Society's tenth historic crafts and skills festival the last weekend in September. The society is attempting to raise funds in the coming year for the construction of an amusement center to hold square dances and benefit dinners, for the restoration of the farmhouse floors in the Malcolm Blue House, and for the construction of a permanent agricultural museum. Current officers of the society are Mrs. Robert Allen, president; Dr. Clement Monroe, first vice-president; Mrs. Alma Jones, second vice-president; Mrs. Jean Llewellyn, third vice-president; Mrs. Robert Pierce, secretary; and Mrs. George Brigman, treasurer.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History held a special celebration of Christmas at the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite on December 5 and 6. Candlelight tours harpsichord music, gingerbread, and steaming cider created an eighteenth-century atmosphere.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

In association with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem will conduct a graduate summer institute entitled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" from June 27, 1982, to July 23, 1982. The institute, which is being offered for the seventh consecutive year, will concentrate on the Chesapeake region, including tidewater Maryland, Virginia, and northeastern North Carolina, before 1820. Three semester hours of graduate credit in history will be given; enrollment is limited to twenty students, and partial fellowships are available. For further information write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, MESDA, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

Cranberry Baptist Church near Roaring River, N.C., recently had its records for the years 1882 and 1896 to 1945 microfilmed at no cost to the church by the Baptist

Historical Collection at Wake Forest University. Other Wilkes County Baptist churches that have had their records microfilmed include Beaver Creek, 1819-1907, Brier Creek, 1783-1955, and Walnut Grove, 1848-1972. John R. Woodard, director of the Baptist Historical Collection, invites all missionary, primitive, and black Baptist churches to have their records microfilmed. Write him at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

In association with Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University and Stagville Preservation Center of the Division of Archives and History, Old Salem, Inc., is holding the third conference on "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes" in Winston-Salem, May 6-8, 1982. Among the speakers on the program will be William M. Kelso, archaeologist at Monticello in Charlottesville, Va., who will discuss "The Use of Archaeology in Determining Early American Gardens"; Dr. David H. Rembert, Jr., professor of biology at the University of South Carolina, whose topic is "Early Botanical Activity in the South"; and John B. Flowers III, research coordinator of the Stagville Preservation Center, who will comment on "Landscape Garden History of North Carolina through the Eighteenth Century." For further information write Mrs. JoAnn Grote, conference registrar, Old Salem, Inc., Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108.

Pasquotank Historical and Genealogical Society

New officers for the year 1982 are as follows: Jack Ward, president; Mrs. Beverly Small, first vice-president; Mrs. Gail Ward, second vice-president; Mrs. Gwen Madrin, secretary; Mrs. Hazel Sawyer, treasurer; Mrs. Mamie Sawyer, chaplain; Mrs. Edna Shannonhouse, historian; and Culpepper Jennette, program chairman. Elizabeth City's eleventh annual Love Feast was held on December 17. Mrs. Anna Baer served as cochairman of the event. Bishop John Persons of the Moravian church in Winston-Salem officiated at the services.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

In conjunction with Coastal Carolina Community College and the North Carolina Humanities Committee Swansboro's 200th anniversary committee will conduct a seminar on the history of Onslow County. The seminar will begin on September 9, 1982, and conclude on December 16. Twelve noted North Carolina historians will present lectures on different aspects of the county's history. Students from the community college and local high schools will receive academic credit, but the seminar is open to all interested citizens.

Victorian Society of America, North Carolina Chapter

John Sanders, director of the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, was named the first winner of the Hardee-Rives Cup, honoring activity in the state that enhances knowledge and appreciation of Victorian-age culture. Sanders has been very active in the restoration and refurbishing of the State Capitol. The cup, crafted by an English silversmith about 1860, s the recent gift of Ralph Hardee Rives of the English faculty at East Carolina University. The presentation was made in Raleigh at a dinner on November 21. In announcing the award, Dr. W. Keats Sparrow, citing Sanders's accomplishments,

John Sanders has been named the first winner of the Hardee-Rives Cup for his contributions to the restoration of the State Capitol. The announcement was made at the November 21 meeting of the Victorian Society. (Photographs courtesy of Marguerite Schumann.)

said in part: "It is especially fitting that you be the first recipient of the Hardee-Rives Cup, for you exemplify not only one but all four of the categories in which nominations for the award may be made: preservation and restoration, research and writing, leadership, and re-creation of a Victorian experience."

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society recently made an excursion to Winston-Salem to tour the Reynolda House and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts. Mary Henly served as tour coordinator and escort. In December the society met in the State Capitol and heard "Tall Tales." The next display in the cabinet located in the foyer of the Wake County Courthouse will focus on cotton, with a spinning wheel, card machine, and numerous cotton products on exhibit.

Note to Readers

If you have moved recently, please send a change-of-address form to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, to assure delivery of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments*. Members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (membership fee, $15.00 annually) receive both the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments*. A subscription to just the *Review* is $10.00 annually; to *Carolina Comments*, $2.00. The *Review* is published quarterly and the newsletter bimonthly.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *John B. Flowers III, historical researcher for Stagville Preservation Center, is conducting a project to determine the nature of the historic landscape of North Carolina from about 1700 to 1940. He has completed most of the research through the eighteenth century. A portion of his findings is published here.*

Early Botanists and Naturalists in North Carolina

John B. Flowers III

In 1682, only two years after the founding of the present city of Charleston in what is now South Carolina, Thomas Ashe recorded:

> Gardens begin to be supplied with such European plants and Herbs as are necessary for the Kitchen . . . . Gardens also begin to be beautiful and adorned with such Herbs and Flowers which to the Smell or Eye are pleasing and agreeable, viz. the Rose, Tulip, Carnation and Lilly, etc.

The southern part of Carolina (North and South Carolina were not divided until 1712) was still a wilderness area in the seventeenth century, and yet there was the desire to have plants, herbs, and flowers, to enrich the palate and to delight the eye.

No American state has a richer horticultural tradition than does North Carolina. The most distinguished botanists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries came to Carolina to explore. They were drawn by the rich variety of the native flora of the region.

Some of the native trees and shrubs of the countryside of the Carolinas that were transplanted to other areas were: magnolias, bays, live oaks, palmettos, wild fruits, dogwood, hollies, redbud, deciduous azaleas, yuccas, the fringe tree, witch hazel, button bush, sweet pepperbush, and the red buckeye. The native vines of the Carolina woodlands were transplanted to garden areas—yellow jasmine, coral honeysuckle, crossvine, trumpet creeper, and the pale blue clematis known to early Carolinians as "Travelling Joy."

Thomas Hariot and John White first introduced many native plants to England when they visited North Carolina in the late sixteenth century. John White's distinguished and informative drawings have been our only picture source of information about the style of urban living among the Indians of North Carolina during the sixteenth-century period of exploration. One of his drawings of an Indian village called Secotan, located on the Pamlico River, featured a circular plant bed, and within it were planted sunflowers. Pumpkins also bordered a field of maize. This drawing was probably executed on July 15 or 16, 1585, and it indicates that the native Americans had decorative plant beds as well as the rectangular beds associated with the European gardening tradition. In these drawings John White was among the first Europeans to make a contribution to natural history in exploring, recording, and identifying the fauna and flora of this region of the North American continent. John White had also painted a Sabatia and a milkweed. Robinia pseudoacacia may already have reached France by way of the expedition of René de Laudonnière and Jean Ribault into the southern Appalachians soon after 1565.

The Reverend John Banister, an Oxford-trained naturalist, was sent out in 1678 from England by Henry Compton, the bishop of London, with instructions to save souls and collect plants. Banister lived for fourteen years with the first Colonel

William Byrd at Westover Plantation and at his estate at The Falls (present-day Richmond, Virginia). He sent plants to both the Oxford Physick Garden and the garden of the bishop of London, including the sweet bay (Magnolia virginiana), huntsman's horn, a pitcher plant (Sarracenia flava), hop hornbeam (Ostrya virginiana), swamp azalea (Rhododendron viscosum), and several irises among about 340 other species. What is interesting for our purposes is to remember that Colonel William Byrd ran a brisk commercial trade with the interior of North Carolina, his traders traveling down the Indian Trading Path across Carolina to the Cherokee Nation in northern Georgia. That the Reverend Mr. Banister collected plant materials from the Carolina region seems unquestionable.

In the early years of the eighteenth century John Lawson, an English historian and surveyor-general of the province of North Carolina, was describing the wonders of the Carolina flora to his countrymen. In his *A New Voyage to Carolina* (1709) Lawson said that beans and peas were grown in large quantities, and some were exported. He also stated that the Indians originally supplied the most successful varieties, but the colonists domesticated them. These included several kinds of pole beans, bush beans, field peas, and kidney beans. According to Lawson, English peas grew well, but European beans tended to degenerate, unless, he continued, "not prevented by a yearly Supply of foreign Seed, and an extravagant rich Soil." John Lawson also supplied us with a long list of other garden plants grown for home use, including leeks, carrots, turnips, parsnips, radishes, potatoes, horseradish, beets, artichokes, onions, shallots, garlic, chives, lettuce, spinach, French and English cress, various native wild greens, wild purslane, parsley, cabbage, coleworts, asparagus, watermelons, muskmelons, cucumbers, pumpkins, and squashes of all kinds.

The pot herbs he mentioned were: Angelica, bugloss, balm borage, burnet, clory, marigold, "pot-marjoram," tansy, savory, columbines, wormwood, "drege," thyme, hyssop, sweet basil, rosemary, lavender, and lamb's quarters. He also added a long list of native plants used for medicinal purposes, including dill, cumin, snakeroot, rue, mint, Jamestown weed, among others. Lawson noted that two myrtle bushes were different in leaf and berry and that sweet smelling candles were made from them and noted for their durability in hot weather.

John Lawson was not just interested in the vegetable and medicinal plants, and he gives us this tantalizing glimpse of the flower gardens of the region:

> The Flower-Garden in Carolina is as yet arrived but to a poor and jejune Perfection. We have only two sorts of Roses; the Clove-July-Flowers, Violets, Prince Feather and Tres Colors. There has been nothing more cultivated in the Flower-Garden, which at present occurs to my Memory; but as for the wild spontaneous Flowers of this Country, Nature has been so liberal that I cannot name one tenth of the valuable ones.

Lawson gave this description of the flower garden of Carolina probably because he knew these details would fascinate the curious gentlemen at the London coffeehouses where they met.

John Lawson was followed by Mark Catesby, "the Colonial Audubon," a self-trained artist sent out from England by Sir Hans Sloane, founder of the British Museum. Catesby arrived in Virginia in 1712 where he became the friend of such enthusiastic gardeners as William Byrd II at Westover Plantation, John Custis at Williamsburg, and John Clayton, clerk of Gloucester County and a botanist who had a fine garden on the Piankatank River. Byrd and Catesby were particularly fast friends, and the naturalist visited the planter often at Westover. The elegant and learned Byrd, a member of the Royal Society, dabbled at the natural sciences and remained a close friend to Sir Hans Sloane. Catesby even made suggestions to Byrd on the improvement of his garden at Westover. He returned to England in 1719 but three years later set out again for "Carolina," which he described as "a country inferior to none in fertility, and abounding in variety of the blessings of nature. . . ." Catesby arrived in Charleston on May 23, 1722, and his *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands* (London, 1731) recorded that his Indian guides took him "higher up the Rivers, Towards the Mountains. . . ." Judging from the map in the first volume of his *Natural History*, he was well acquainted with North Carolina. He observed that the fields of Carolina were bounded by wooden fences, which were usually made of pine split into rails of about 12 or 14 feet in length. He continued: "the frequent removing of these fences to fresh land, and the necessity of speedy erecting them are partly the reasons why hedges are not hitherto made use of, besides the faility of making wooden fences in a country abounding in trees." Janet Schaw, a Scottish traveler in North Carolina on the eve of the Revolution, stated that these split-rail fences were still the predominant fence type in the countryside.

Catesby said that when the soil of one field was worn out the fences were removed and taken to a new field. Trees were cut and burned, stumps left to rot, and crops of maize and rice sown about the stumps.

The crops of Carolina as enumerated by Catesby were: Indian corn, bunched Guinea corn, spiked Indian corn, rice, wheat, barley, oats, kidney beans, potatoes, yams, eddoes, martagon (only the root is eaten), crab apple tree, pear tree, plum tree, cherry tree, peach tree, nectarine tree, apricot tree, gooseberry and currant tree, raspberries and strawberries, blackberries, English mulberry tree, red mulberry tree, silkworm mulberry tree, quince tree, fig tree, orange and lemon trees, pomegranate tree, and grapevines.

The flowers and shrubs depicted in the second volume of his masterwork are varied and beautiful in their many varieties and testify to the natural beauty of the Carolina countryside. The *Natural History* depicted as accurately as he could with pencil and brush the birds, fish, reptiles, and flora of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahamas as seen by him during his stay in this region of America, and it formed one of the cornerstones in the natural history of America.

Catesby was the first to send seeds of the catalpa tree to England, and he introduced into England the tupelos (Nyssa sylvatica, black gum, and cotton gum), the honey locust (Gleditsia triacanthos), the cassine (Iles cassine), French mulberry (Callicarpa americana), the rosebay (Rhododendron maximum), and the mountain laurel (Kalmia latifolia), of which Catesby wrote:

> As all plants have their peculiar Beauties, 'tis difficult to assign to anyone an Elegance excelling all others, yet considering the curious Structure of the Flower, and beautiful Appearance of this whole Plant: I know no shrub that has a better claim to it.

It was Mark Catesby who introduced to England the magnolia, whose foot-wide blossoms opened on the Exmouth, Devonshire estate of Sir John Colleton, as early as 1735 and delighted Colleton: "Its ample and fragrant blossoms, the curious structure of its purple cones and pendant scarlet seeds, successively adorn and perfume the woods from May to October." Such was the variety of plants that were sent from this region of America to the mother country to delight and adorn the most distinguished gardens.

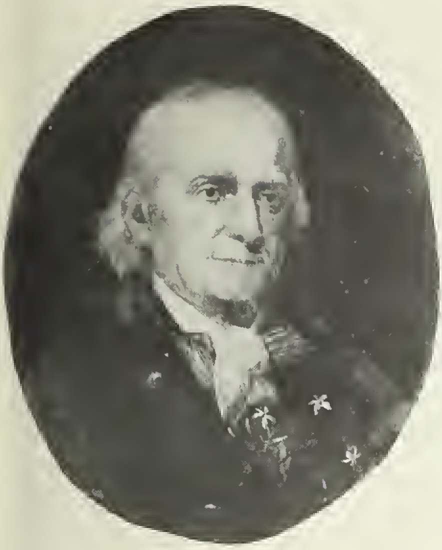
The first volume of Catesby's *Natural History of Carolina, Florida and the Bahama Islands* appeared in 1731, and the second volume appeared in 1743. In 1748 he put out an appendix consisting of twenty plates. He died on December 23, 1749, leaving a widow and two children, whose sole support depended on the unsold volumes of the history. It was an inauspicious ending for an endeavor that was so much a labor of love on the part of the author. John Bartram wrote to Catesby that the *Natural History* was "an ornament for the finest library in the world." It remains so today.

Peter Collinson (1694-1768) was an English Quaker whose interest in gardening and the importation of new plants into Britain eventually resulted in his becoming one of the world's outstanding botanists. A member of the Royal Society of London, he dedicated much of his life to the natural history of both Europe and America. Among his numerous correspondents were the foremost scientists, especially botanists, in Europe and America, horticulturists and patrons of horticulture, leading merchants, and world travelers. Listed in Peter Collinson's account book recording "the first introduction of American seeds into Great Britain" (this must mean seeds introduced by Collinson since others had already introduced seeds), we find in the year 1749 that Collinson sold one box of seeds apiece to the duke of Argyle, Lord Leicester, Lord Lincoln, Lord Deckford, Lord Hopton, Sir Hugh Smithson, and a gentlemen named James West. He sold two boxes apiece to two other gentlemen, a Mr. Williamson and "Dobbs of Ireland." In 1750 the duke of Argyle headed Collinson's little list, followed by the duke of Marlborough, Lord Larchmont, Lord Deckford, Sir Hugh Smithson, Thomas Penn, and Messrs. Nugent, Jackson, Powell, Williamson, and Dobbs of Ireland, all in for three boxes apiece.

It is intriguing to find the name "Dobbs of Ireland" listed, and one can only wonder at a more complete identification. Arthur Dobbs was born in 1689 at the village of Girvan in Ayrshire, Scotland, where his father had sent his family during the revolt that was then raging in their native Antrim in Ireland. He grew up at the family estate, Castle Dobbs, and was the most distinguished member of his family in the first half of the eighteenth century. During the time that Collinson listed "Dobbs of Ireland" in his account book, Arthur Dobbs was a leading member of the Irish Parliament, surveyor general of Ireland, a leading member of several stock companies, among them the Ohio Company, and he eventually owned over 200,000 acres of land in North Carolina. He was in 1731 a founder of the Dublin Society, later incorporated as the Royal Dublin Society, which today is the oldest agricultural society in the world. It seems reasonable that in 1749 his reputation and position in the British world would have entitled him to be listed as simply "Dobbs of Ireland." In 1754 he became royal governor of North Carolina, and he served with distinction in that office until his death in 1765, when he was succeeded by William Tryon.

Arthur Dobbs also showed an uncommon interest in botany while serving in North Carolina. On April 2, 1759, Dobbs wrote to his friend Peter Collinson, "We have a kind of Catch Fly Sensitive which closes upon anything that touches it. . . ." This was the famous Venus's-flytrap, now known by botanists around the world but then completely unknown. In fact, Dobbs's report to Collinson was the first report of it to the British world. Dobbs was clearly interested in botanical subjects, and, like Collinson's other devoted correspondents, he dutifully reported it.

John Bartram, another distinguished botanist, later knew of it and sent some dried specimens to Collinson in 1763, and Collinson in turn gave some to J. Ellis, a

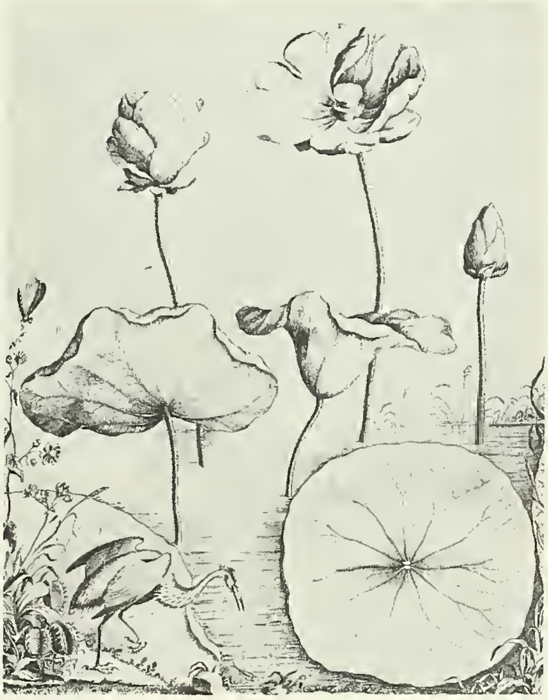


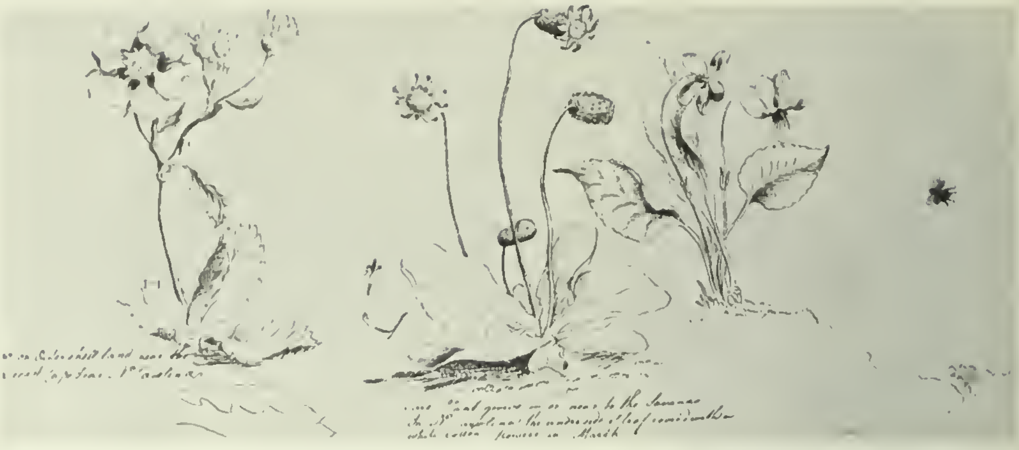
This portrait of William Bartram (1739-1823), the botanist who spent several years in the Lower Cape Fear country, was painted by Charles Willson Peale; it now hangs in the Old City Hall in Philadelphia. (Photograph courtesy of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.)

prominent English botanist. The flytrap caused a sensation in England. In 1768 William Young took the first live plants to England, and a live plant was observed by British scientists. Ellis drew the plant, and it first appeared in print in 1769. It was Ellis who sent the first plant to the Swedish botanist Carl Linnaeus.

What is important for us to know about the Venus's-flytrap is that it is native to the sandy lowlands of North Carolina, and a small part of South Carolina, and nowhere else on earth. The native growing lands of the flytrap extend from as far north as the southside of the Neuse River in Wayne and Lenoir counties, as far west as the Carolina Sandhills, and as far along the coast as the South Carolina Pee Dee region. Western Jones County, North Carolina, appears to be the plants' eastern-most limit of natural growth. Today these little insect-eating plants are grown commercially and sold so widely that even mail-order houses dispense them. In the eighteenth century all the world knew of them was what early botanists discovered in North Carolina.

One of William Bartram's finest drawings epicts a water chinquapin, which John Bar- am had first observed at a lake east of the ape Fear River in 1765; a Venus's flytrap, later escribed by Charles Darwin as "the most onderful plant in the world"; and the great lue heron or sandhill crane. From Ewan, *Villiam Bartram*, plate 21. (Photograph cour- esy of the North Carolina Collection.)





William Bartram made this drawing of Fragaria while exploring the flora of the Lower Cape Fear. Fragaria is a type of strawberry and is also known as a pineland daisy. From Joseph Ewan, *William Bartram: Botanical and Zoological Drawings, 1756-1788* (Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1968), plate 10. (Photograph courtesy of the North Carolina Collection.)

The flytrap appears unique among plants in that it can seize an insect by actual movement and then secrete the enzymes that cause digestion. The Carolina Venus's-flytrap was given the botanical name Dionaea muscipula.

The father-and-son botanists from Philadelphia, John and William Bartram, were also two of the distinguished group that studied the flora of Carolina. John Bartram was a farmer who had developed a garden of native plants along the banks of the Schuylkill River near Philadelphia and had taught himself Latin so that he could understand botanical terms. Swedish botanist Carl Linnaeus (1707-1778) dubbed him the greatest contemporary "natural botanist" in the world, and he was the first native American botanist. Bartram's celebrated correspondence with his fellow Quaker, Peter Collinson the English plantsman, began about 1733 and led to one of the most productive plant exchanges between Great Britain and the American colonies. Bartram's plants, which he gathered from all over the colonies, including North Carolina, finally found their way into the greenhouses of Dr. John Fothergill and Lord Peter and into the distinguished Chelsea Physick Garden.

In search of wider and fresher fields John Bartram, generally traveling alone, made several journeys to the American frontiers. He usually traveled in autumn so that he could gather ripe seeds, roots, and bulbs in proper condition for transplanting. His first trip was to Williamsburg, Virginia, in 1738, and by 1760 he was visiting the Carolinas. One of the great tragedies of Bartram's exploration is that, though he kept journals of each of his major trips, only the journal for the trip of 1765-1766 has survived, and thus it is difficult to determine just when he first found specific plants. In 1765 Bartram, through Peter Collinson's intervention, was appointed to the post of botanist to the king (George III). In this post he was to gather plants for transport to the king's gardens, a duty he carried out meticulously.

William Bartram, John Bartram's son by his second wife, was an equally celebrated botanist, traveler, and naturalist who was early introduced to his father's work in the latter's famous Botanic Garden along the Schuylkill River. William Bartram at an early age displayed great talent for drawing natural objects, and Benjamin Franklin offered to teach him printing and suggested to him the trade of engraver. At eighteen William was placed with a Philadelphia merchant, and in

1751 he settled on the Cape Fear River near Wilmington, North Carolina, as an independent trader.

The Bartram connection with North Carolina is interesting. Young William may have come to the Cape Fear region at the urging of his uncle, Colonel William Bartram, who had settled there by 1731, and who was a justice of the peace in Bladen County in 1740. Colonel Bartram represented Bladen in the General Assembly in 1740 and from 1746 through 1768, and he was one of those who supported the "erecting the village called Newton in New Hanover County into a Town & Township by the name of Wilmington." Colonel Bartram died in 1770. One daughter, Sarah, was married to General Thomas Brown of Outland and Ashwood plantations in Bladen County. And the other, Mary, was married to Thomas Robeson. It is not known exactly where William Bartram of Philadelphia settled when he arrived in the Cape Fear or exactly how long he remained on his first sojourn. He referred to his North Carolina uncle's house as "open, and his table free, to his neighbor, the oppressed and the stranger." In 1765 he accompanied his father, John, on an expendition to the St. Johns River in Florida, and he was so taken with the region that his father wrote in his journal that nothing will do but that "Billy . . . will be a planter upon St. John's River." Despite this desire on the part of young Bartram the next year he was back near Philadelphia working as a farmer. William Bartram was again in North Carolina in 1770, and he remained until 1772, during which time he supplied some drawings for Dr. John Fothergill, an eminent English Quaker physician and botanist. By 1786 he was taken into the American Philosophical Society, of which his father had been a charter member when it was founded by Benjamin Franklin. In 1791 William Bartram published at Philidelphia his *Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida. . . .* This work was the chief reason for his fame, and it was republished and translated into foreign languages many times.

Bartram lived with his niece, Mrs. Ann Carr, at his father's Botanic Garden on he Schuylkill River, which she had inherited, until his death on July 22, 1823. John Bartram had died in 1777.) His mind was always fertile for knowledge, and hat he was influenced in his life's work by his stay in the Cape Fear region of North Carolina seems unquestionable, though the absence of a fuller record of his activities makes the job of determining exactly what influenced him very difficult.

Probably the most famous of the early botanists to visit this region of America was André Michaux, who arrived in Charleston in 1786 to collect plant specimens or the French government. There, ten miles above the city, he established a nurery on 100 acres known then as the French Botanic Garden and later as the French Garden. From this point he traveled over the South and West, even going as far as llinois searching for plant materials. Equally as important as the native plants he ollected were the plants that he introduced into America: the ginkgo tree, the andleberry tree, crepe myrtle, mimosa, the chinaberry, and the fragrant tea olive. By sustained tradition he is credited with the introduction of the Camellia japonica nd the Indian azaleas, which have become hallmarks of the southern garden. However, many of the azaleas and wisteria in southern gardens today were introduced later in the nineteenth century.

It was during the year 1787 that André Michaux began his exploration of the mountains of North Carolina, and he continued this plant search in 1789 after a trip to Spanish Florida and the Bahamas. He was intensely interested in the distribution of ginseng, and during this period he introduced to the mountain people he idea of the commercial exploitation of it. The Catawba rhododendron native to the mountains of North Carolina was discovered by Michaux late in the eighteenth century. Blue ash, false buckthorn, swamp privet, and a number of oak trees and vacciniums were his additions to cultivated plants. André Michaux's son, Francois André Michaux, was in time his successor. The son continued searching for plant materials for France and for friends in America with whom he, like his father, carried on a generous exchange.

John Fraser, a Scotsman, who had learned much of plants from visits to the Chelsea Physick Garden, was traveling with his son John in 1808 when, after climbing all morning through a fog on Roan Mountain on the North Carolina-Tennessee border, they came into the full sun at the summit and were rewarded with the sight of "a large quantity" of Rhododendron catawbiense in full bloom. Fraser had first explored with André Michaux, who had initially discovered Rhododendron catawbiense. Fraser made other contributions to horticulture in his own right. Possibly his most important contribution was the assistance he gave to the South Carolinian, Dr. Thomas Walter, in getting his *Flora Caroliniana* published in 1787. Though Walter's book had much of Fraser's own material about the plants of the highlands to the west in North Carolina, Fraser may be best remembered for his introduction of the yellow honeysuckle (Lonicera flave), which had first been mentioned by John Drayton as early as 1802.

These botanists and naturalists contributed significantly to the introduction of American plants into Europe and of European and Oriental plants into America, thus enriching the gardens of both Europe and America. North Carolina played a significant part in the study of the flora of America.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

North Carolina State Library
Raleigh

N. C.
Doc.

/2

OCT 2 4 1983

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

ume XXX, Number 2 March, 1982

Museum Opens Sports Hall of Fame

The North Carolina Museum of History opened a major exhibit on its mezza-ine on February 18. The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame features photo-graphs and memorabilia from eighty-one inductees representing eleven sports. Bronze plaques flanked by photographs and mementos donated by the inductees hemselves immortalize the state's rich sports history.

The North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame began in 1962 when the Charlotte Chamber of Commerce directed its Sports Award Committee to create a memorial o the state's athletic accomplishments. Spearheaded by Jack Wood and Lloyd Cau-dle of Charlotte, the committee met in February, 1963, to draft a constitution and to elect the first inductees who had been nominated by members of the Atlantic Coast Sports Writers Association. The first members of the Hall of Fame were formally nducted at Charlotte in December, 1963. The first inductees included Jim Beatty

The legendary University of North Carolina running back Charlie "Choo Choo" Justice, who layed from 1946 to 1949, was one of the first five athletes elected to the North Carolina Sports all of Fame in 1963. Photograph from Charlie Harville, *Sports in North Carolina: A Photographic istory* (Norfolk, Va.: Donning Company, 1977), p. 51. (Photographs by the Division of Archives nd History unless otherwise specified.)

TOBACCO
NETWORK

Ray Reeve was the first journalist to be elected to the Sports Hall of Fame. He joined WRAL in Raleigh in 1939, and for more than thirty years his familiar voice provided Tar Heel sports enthusiasts with play-by-play coverage of football, basketball, and baseball. At its height the Tobacco Sports Network numbered more than sixty stations across the state. During the basketball season Reeve would broadcast six nights a week, traveling the eastern seaboard to report the fortunes of Duke, North Carolina State, North Carolina, and Wake Forest universities. He retired in 1972. From Harville, *Sports in North Carolina*, p. 67.

(track), Wes Ferrell (baseball), Charlie ''Choo Choo'' Justice (football), Clarence ''Ace'' Parker (baseball and football), and Estelle Lawson Page (golf). Since that first year sports personalities have been inducted annually into the Hall of Fame on an average of four per year. There are no restrictions on who may be elected. Individuals are chosen on the basis of having brought ''recognition and esteem to themselves and the State of North Carolina'' by their association with the world of sports.

From the beginning nearly twenty years ago inductees have donated mementos of their choice such as a football, golf club, baseball glove, and so on. As the collection grew, the need for a suitable home for the Hall of Fame became increasingly evident. In 1969 the Charlotte Coliseum agreed to house the artifacts temporarily in trophy cases. Five years later the Hall of Fame artifacts were transferred to the Museum of History, which, as the repository for the state's material culture, seemed a logical site for an important part of North Carolina's popular history.

Although exhibit space in the museum is for the present constricted, the Museum of History Associates, Inc., has served as an imaginative and active proponent of the Hall of Fame's future. In 1981 the Associates funded an audiovisual program on the Hall of Fame, which is available to public organizations, and the support group is now raising funds to pay for video film and biographical research on all past inductees. Video equipment for the project has been donated by the Miller Brewing Company of Eden, N.C., which is also underwriting the filming and research of all future inductees. The new exhibit on the mezzanine includes both the Associates' audiovisual program and a video presentation of the 1981 induction speeches honoring Raymond Floyd, Sam Ranzino, Dean Smith, and Burgess Whitehead. Future expansion of the exhibit will depend on the museum's own physical expansion with legislative funding.

Black History Week Commemorated

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History sponsored two lectures during Black History Week, February 7-13, 1982. The theme of this year's program was ''The History of Black Americans in North Carolina and the South: Health and Medicine.'' On February 12 Drs. Sherman A. James and James H. Jones presented lectures on these subjects. Dr. James, an associate professor in the Department of Epidemiology in the School of Public Health at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, discussed "John Henryism and Blood Pressure Differences among Black Men: The Princeville Study." Dr. Jones, an associate professor of history at the University of Houston, lectured on "The Tuskegee Syphillis Experiment: A Tragedy of Race and Medicine." Dr. George W. Reid of North Carolina Central University commented on Dr. James's paper, and Dr. Tony Whitehead, of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, on Dr. Jones's. Also participating in the program were Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History; Dr. Raymond Gavins of Duke University; and Dr. Linda O. McMurry of North Carolina State University. Flora Hatley is the black history coordinator for the division.

Public History Conference to Meet in Chicago

David McCullough will be the featured speaker at the Fourth Annual Conference on Public History. His topic will be "History, Hubris, and the Professor's Pickled Fish." McCullough is the author of such best-selling books as *Mornings on Horseback*, *The Path between the Seas*, and *The Johnstown Flood*. The conference will be held in Chicago, April 22-24, 1982, at the Radisson-Chicago Hotel. It is being sponsored by the National Council on Public History and hosted by Loyola University's Department of History and the Public Works Historical Society.

Various sessions will examine in theory or practice how history relates to public values, public interests, and public activities. The main theme of the 1982 meeting, however, will be the relationship of history to business. Six sessions will be devoted to this topic. Among the speakers will be Otis L. Graham of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who will discuss the "Uses and Misuses of History in Policy Making," and Ellsworth H. Brown, director of the Chicago Historical Society, who will moderate a panel on "Corporate Funding of Historical Activities." Other sessions will cover such subjects as "The Humanities and Social Policy," "Urban History in Public Places," "Public Works and Public Historians," and "The Historical Profession and Legislative Advocacy."

For further information contact Ted Karamanski, Department of History, Loyola University, 820 North Michigan, Chicago, Ill. 60611 (312-670-3078), or Suellen Hoy, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (919-733-7305).

Society for History in the Federal Government

The Society for History in the Federal Government will hold its annual meeting at the National Archives in Washington, D.C., on April 14. David Trask, president of the society, will preside. Three topical sessions will be conducted: 1) presidential libraries; 2) the effect of the Reagan administration's budget policies on history in the federal government; and 3) the ethics of being a federal historian. For further information write the society at P.O. Box 14139, Benjamin Franklin Station, Washington, D.C. 20044.

North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference

The second North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference will meet at Cape Fear Technical Institute in Wilmington, N.C., on March 5, 1982. Among the topics that will be examined will be early European exploration, the Lost Colony, underwater archaeology, ports and shipbuilding, contemporary maritime folk life, and maritime art. Among the scheduled speakers will be Michael Alford, Hampton Mariners Museum; John D. Broadwater, Virginia Historical Landmarks Commission; Bruce Cheeseman, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; Lawrence Lee, the Citadel; David B. Quinn, University of Liverpool; William N. Still, Jr., East Carolina University; Alan D. Watson, UNC-Wilmington; and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., East Carolina University.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Jeffrey B. Allen, "The Racial Thought of White North Carolina Opponents of Slavery, 1789-1876," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Winter, 1982).

Lindley S. Butler, "Two Hundred Years Ago at Lindley's Mill," *State*, XLIX (October, 1981).

James M. Clifton, "The Rice Industry in Colonial America," *Agricultural History*, LV (July, 1981).

T. Harry Gatton, "Banking History in North Carolina," *Tar Heel Banker* (September, 1981).

Jack P. Greene, "Legislative Turnover in British America, 1696 to 1775: A Quantitative Analysis," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d ser., XXXVIII (July, 1981).

Thomas E. Jeffrey, " 'Free Suffrage' Revisited: Party Politics and Constitutional Reform in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Winter, 1982).

J. R. Killick, "The Transformation of Cotton Marketing in the Late Nineteenth Century: Alexander Sprunt and Son of Wilmington, N.C., 1884-1956," *Business History Review*, LV (Summer, 1981).

Paul E. Kopperman, "The Carolana Project, 1629-1640," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Winter, 1982).

Marie D. Moore, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Winter, 1982).

Elizabeth Brown Pryor, "An Anomalous Person: The Northern Tutor in Plantation Society, 1773-1860," *Journal of Southern History*, XLVII (August, 1981).

Phillip Rutherford, "The New Bern Raid," *Civil War Times Illustrated*, XX (January, 1982).

Peter C. Stewart, "The Shingle and Lumber Industries in the Great Dismal," *Journal of Forest History*, XXV (April, 1981).

William N. Still, Jr., "Shipbuilding in North Carolina: The World War I Experience," *American Neptune*, XLI (July, 1981).

William B. Thomas, "Howard W. Odum's Social Theories in Transition, 1910-1930," *American Sociologist*, XVI (February, 1981).

Carole Watterson Troxler, "Loyalist Refugees and the British Evacuation of East Florida, 1783-1785," *Florida Historical Quarterly*, LX (July, 1981).

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's lecture series continues to meet on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building. The lectures are free and open to the public. The next two presentations will be "Cherokee Archaeology" by Dr. Joffre L. Coe of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill on March 10 and "The Band Wreck:

Techniques of Underwater Archaeology" by Richard W. Lawrence of the Division of Archives and History.

On March 20 the Restoration and Preservation Services Branch will hold a workshop at the Blandwood Carriage House in Winston-Salem. Speakers will include A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., C. Frank Branan, David R. Black, Camille A. Bowman, Richard Andrews, and Douglas Swaim. They will present a program and answer questions on a variety of specific restoration and preservation topics. To register for the free, all-day workshop write Margaret Lane Peterson, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7342.

Renee Gledhill-Earley has been appointed environmental review coordinator. Jacqueline R. Fehon, branch head, and Thomas E. Scheitlin, archaeologist, resigned from the Archaeology Branch in February.

Archives and Records

From January 11 through 13 the State Archives held its annual inventory of record holdings. This inventory gives the staff the opportunity to locate misshelved records; to perform necessary minor repairs to labels, document boxes, and volumes; and to compare finding media with records series on the shelves. The inventory became the topic of two television news features on the State Archives. Both WRAL (Raleigh) and WTVD (Durham) taped segments in the archives during which time reporters examined the collections, interviewed state archivist David J. Olson, and talked to researchers as well.

Ellen Z. McGrew, archivist II in the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archival Services Branch, retired on December 31, 1981. A veteran of sixteen years, Mrs. McGrew was an invaluable reference for public and staff researchers. Most recently she contributed to the newly published *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives.* Her cheerful attitude and thorough approach to her work will be sorely missed.

Work has begun on the National Historical Publications and Records Commission's Assessment and Reporting Program, which will undertake an in-depth study of all North Carolina repositories for state, local, and private archival materials. The study will continue throughout 1982 under a grant from the NHPRC. In cooperation with this project Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., has reconstituted the State Records Advisory Committee. The committee will hold public forum meetings throughout the state during which an evaluation of North Carolina's total records program will be made for state, local, and private records. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., is serving as coordinator of the project, Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell as principal investigator, and David J. Olson as committee secretary. Other committee members include:

Dr. Carolyn Wallace
Dr. Allen Trelease
T. Harry Gatton
Dr. Harley E. Jolley
Jerrold Brooks
Roy B. McKenzie, Jr.
Mrs. Frank A. Daniels, Jr.
Dr. Jerry C. Cashion
Robin Brabham
Mrs. Rebecca K. Clegg
Donald R. Lennon
Dr. Beverly W. Jones
Dr. Lala C. Steelman

Dr. Robert J. Cain presented the sixth volume of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series* to Chief Justice Joseph Branch of the North Carolina Supreme Court in a recent ceremony. Pictured on the right is George E. London, president of the Carolina Charter Corporation, which has supported the work of the Colonial Records Project since 1961. At its annual meeting in October, 1981, President London announced a gift to the corporation of $2,500 from the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati.

Historical Publications

The index to Volume XXIX (1981) of *Carolina Comments* is available upon request. Supplies, however, are limited.

Effective December 31, 1981, Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock retired from the editorial staff. She had worked in Historical Publications since 1970 and contributed her skills to many publications. Her editorial work on the papers of William A. Graham and William Tryon and on the *Silversmiths of North Carolina* will long be remembered. In fact, she will continue to serve as a coeditor for the last volume of the Graham Papers with Max R. Williams and will prepare a new revised edition of the silversmiths book. On January 29, 1982, many friends and professional colleagues gathered at the Archives and History/State Library Building to honor Mrs. Peacock and to present her with a historic piece of North Carolina silver and a book.

Because of Mrs. Peacock's retirement and a freeze on state government positions, the editorial staff has undergone a realignment to cover as many ongoing editorial projects as possible. Effective February 1, 1982, Kathleen B. Wyche, formerly editor I with the Colonial Records Branch, was transferred into Mrs. Peacock's position. Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow, formerly editorial assistant with the Colonial Records Branch, was promoted to editor I in the same branch. Her former position as editorial assistant will remain frozen.

Greeting Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock (*left*) at her retirement party were Mrs. Phyllis Whitehurst and Frank D. Gatton of the Archives and Records Section.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow will present a paper to a conference in Washington, D.C., sponsored by the United States Capitol Historical Society and the Institute of Early American History and Culture in cooperation with the United States Congress. The theme of the conference, to be held March 18 and 19, is "An Uncivil War: The Southern Backcountry during the American Revolution." The title of Dr. Crow's paper is " 'Liberty Men' and Loyalists: Disorder and Disaffection in the North Carolina Backcountry." He will also participate in a session titled "War at Home: The Social Impact of the American Revolution" at the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Philadelphia, Pa., March 31-April 3.

Ryan Ellis and Cindy Williams make hand-dipped beeswax candles with the help of Vance Birthplace interpreter Caroline Rice. (Photograph courtesy of *Black Mountain News*.)

Historic Sites

Living history demonstrations, which involve interpreters and visitors, continue to grow in popularity at the historic sites. At Vance Birthplace site manager Sudie Wheeler has been directing "Pioneer Living Days" for many years. The site now also offers workshops to schoolchildren and others. Among the activities enjoyed by the young people are open-hearth cooking, weaving, dipping candles, and the use of old tools. The next pioneer living day for the general public will be held on April 18 from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. To arrange special workshops call Mrs. Wheeler at (704) 645-6706.

In recent years Bentonville Battleground has hosted a number of Civil War military clubs. From March 19 to 21 the First North Carolina Volunteers and other units will commemorate the battle of Bentonville with a Civil War encampment including costumed drills, tactical demonstrations, and troop inspections. Formal ceremonies will take place at 2:00 P.M. on the last day. On May 1 and 2 the Bentonville Battleground History Bowl will test the Civil War knowledge of junior high school students from various counties. The United Daughters of the Confederacy will sponsor a memorial service at the site on May 10, Confederate Memorial Day.

Fourteen re-created Revolutionary War units will take part in this year's Halifax Day commemoration, April 10-12, at Historic Halifax. The groups will include

Construction of the new visitor center at Bennett Place State Historic Site in Durham was well under way in early 1982. The building is scheduled to be completed later this spring.

about 165 costumed men under arms, 35 musicians, and 60 camp followers. The encampment will include formations, inspections, parades, an Easter church service, a musical performance, and a tactical demonstration. Halifax Day itself (April 12) will center on the completed restoration of the Sally-Billy House and a speech by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History.

The Reed Gold Mine, a handsome new twenty-page guidebook, has been completed by designer and editor Linda Funk. The pamphlet includes a history of North Carolina mining and the Reed mine, a glossary of mining terms, a short bibliography, and a map of the site. Copies are available at the mine or from the Historical Publications Section.

Construction continues on the visitor center at Bennett Place in Durham. The 4,000-square-foot building appears reminiscent of the reconstructed Bennett House itself and will be completed by late April. The Duke Homestead, also in Durham, has been presenting special programs and living history. In February visitors sampled "Country Storytelling" and "Old-Fashioned Tall Tales" on two separate afternoons. On May 2 from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. the site will hold its annual "Spring Open House." The event will feature special tours, bluegrass music, and a festival of traditional crafts and skills.

Descendants of James Iredell (1751-1799) have donated original portraits of the Edenton revolutionary, whom George Washington later appointed to the U.S. Supreme Court, and of his wife Hannah Johnston Iredell to the James Iredell House Association. Mr. and Mrs. Iredell Jones III of South Carolina joined with Mr. and Mrs. Iredell Jones IV and daughters Lacey and Erinn of Texas in a ceremony to install the portraits in the Iredell House. At the same affair Mr. and Mrs. James Iredell and Miss Martha Iredell of Virginia presented a silver Sheffield tea urn, once owned by former governor James Iredell, Jr. (1788-1853), to the house.

Historic Sites administrator Richard W. Sawyer, Jr. (*center*), recently presented the new Reed Gold Mine guidebook to Gold History Corporation officials J. Harold Nash (*left*) and Everette Helms (*right*). (Photograph courtesy of *Concord Tribune*.)

Western Office

The Western Office hosted a meeting sponsored by the Appalachian Consortium for the purpose of discussing ways to promote better cooperation among museums affiliated with consortium members. The group unanimously agreed that cooperation in the areas of planning, sharing exhibits, sponsoring conferences, and submitting joint grant applications was not only desirable but greatly needed. Future meetings will determine the extent of cooperation among consortium members and how this cooperation can be conveyed to museums throughout the region.

Photographic assistance was given the Rural Life Museum at Mars Hill College in connection with an exhibit on the Donkel potters of the Reems Creek Valley. A number of photographs were also produced for an exhibit on the architecture of several western North Carolina counties at the Mountain Heritage Center in Cullowhee.

Five western North Carolina historic properties have been added to the statewide study list. Final reports are currently being prepared for the Canton, Highlands, and Jackson County architectural inventories. Publication of inventory results is being planned for Alleghany, Rutherford, and Henderson counties.

In cooperation with Mars Hill College the Western Office cosponsored an applied history workshop in December, 1981, entitled "Public History in North Carolina: Applying a Cultural Resource." The purpose of the workshop was to advance the cause of applied history in western North Carolina and to introduce Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of Archives and History, to the friends of history in the mountain region.

Records from Buncombe, Haywood, McDowell, and Rutherford counties were transferred to the State Archives in Raleigh.

Staff Notes

Michael Wells has been promoted from site assistant at Fort Fisher to site supervisor at Spencer Shops. Current Historic Sites cooperative program secretaries from Wake Technical College are Jane Dale and Donna Strickland. Thomas Funk and Terry Erlandson participated in the Society for Historical Archaeology meeting at Philadelphia, Pa.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1981, 85 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Greene (1 item), Person (2 volumes), Robeson (5 items), and Wilson (16 boxes) counties. Security film of records from Alamance, Dare, Duplin, Stokes, and Wake counties; the towns of Elon College, Graham, and Mebane; Alamance, Davidson, Iredell, Mecklenburg, Scotland, and Wake county churches was also accessioned.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Division of Archives and History, records relating to the sesquicentennial of the birth of Andrew Johnson (1 folder); Executive Mansion Fine Arts Commission (3 fibredex boxes); Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., schedules and appointments, 1980 (5 cubic feet), press secretary's files, legal counsel's files, scrapbooks (4 cubic feet and 17 volumes); and Department of Human Resources, Services for the Blind (14 volumes and 2 cubic feet).

New private collections were the Alexander-Simonton Family Papers, the Annie Kizer Bost Papers, the Frank T. deVyver Papers, the William R. Fitzgerald Collection, the Harvard Business Library Collection, the Fred G. Morrison, Jr., Papers, the William Sidney Wilson Papers, and an account book of the Asheville Homestead and Loan Association. Additions were made to the Martin Duberman Papers, the Equal Rights Amendment Collection, the Tucker R. Littleton Collection, and the Bartholomew Figures Moore Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Daughters of the American Revolution of North Carolina, the Institute of Certified Records Managers, the Swansboro Historical Association, and the Woman's Club of Raleigh.

Among other accessions were additions to the local history collection for Cleveland and Rockingham counties, a cassette of Chapel Hill's "Bicentennial Addresses," a composite photograph of the 1981-1982 North Carolina House of Representatives, a church history from Cleveland County, and Bible records from 18 family Bibles.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Warren Lerner has recently published *A History of Socialism and Communism in Modern Times: Theorists, Activists, and Humanists* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice Hall, 1981). Effective September 1, 1982, Dr. John Hope Franklin will accept an appointment as a James B. Duke Professor. At the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians, March 31-April 3, Dr. Anne Firor Scott will become president-elect of that body.

East Carolina University

Dr. Fred D. Ragan published "An Unlikely Alliance: Tom Watson, Harry Weinberger, and the World War I Draft" in the *Atlanta Historical Journal*, XXV (Fall, 1981). Dr. William N. Still, Jr., and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., attended the Conference on Underwater Archaeology held in Philadelphia, Pa., January 6-9, 1982. They both presented papers at the conference.

J 35
GUILFORD COLLEGE
A coeducational college operated by the Society of Friends. Chartered as New Garden Boarding School in 1834. Opened in 1837.

Attending the unveiling of the new highway historical marker at Guilford College were (*left to right*) Alexander Stoesen, William R. Rogers, Martha Cooley, Ed McBane, and Betty Place.

Guilford College

A new North Carolina highway historical marker was unveiled at Guilford College on November 9, 1981. The old marker was taken down when Highway 421 was widened. Attending the unveiling were Greensboro businessman Ed McBane, Class of 1914; Drs. Alexander Stoesen and Martha Cooley of the Department of History; Dr. William R. Rogers, president of Guilford College; and Betty Place, a resident of the community. The Division of Archives and History sponsors the highway historical marker program.

North Carolina State University

Drs. Bernard Wishy and Donald Scott have coedited *America's Families* (New York: Harper and Row, 1982). Dr. James Barrett delivered two papers recently. At a special conference on organized labor in Illinois, held in Chicago, he discussed "Organizing the Stockyards: Race, Class, and Ethnicity on Chicago's South Side, 1900-1922." At another conference held in Chicago he spoke on "Immigrant Workers in an Early Mass Production Industry: Work Rationalization and Control Struggles among Chicago's Packing House Workers, 1900-1914." The theme of that conference was "Immigrant Workers in Industrializing Chicago, 1850-1920." Dr. Edith Sylla has been invited to the School for Historical Studies of the Institute for Advanced Study, Princeton, N.J., for the 1982-1983 academic year.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Kathleen Berkeley delivered a lecture titled "Women as Healers" to the North Eastern Carolina Nurses' Association in Wilmington on November 19, 1981. In January, 1982, she was elected president of the Women's Network, an organization of faculty women at the university. The night of February 17, 1982, marked the premiere of "Denmark Vesey's Rebellion," a "docudrama" that originated with Dr. Robert Brent Toplin. The ninety-minute production, concerning a slave conspiracy in Charleston, S.C., in 1822, was broadcast nationally on PBS television. It was funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities, and Dr. Toplin in his capacity as project director created the program and managed the research, writing, and production.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.

The Caswell County Historical Association met on January 12. The guest speaker was Mrs. Peggy Osborne of the Rockingham County Historical Society; she is also active in the Piedmont Genealogical Society.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The January meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society featured Mrs. Mary Reynolds Peacock; her topic was "Silversmiths of Early North Carolina." Sales of the Chapel Hill Historical Society's 1982 calendar proved brisk. By Thanksgiving over 600 calendars had been sold. A total of 286 people are members of the society. An automobile tour of Orange County is being planned for the spring.

Davidson County Genealogical Society

The Davidson County Genealogical Society will publish a county heritage book including family histories, educational institutions, and churches. For further information write the society at P.O. Box 1665, Department HB, Lexington, N.C. 27292. Please include a self-addressed stamped envelope. The book will sell for $35.00 plus tax and postage before publication and $45.00 after publication. John B. Thomas is editing the volume.

Greensboro Historical Museum

During the month of January the Greensboro Historical Museum sponsored a series of programs on military uniforms in American history. The first session concentrated on "The Continental Army: Uniforms and Equipment, 1775-1781," followed by "The British Army: Uniforms and Equipment, 1775-1781"; "The Confederate Army: Uniforms and Equipment, 1861-1865"; and "The Union Army: Uniforms and Equipment, 1861-1865."

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

The Historic Preservation Society of Durham has announced plans to publish a new journal titled the *Durham Record*. Dedicated to the publication of original research concerning the area known as Durham County, the journal is soliciting articles on any subject of Durham's history as well as edited documents such as church records and family letters. The editorial board consists of Jean B. Anderson, John B. Flowers III, William E. King, Mattie U. Russell, Walter E. Shackelford, and Doris B. Tilley. For further information write the Editors, *Durham Record*, care of William E. King, 341 Perkins, Duke University, Durham, N.C. 27706.

Hyde County Historical Society

The fall meeting of the Hyde County Historical Society was held at Middletown Christian Church on November 15. The guest speaker was Mrs. Margaret Hofmann of Weldon, who has done extensive research in genealogy and local history. She spoke on the use of land patents in researching local history. R. S. Spencer, Jr., president of the society, announced publication of a new issue of *High Tides*, the society's journal. The fall issue includes an article by Nell Wise Wechter on the Midgett family and shipbuilding in Hyde County. Mrs. Wechter and her husband Bob have recently donated a collection of newspaper columns from the *Hyde County Herald* and other papers, which were written by the Wechters in the late 1940s. The clippings have been filed for use in the society's library at Fairfield.

New Bern Preservation Foundation, Inc.

Over twenty-five private homes, gardens, and historic landmarks will be featured in a spring tour of historic New Bern on April 2 and 3, 1982. Among the sites on the tour are eight historic churches, New Bern Academy, the William Gaston House, and Tryon Palace, which will have over 30,000 tulips in bloom. The tour is being cosponsored by the New Bern Preservation Foundation and the New Bern Historical Society; the proceeds will be used for preservation work. Advance tickets for the tour are available for $8.00 by writing Historic Homes Tour, P.O. Box 207, New Bern, N.C. 28560. Tickets will be $10.00 on the days of the tour.

Old Salem, Inc.

The Mary Duke Biddle Foundation has made grants totaling $6,000 to Old Salem, Inc., to translate and publish the personal diary of Peter Wolle. Wolle, a Moravian minister and musician, was a teacher in the Boys School in Salem from 1814 to 1817 and later was pastor at Bethania. The diary, held by the Archives of the Moravian Congregation at Lititz, Pa., begins in 1809 and ends in 1821. It includes 351 pages in German script and 186 pages in English script. Drs. Peter S. Seadle and Irene P. Seadle of Franklin and Marshall College in Lancaster, Pa., will make the translation, which will be used to interpret the school and daily life of the period.

Randolph County Historical Society

The January meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society focused on the Farmer community and the new book that has been published about it. The Genealogical Society sponsored six classes on genealogy at Randolph Technical College in January and February.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

Swansboro's bicentennial committee has received a $20,000 grant from the state to commission a statue of Otway Burns. A small ceremony for the commissioning of the statue was held at the town hall on January 1, 1982. The committee needs to raise an additional $50,000 to complete the honorarium payment to the sculptor, to cover the cost of casting the statue in bronze, and to transport and install it in the town park. Two major fund-raising drives aimed at the private sector have been initiated for this purpose. Tucker R. Littleton is chairman of the committee.

Wake County Historical Society

At the January meeting of the Wake County Historical Society Michael J. Southern of the Division of Archives and History spoke on the subject "Farmhouses of North Carolina." The meeting was held at the Archives and History/State Library Building.

Quarterly Selections of the North Carolina Book Club

Four recently published titles are featured in the North Carolina Book Club's current offering. Dual literary selections are *Cakewalk*, Chapel Hill writer Lee Smith's funny collection of short stories, and *Midquest: A Poem*, Fred Chappell's "verse novel" bringing together in one volume his four award-winning poems *River, Bloodfire, Wind Mountain*, and *Earthsleep*. Both *Cakewalk* (G. P. Putnam's Sons) and *Midquest* (Louisiana State University Press) were published in November, 1981.

"Poor Carolina": Politics and Society in Colonial North Carolina, 1729-1776 by A. Roger Ekirch is the quarterly historical selection. Published by the University of North Carolina Press in October, 1981, *"Poor Carolina"* presents a thorough interpretation of colonial politics and its relation to society.

The featured general selection is *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives*, compiled and edited by Barbara T. Cain with the assistance of Ellen Z. McGrew and Charles E. Morris. The work, published by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, is fully indexed; it will prove especially valuable to historians, genealogists, and other researchers.

In addition to the four main selections the Book Club is offering four books that won North Carolina's most prestigious literary awards in 1981: *John Dos Passos: A Twentieth Century Odyssey* by Townsend Ludington, winner of the Mayflower Cup; *The Source of Light* by Reynolds Price, winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award; *Following Gravity* by James Applewhite, winner of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for poetry; and *Earthsleep* by Fred Chappell, winner of the Zoe Kincaid Brockman Award for poetry.

To order these or the more than thirty titles on the club's backlist at substantial discounts, write Frances W. Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

New Leaves

ditor's Note: *Mr. Branan is the tax act coordinator in the Archaeology and listoric Preservation Section. He delivered these remarks in a slightly different orm to the East Carolina Chapter of the National Society of Real Estate Appraisers ι Raleigh on August 31, 1981.*

Tax Incentives for Rehabilitation

C. Frank Branan

On August 13, 1981, President Ronald Reagan signed into law the Economic ecovery Tax Act of 1981. It contains the most far-reaching changes that the rganized preservation community has faced in decades. These changes are erhaps as important as the Historic Sites Act of 1935 that created the National egister of Historic Places and the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 that ubstantially expanded the National Register.

The incentives for the preservation of historic American buildings have been oosted significantly by the investment tax credit for expenditures incurred in the habilitation of these buildings. In addition, conventional rehabilitation of uildings over thirty years old will also receive an investment tax credit, but to a sser degree.

Secretary of the Interior James Watt has said that these new tax incentives will ncourage investment in historic neighborhoods and will form the cornerstone of e Reagan administration's nationwide preservation program. Perhaps for the first me the interests of those in the preservation community and those in large-scale evelopment will be more closely aligned. Much of the impetus for the preserva- on movement has grown out of opposition to the insipid design and crass com- ercialism of new development in recent years, particularly when development has me at the expense of fine historic resources. Suddenly, there has emerged a alescence of interest in preservation. Developers will increasingly regard historic uildings as major building opportunities that have equally, if not more, attractive onomic characteristics than new construction.

Tax incentives for historic preservation were first established by section 2124 of e Tax Reform Act of 1976. That act, which amended the Federal Tax Code with rovisions to stimulate preservation of historic commercial and income-producing ructures, allowed favorable tax treatments for rehabilitations. It also contained disincentive" provisions to discourage destruction of historic property by reduc- g tax incentives for both demolition of historic structures and for new construc- on on the site of demolished historic buildings. The Tax Reform Act permitted wners, and qualified long-term lessees, of certain depreciable properties either to nortize the cost of rehabilitation over a five-year period or to depreciate the costs a substantially rehabilitated structure at an accelerated rate. In the Revenue Act 1978 an investment tax credit of up to 10 percent of allowable rehabilitation ex- nses was provided to encourage the rehabilitation of older buildings, not cessarily "historic," used for business or income-producing activities; excepted ere those used for residential purposes.

The new Economic Recovery Tax Act of 1981 has repealed these provisions and placed them with a three-tiered investment tax credt (ITC) system. The first of e tiers provides a credit of 15 percent for buildings between thirty and forty years d; the second provides a credit of 20 percent for buildings over forty years old;

and the third provides a credit of 25 percent for rehabilitation of historic buildin Unlike deductions, tax credits reduce the actual tax owed and are more valuab Deductions merely reduce one's income.

This presentation is primarily in relation to historic rehabilitation and the prov sions of the act pertinent to it. Historic rehabilitation includes residential, comme cial, and industrial buildings that are listed in the National Register of Histo Places, either individually or within registered historic districts. These buildin must be income producing. A private residence, or that part of a project in whic the owner lives, is not eligible for ITC. The law also requires that the project me the "substantial rehabilitation" test. Over a twenty-four-month period th rehabilitation expenditures must exceed the greater of the adjusted basis of th building or $5,000. Another advantage of the new law to the owner of histor property is that it also allows the owner to deduct his or her rehabilitation expens over a fifteen-year period under the so-called straight-line method.

A few definitions will perhaps help explain the new law.

Rehabilitation: the process of returning a property to a state of utility, throug repair or alteration, which makes possible an efficient contemporary use whi preserving those portions and features of the property that are significant to i historic, architectural, and cultural values; rehabilitation does not include ne construction of the original building's shell.

Certified historic structure: any structure subject to depreciation as defined b the Internal Revenue Code and listed individually in the National Register located in a National Register historic district.

Registered historic district: a National Register district or a district that is state locally designated if the ordinance or law authorizing or creating the district an the district itself are certified by the secretary of the interior.

Certified rehabilitation: any rehabilitation of a historic structure that th secretary of the interior has determined is consistent with the historic characte of the property or the district in which the property is located; 75 percent more of the existing external walls must remain in place.

Standards for rehabilitation (generally referred to as the "Secretary's Stan dards"): ten broadly worded, common-sense, sympathetic guidelines f rehabilitating all historic buildings. The underlying concern is for the preserva tion of significant historical or architectural characteristics of a structure in th process of rehabilitation work.

Adjusted basis: the cost of the building plus capital improvements less deprecia tion; the value of the land is not included.

How to Obtain Certification

Under the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 the governor of each stat is required to appoint a state historic preservation officer, or SHPO as that perso is generally known. In North Carolina the SHPO has always been the director the Division of Archives and History, which is a division of the Department Cultural Resources. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., is North Carolina's SHPO.

Part of the responsibility of the SHPO is to review historic preservation certifica tion applications. Property owners may request applications for certification fro

r. Price or his tax act coordinator. An applicant will receive a packet containing formation about the tax incentives, a copy of the "Secretary's Standards," forms ith instructions for Parts I and II, and samples of completed forms. To determine hether or not a property is individually listed in the National Register or is in a istoric district, the property owner should consult the SHPO. An owner of roperty that is individually listed need not complete Part I of the application, but obtain a certified historic structure designation for property within a registered istoric district, Part I must be completed.

The application is submitted to the SHPO for review of the historic significance the building to the district in which it is located. The application is forwarded ith recommendations and comments to the National Park Service regional office Atlanta for final evaluation. Notification of certification by the National Park ervice will be sent directly to the property owner. This same process is used by the roperty owner to request certification that the structure is not significant to the istoric district. Review time for this process is limited by law to a maximum period seventy-five days.

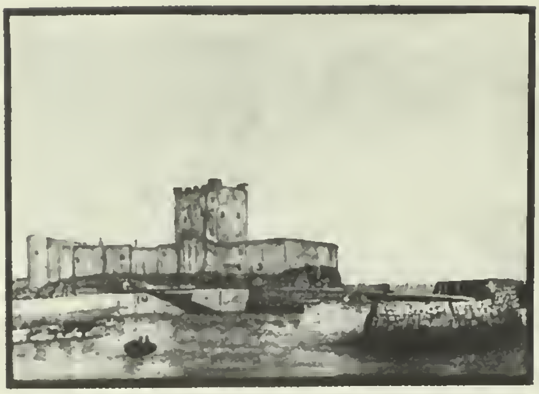
Part II of the application is for certification of the rehabilitation work. It may be mpleted at any time during the course of construction, but owners are strongly couraged to submit proposed work for approval prior to construction for ob- ious reasons. Part II asks the owner to list, and document with photographs, all roposed work items that will be involved in the rehabilitation and descriptions of w the proposed work will be accomplished. The signed application is submitted the SHPO, who reviews the application and forwards it with recommendations d comments to the National Park Service, as described for Part I. All projects are viewed and evaluated for conformance to the "Secretary's Standards."

After the work is completed, the property owner submits the application for cer- fication of the completed work, with photographs to document that the work was fact accomplished as proposed in Part II. When this application is approved by e SHPO and National Park Service, the owner will receive a letter certifying the habilitation. A copy of this letter will be required by the Internal Revenue Service RS) when tax forms are filed.

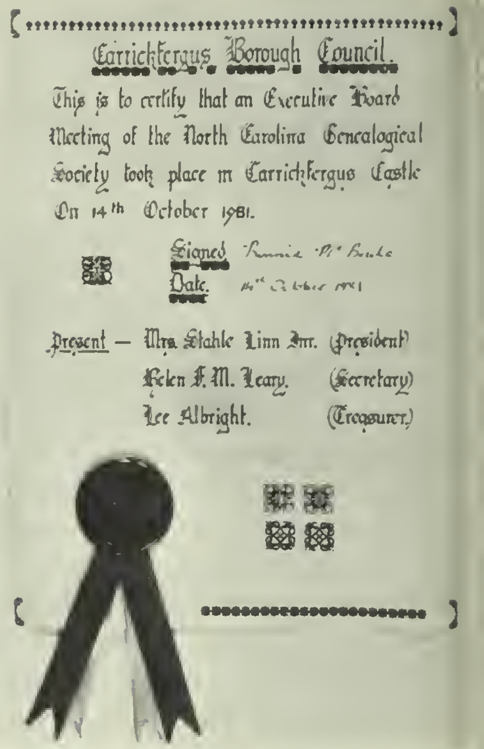
This has been a very brief review of the many facets of the Economic Recovery ax Act of 1981. Because the tax aspects of the act are complex, an individual ould consult legal counsel, a tax accountant, or the local IRS office for assistance determining the most advantageous provisions of the act for his or her particular uation.

Federal tax incentives have stimulated more than $1.2 billion in private invest- ent in the United States since passage of the Tax Reform Act in 1976. In North arolina over $7 million of certified rehabilitation work was approved just in the cond quarter of 1981.

In summary, the new tax incentives should force everyone to think carefully out the programmatic and financial directions of development in North arolina's communities. Education is a priority as developers rush into this field. ost have little or no experience in preservation; and without sensitivity for our ritage or the architectural fabric of our state's historic structures, preservation is dangered. The cooperation of local real estate interests, financial interests, chitects and planners, preservationists and developers, will be essential. With this mind and with these new tax incentives, preservation might truly come of age.



One of the highlights of the North Carolina genealogists' visit to Northern Ireland was to hold a meeting of the Executive Committee of the state's genealogical society in Carrickfergus Castle, County Antrim. The sketch of the castle is by John Carson.



Carrickfergus Borough Council.

This is to certify that an Executive Board Meeting of the North Carolina Genealogical Society took place in Carrickfergus Castle On 14th October 1981.

Signed
Date. 14th October 1981

Present — Mrs. Stahle Linn Jnr. (President)
Helen F. M. Leary. (Secretary)
Lee Albright. (Treasurer)

Genealogists Visit Northern Ireland

Five North Carolina genealogists were honored in October, 1981, with invitations to join six other southeastern United States genealogists for a tour o Northern Ireland as guests of the Irish Genealogical Association, the Norther Ireland Tourist Board, and British Caledonian Airways. Mrs. Kathleen Neil managing director of the Irish Genealogical Association, guided the visitin genealogists. Representing North Carolina were Mrs. Lee Albright, head of th Genealogical Services Branch of the North Carolina State Library; Mrs. Jo Whit Linn and Mrs. Helen F. M. Leary of the North Carolina Genealogical Society; an Mrs. Doris Ward and Charles Biddix of the Old Buncombe Genealogical Societ They visited Belfast, Londonderry, and small towns and villages in counties Dow Antrim, and 'Derry. Mrs. Ward, with the help of the Irish Genealogical Association, had succeeded in tracing her Crawford ancestors of North America to th town of Castledawson, district of Magherafelt, County Londonderry, and arrangements were made for her to enjoy a family reunion with Crawford descendants still living at the "home place" and to visit family churches and cemeteries i the area.

In Carrickfergus, County Antrim, the facilities of the twelfth-century castl were made available to the North Carolina Genealogical Society for a meeting of it Executive Committee, all of whose members were present on the tour: Mrs. Linn president; Mrs. Albright, treasurer; and Mrs. Leary, secretary. The society receive a hand-lettered certification of the meeting, complete with a three-inch wax impression of the ancient seal of Carrickfergus, as a memento of the meeting. Among th highlights of the tour were the Public Records Office of Northern Ireland, th Linen Hall Library in Belfast, the Giant's Causeway on the north Antrim coas restored eighteenth-century cottages at the Ulster Folk Museum, the estate of Lord and Lady Moyola, St. Columb's Cathedral in Londonderry, ruined abbeys where cows grazed among ancient headstones, a formal tea with the Lady Mayoress of Belfast, and Irish coffee as traditional musicians performed at a country inn. Overall the tour introduced American genealogists to the rich and diverse heritage brought to the Southeast by settlers from Northern Ireland through the centuries.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611

Bulk Rate

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH
Doc.
o/3
MAY 21 1982

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXX, Number 3 May, 1982

Capitol's Statuary to Be Restored

The State Capitol Foundation, Inc., has received a grant of up to $40,000 from the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., for the restoration of the statuary and monuments on the Capitol grounds (Union Square). The bronze figures and plaques are all infected with active bronze disease, which is destroying them at an ever increasing speed because of atmospheric pollution and acid rain.

After viewing the work of several nationally known bronze conservation specialists, officials of the Division of Archives and History selected Eleftherios Karkadoulias of Cincinnati, Ohio, for the restoration work. A native of Greece, Mr. Karkadoulias is a sculptor and founder. He specializes in the cleaning, restoration, and preservation of outdoor bronze statuary. He has restored bronze statues in the Gettysburg National Military Park; on the Capitol grounds in Nashville, Tenn.; and many statues and monuments in other states. Each statue will be

Mrs. Harry Archer, president of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., signs a grant providing funds for the restoration of statues and monuments on the Capitol grounds as Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., looks on. In the background is the statue of educator Charles D. McIver. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

Before the corrosive effects of atmospheric pollution and acid rain, the bronze statue of Charles D. McIver, a staunch supporter of public education in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, showed little evidence of age or deterioration. This picture of the statue dates from before 1953.

studied and diagnosed individually to determine its restoration needs. Statues will be cleaned by removing grime, pollutants, and corrosion; repatinated as closely as possible to their original colors; and protectively coated to inhibit further corrosion. Monument pedestals and plaques also will be restored.

On March 9, 1982, a ceremonial signing of the grant and contract for the work took place on the Capitol grounds with Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., presiding. The documents were signed by Mrs. Harry (Janie) Archer, president of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc., and John L. Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc. Following the ceremony, the statues of educator Charles D. McIver and Governor Zebulon B: Vance were removed by Mr. Karkadoulias from their pedestals and taken to Cincinnati, Ohio. Additional donations have been received from the Aycock family to be applied to the restoration of the Governor Charles B. Aycock statue and from the Josephus Daniels family to be applied to the restoration of the Ensign Worth Bagley statue.

If feasible, all or most of the statuary will be restored in time for a gala celebration and rededication of the monuments on July 4, 1982, the 125th anniversary of the dedication of the first statue placed on the grounds, General George Washington (dedicated July 4, 1857).

Women's History Week

Jane Smith Patterson, secretary of the Department of Administration, and Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources, participated in a ribbon-cutting ceremony on March 10, 1982, to open an exhibit on women's history at the Museum of History. The exhibit highlighted six North Carolinians: Fannie Yarborough Bickett, wife of Governor Thomas Walter Bickett and a longtime promoter of public health services; Anna J. Cooper, author, educator, and civil rights activist; Dolley Payne Madison, the well-known wife of President James Madison; Gertrude Weil, suffrage leader and humanitarian; Georgia "Tiny" Broadwick, daredevil and early promoter of the parachute; and Mary Lyde Hicks Williams, artist and civic leader. John Ellington, administrator of the museum, welcomed thirty relatives of the honored women who attended the ceremony.

On March 12 Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., hosted a reception honoring women of statewide organizations in the Archives and History/State Library

(*Left to right*): Mrs. Carolyn Hunt, Governor Hunt, and Secretary Hodgkins greeted guests at a reception honoring the women of statewide organizations at the Museum of History on March 12; over 500 people attended the governor's reception.

Building. Participants in the Governor's Leadership Conference for Women were given an opportunity to view the new exhibit on women's history. Over 500 people attended the governor's reception. The division's Elizabeth F. Buford was in charge of the week's activities.

Quarterly Selections of the North Carolina Book Club

Four books that were published during the first three months of 1982, including three critically acclaimed works of fiction, highlight the North Carolina Book Club's selections for this quarter. *A Mother and Two Daughters* by Gail Godwin, who grew up in Asheville, is on the *New York Times* best-seller list. Published by Viking Press, the novel is set primarily in North Carolina. *Dinner at the Homesick Restaurant*, published by Alfred A. Knopf, is the ninth novel by Raleigh native Anne Tyler, a graduate of Duke University. Benjamin De Mott, in a *New York Times* review, termed the novel "from start to finish superb entertainment" and "an extremely beautiful book." John Ehle's *The Winter People*, published by Harper and Row, is set in western North Carolina, his place of birth and home.

The historical selection was written by Clarence Gohdes, James B. Duke Professor Emeritus of American Literature at Duke University. *Scuppernong: North Carolina's Grape and Its Wines*, published by Duke University Press, traces the story of the first important wine grape of the United States, a white-skinned muscadine named in 1811 in honor of a swamp section of Tyrrell County, North Carolina.

For further information on ordering and discounts and for a backlist of more than thirty titles write Frances W. Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

Advisory Committee on Local Government Records Meets

The Advisory Committee on the Management, Preservation, and Use of Local Government Records met for its first meeting in Nashville, Tenn., March 7-9, 1982. Established by the American Association for State and Local History, the committee receives support from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission and includes representatives from such organizations as the National Association of State Archives and Records Administrators and the Society of American Archivists. At its first meeting the committee clarified its objectives;

The AASLH Advisory Committee on Local Government Records includes (*left to right*) Oscar Soliz, district clerk, Corpus Christi, Tex.; William S. Price, Jr., director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History; and John Noble, records management coordinator, Rochester, N.Y. (Photograph courtesy of AASLH.)

identified current problems in the management, preservation, and use of local government records; studied possible solutions to the problems; and began work on recommendations for an agenda of action to solve records management and archival problems.

Edward N. Johnson, president of Information and Records Engineering, Inc., serves as chairman of the committee, which will next meet from September 10 to 12. Among the committee members are two representatives from North Carolina—William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, N.C.

Mid-South Humanities Project

The Mid-South Humanities Project will hold a workshop on teaching with community heritage resources on July 29 and 30 at East Carolina University in Greenville, N.C. Applications are open to teachers of history and English, elementary through the community college level, and to curriculum coordinators, supervisors, administrators, and historical society or museum education coordinators. The workshop is limited to forty participants who will receive a variety of materials and instructional aids. Those attending will also receive a reimbursement, not to exceed $60.00, for mileage, meals, and lodging. There is no fee for attending the workshop. Three hours of graduate credit (optional) will be offered for the workshop and related activities. Whenever possible, recertification or in-service credit will be offered as well.

Funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities in cooperation with Middle Tennessee State University, the Mid-South Humanities Project promotes the use of local cultural heritage resources in the teaching and study of history and English. Among the topics that will be considered during the two-day workshop will be historic architecture, folk culture, material culture, and the more effective use of museums and historic sites. Teachers who have undergone special training in these areas since 1978 and have successfully incorporated the materials and ideas into their teaching curriculum will conduct the workshop. To receive a workshop application and additional information write the Mid-South Humanities Project, P.O. Box 23, Middle Tennessee State University, Murfreesboro, Tenn. 37132.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

D. Clayton Brown, "North Carolina Rural Electrification: Precedent of the REA," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Spring, 1982).

James M. Gallman, "Determinants of Age at Marriage in Colonial Perquimans County, North Carolina," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d ser., XXXIX (January, 1982).

Marc W. Kruman, "Dissent in the Confederacy: The North Carolina Experience," *Civil War History*, XXVII (December, 1981).

Alan D. Watson, "Benjamin Smith: The Early Years of a North Carolina Governor," *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin*, XXV (February, 1982).

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's lecture series continues on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building. On May 12 Dr. Charlotte Brown, curator of art at North Carolina State University; Catherine Bishir, head of the division's Survey and Planning Branch; Carl Lounsbury, architectural historian; and Ernest Wood, architectural writer and editor, will share key discoveries from their research on North Carolina architects, builders and building practices, the effects of the mass production of materials, and the role of slave artisans. The session is titled "North Carolina Architects and Builders: History of the Practice of Building." "Public History: Response to a Public Need" will be the subject of a lecture on June 9 by Dr. Suellen Hoy, assistant director of the division, who will explore the future directions of public history in the nation. The lectures are free and open to the public.

The Stagville Preservation Center cosponsored the annual national meeting of the Vernacular Architecture Forum, March 31-April 3. The keynote speaker was Professor Henry Glassie of the Department of Folklore and Folklife at the University of Pennsylvania. Participants in the forum toured Stagville to study the 1787 Bennehan House, domestic and agricultural outbuildings, slave quarters, and the great barn. Wright Horne, master cabinetmaker at Colonial Williamsburg, will present an informal crafts presentation at Stagville Preservation Center on Sunday, May 16, from 1:00 P.M. to 5:00 P.M.

Historic Sites

Garden club volunteers from the Brunswick Town Nature Trail Committee joined with the site staff in completing a number of recent improvements at the site. The club members replaced landscaping at the visitor center with azaleas and other shrubbery and added many native wildflowers along the nature trail. Employees rebuilt a 124-foot wooden footbridge near the path and the Cape Fear River with new treated wood materials provided by the committee. The group also reprinted 25,000 copies of the brochure about the nature trail. An exhibit on the path was featured at the Cotton Exchange in Wilmington during the North Carolina Azalea Festival.

Three outdoor dramas will be offered at sites this summer. At Historic Halifax *First for Freedom*, the story of Halifax in the American Revolution, enters its seventh season on July 1. Performances will be on Wednesdays, Thursdays, and Fridays at 8:30 P.M. in the Joseph Montfort Amphitheater through August 6. The Halifax County Historical Association is producing the play with direction by Charley-John Smith of Louisburg College. Maxville B. Williams is the playwright.

Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., recently received a copy of *C.S.S.* Neuse: *A Question of Iron and Time* from Representative Dan Lilley and Senator Harold Hardison (*right*); looking on are Richard W. Sawyer, Jr. (*left*), Historic Sites administrator, and Eugene Brown (*rear*), manager of the Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site.

Rodgers and Hammerstein's *The Sound of Music* will be given in the amphitheater on Saturdays and Sundays from July 10 to August 8. Tickets for either play may be obtained (children, $2.00; adults $4.00; special group rates) by calling (919) 583-1776 or writing *First for Freedom*, P.O. Box 1776, Halifax, N.C. 27839. At Historic Bath *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag* will run for its sixth season on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday nights from July 1 through August 21. Stuart Aronsen is the director and writer of *Blackbeard*. Tickets (reserved seats, $5.00; general admission, $4.50; children under twelve, $2.00) may be reserved by writing *Blackbeard*, P.O. Box 209, Bath, N.C. 27808, or calling (919) 923-6931.

Garden club volunteers and staff have been busy at Bath, where the town is being enhanced with garden spots for the summer. A spring home and garden tour in April began the season. The village now features new benches, flowering trees, flower beds, and trash containers. From June 4 to 6 the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot will hold a living history encampment and crafts demonstrations of the Revolutionary period. Local civic and garden clubs are cosponsoring the event with the site.

Fort Fisher continues its military history theme. In May members of Mahone's Brigade from Virginia Beach, Va., are presenting a living history encampment centered about camp life and cooking. As tourists approach the visitor center at the site today, they are greeted by a 32-pounder smoothbore cannon on a reproduction naval carriage. The cannon was recovered in 1963 from the U.S.S. *Peterhoff*, originally a 210-foot steam yacht for the czar of Russia. The ex-yacht became a Confederate blockade-runner before its capture in 1863. It then served in the Union blockading fleet until 1864 when a Federal warship, mistaking it for a

Workers at Brunswick Town installed new treated wood decking as part of the recent rebuilding of a bridge at the site.

blockade-runner, rammed and sunk the vessel. Inside the visitor center sits a full-sized reproduction of a 10-pounder Parrott cannon mounted on a field carriage and used for live firing demonstrations by the First North Carolina Volunteers.

The Thomas Wolfe Advisory Committee and the Division of Archives and History have established the Thomas Wolfe Memorial Scholarship Fund with income to be gained from souvenir sales at Wolfe Memorial. Buncombe County students attending the University of North Carolina at Asheville may apply for the awards.

A number of other special programs and events were completed recently or will soon occur at the sites. The "History Bowl" quiz for junior high students has been expanded to incorporate Caswell-*Neuse* and Vance as well as Bentonville. At Reed Gold Mine the stamp mill became operational for regular demonstrations of working mining machinery. Alamance commemorated the 211th anniversary of the climactic Regulator battle in May. Fort Dobbs will host the summer Cub Scout day camp in late June. The site also has new signs identifying garden clubs participating in the extensive nature trail. On July 25 there will be a "Curing Barn Party" from 2:00 P.M. to 4:00 P.M. at Duke Homestead to celebrate arrival of a period barn at the site. Events may include tall tales, watermelon eating, curing tobacco, and country music.

The section has been asked to operate the proposed ship *Elizabeth II* to honor the 400th anniversary of the English colony at Roanoke Island. The firm of McClure and McClure has been selected to draw plans for a prospective visitor center for the vessel.

Museum of History

A display of sixteen of the museum's flags, which have been restored, will be mounted for exhibit on the second floor of the museum and in the Legislative Building for Flag Day, June 14. These flags range from the Guilford Courthouse battle (1781) in the American Revolution to the North Carolina state flag that flew on a U.S. Navy river vessel stationed in the Delta of South Vietnam from June, 1968, through May, 1969.

HENRY CLAY
AND
FRELINGHUYSEN

In 1844 the Whig party nominated Henry Clay of Kentucky and Theodore Frelinghuysen of New Jersey to run for president and vice-president respectively. This campaign banner is among the flags that the Museum of History has restored and mounted for display on Flag Day, June 14.

The Museum of the Albemarle opened two exhibits in February: the "Governor J. C. B. Ehringhaus Centennial" exhibit on February 5 and "Black Arts and Artifacts" on February 12. State Senator Melvin Daniels and J. Frank Weeks, mayor of Elizabeth City, inaugurated the Ehringhaus exhibit with remarks highlighting the governor's life and administration. All of the late governor's children were present: J. C. B. Ehringhaus, Jr., Mrs. James T. (Matilda) Cordon, and Haughton Ehringhaus. The Afro-American exhibit included the works of local black artists and Thomas Day, a free black North Carolina cabinetmaker in the mid-nineteenth century. The exhibit was cosponsored by the Elizabeth City chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The office of the state geologist is presently being refurnished to its 1858-1860 appearance by Capitol researcher Raymond L. Beck. The "Cabinet of Minerals" was established by Dr. Ebenezer Emmons with legislative approval in 1856. This distant ancestor of the North Carolina Museum of Natural History is being recreated through the primary sources written by Emmons and by comparison with similar offices in other states during the mid-1800s. The room is scheduled for opening later this spring.

Orientation tours for Capitol docents were conducted at the Executive Mansion by Miss Elizabeth Wall, mansion tour coordinator, and Mrs. Marla Cramer, administrative assistant to Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr. After the tour the group enjoyed hot cider and an informal discussion. A field trip was taken to Greensboro on March 2 by Museum of History and Capitol docents. They were welcomed to the Greensboro Historical Museum by Mrs. Gayle Fripp, curator of education, and introduced to the museum's collection. After lunch the group visited and toured Blandwood, the home of Governor John Motley Morehead, a Tuscan villa designed by Alexander Jackson Davis in 1844, which is presently administered by the Greensboro Preservation Society.

The Capital Area Visitor Center has recently installed a new sound/slide program on state government complex attractions. Individuals and groups may schedule it for viewing by calling (919) 733-3456, Monday through Friday.

New operating hours are now in effect for both the Capitol and Visitor Center: Monday through Saturday, 8:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M., and Sunday, 1:00 P.M.-5:00 P.M.

Staff Notes

Ronald Graham is the new site assistant at Fort Fisher. Andrew Lee has resigned as site assistant at Reed Gold Mine. Tracy Sanders, an art history graduate of UNC-Chapel Hill, is working as an intern with Anne Tyrrell in the conservation of the museum's flag collection. Suzanne Boney, a graduate in psychology from UNC-Chapel Hill, is working in the museum's Education Branch while Linda Williams is on maternity leave.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1981, and January and February, 1982, 64 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Granville (182 boxes) and Rowan (1 box) counties. Security film of records from Durham, Northampton, Stanly, and Wake counties; the towns of Conway, Dunn, and Jackson; Northampton, Richmond, Robeson, Wake, and Wilson county churches; and the Methodist and Quaker churches was also accessioned. In addition, 2,160 reels of film from the offices of county clerks of court were transferred.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Governor's Office, James B. Hunt, Jr., extraditions and requisitions, general correspondence, ombudsman's files, and miscellaneous, 1979-1981 (68 cubic feet); and North Carolina Symphony (12 items).

A new private collection added was the George C. Brown Papers. Additions were made to the Christopher Crittenden Papers, the Hugh B. Johnston Collection, the McKay-Cromartie Papers, the Dugald McMillan Collection, the Julia Ward Howe Stickley Collection, and the William R. Valentiner Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from Alpha Kappa Alpha, the Raleigh Oratorio Society, the Swansboro Historical Association, the Woman's Club of Raleigh, and Women in State Government.

Among other accessions were one volume of records of the Ordnance Department, Thirty-second Regiment, North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865; a composite photograph of the 1981 North Carolina Senate; cassette recordings of the Original Bear Creek Association; minutes of the Elm City Primitive Baptist Church, 1908-1980; and Bible records from 9 family Bibles.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. W. Conard Gass has retired as chairman of the Department of Social Studies. Dr. Elmer L. Puryear has been appointed chairman of the newly created Division of Social Sciences and of the Department of Government, History, and Sociology.

Duke University

Dr. Anne Firor Scott presented a paper to the Organization of American Historians, which met in Philadelphia, Pa., March 31-April 3, on the subject "Being a Historian: Generations of Women Historians." Dr. William H. Chafe, who served as cochairman of the OAH's Program Committee, also presided over a session titled "Cultural Politics and the Cold War." Dr. Chafe has also received the Robert Kennedy Award for the best book dealing with issues of concern to the late New York senator. Dr. Chafe's book dealt with the civil rights movement in Greensboro, N.C. At the same meeting of the OAH Dr. Lawrence Goodwyn presented a paper titled "Hicks, Hofstadter, and the Continuing Legacy of Consensus." Dr. Susan Levine's forthcoming book, *Labor's True Woman: Equal Rights and Domesticity in the Knights of Labor*, will be published by Temple University Press. Effective September 1, 1982, Kristen Neuschel, who received her Ph.D. from Brown University, will become assistant professor of history; her field is early modern Europe.

East Carolina University

Dr. William N. Still, Jr., contributed the chapter "The New Ironclads" to *The Guns of '62*, the second volume in a new photographic history of the Civil War by Doubleday.

North Carolina State University

Dr. Richard W. Slatta will publish a short essay "Cowboys and Tar Heels" in an upcoming issue of the *State* magazine. The article will explore the urban cowboy phenomenon and old-time B western films. Dr. S. Thomas Parker has received research grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities and the Dumbarton Oaks Center for Byzantine Studies for the second season of his archaeological excavation in Jordan during the summer of 1982. The primary focus of the excavation will be once again the Roman legionary fortress of el-Lejjun about twenty miles east of the Dead Sea.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Ann P. Saab and Winfried Baumgart have collaborated on *The Peace of Paris, 1856*, published by ABC Clio Press in 1981. Franklin Parker has written *New Era Challenges Old Patterns: A World History, 1945-1960*, published by the University Press of America in 1981. *Brainpower for the Cold War: The Sputnik Crises and National Defense Education Act of 1958* is the title of a new book by Barbara Clowse, published by Greenwood Press (1982). David MacKenzie has written *The History of Russia and the Soviet Union*, published by Dorsey Press (1982). In 1981 the University Press of America brought out Converse Clowse's *Measuring Charleston's Overseas Commerce, 1717-1767: Statistics from the Port's Naval Lists*. Also in 1981 E. J. Brill of Leiden published James Cooley's *T. F. Wade in China: Pioneer in Global Diplomacy, 1842-1882*. William A. Link joined the department in August, 1981; Paul Mazgaj has been named associate professor effective spring semester, 1982.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Kathleen Berkeley presented a talk titled "ERA—Past, Present, and Future" to the American Association of University Women in Wilmington. Dr. Alan D. Watson discussed "Port Brunswick in Colonial Times" at the second North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference, which also met in Wilmington. "The Legacy of Marc Bloch" was Carole Fink's topic at a meeting of the Inter-University Center for European Studies in Montreal, Canada. Dr. Larry Usilton spoke at Moncks Corner, S.C., to the Cistercian monks of Mepkin Abbey; his topic was "Early Observations of the English King's Use and Abuse of the Corrody System."

Western Carolina University

Drs. William L. Anderson and James A. Lewis with major grant assistance from the National Endowment for the Humanities have been compiling documents relating to Cherokee Indians from Mexican, Canadian, French, English, and Spanish archives. Eventually copies of all these documents will be placed in the university archives and manuscripts collection. In the meantime Drs. Anderson and Lewis are preparing *A Guide to Cherokee Documents in Foreign Archives,* which will be published by the Garland Press of New York. The University of Tennessee Press will publish Dr. Theda Perdue's latest book, *To Save a Nation: Writings of the Cherokee Editor Elias Boudinot.* Dr. Gerald Schwartz has delivered his manuscript on a pioneer physician and feminist to the University of South Carolina Press, which will publish *The Forgotten Heroine: The Diaries of Dr. Esther Hill Hawks, 1861-1866.* After twenty-three years at the university Dr. Creighton Sossomon will retire in May, 1982.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina met at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington on March 19. Sandy D. Martin presented a paper titled "The Role of Black Virginia Baptists in the Foreign Mission Movement of Nineteenth-Century America," with commentary by Carl Lee; Thomas J. Hennessey discussed "Black Jazz Musicians in the Southeast, 1890-1945: Traditions and Institutions," with commentary by Elaine Doerschuk Pruitt; and Thomas D. Wu spoke on "The Life of the People in a Small Rural Village in China." Thomas V. Moseley presented as his presidential address "Some Observations in Civil War Infantry Tactics." The following officers were elected: Thornton W. Mitchell, president; Kay Huggins, first vice-president; Charles Bowman, second vice-president; Herbert Paschal, member at large of the executive council. Charles P. Cullop continues as secretary-treasurer and Phillip McGuire as a council member.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

In April the Chapel Hill, Hillsborough, and Cedar Grove Historical societies sponsored a joint meeting. The Chapel Hill society voted to support the Hillsborough Historical Society's position on the renovation of the Hillsborough Courthouse.

Cumberland County Historical Society

The Cumberland County Historical Society met on March 17. The principal speaker was Dr. K. H. Suggs, who spoke on the early Indians of Cumberland County. An exhibit at the Arsenal House in Fayetteville, which ended on March 30, offered "A Historical Look at Women's Work in Cumberland County."

Greensboro Historical Museum

In April the Greensboro Historical Museum sponsored a three-part lecture series titled "Good Old Things from the Good Old Days." Speakers and their subjects were Ted Sturm, "Toys from Yesterday and Today: What to Collect and Why"; Joanne Bluethenthal, "Jugtown's Finest"; and Jim Stedman, "Old Books: The Challenge and Intrigue of Collecting."

Historical Society of North Carolina

The spring meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina was held at Guilford College on April 16. The afternoon session featured papers by Allen W. Trelease and Charles L. Price, titled respectively, "Is This the Way to Run a Railroad? The State and the North Carolina Railroad, 1849-1871," and "Northern Control of the Railroads of North Carolina and the Emergence of Railway Systems, 1868-1881." The evening session was devoted to the theme "A State at War: Social Conflict and Disaffection in North Carolina" with Jeffrey J. Crow discussing "The Revolutionary War" and Paul D. Escott "The Civil War."

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The March meeting of the Historic Wilmington Foundation had as its featured speaker John Neville, executive secretary of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee.

Lenoir County Historical Association

Since the publication of *Heritage of Lenoir County* shortly before Christmas in 1981, the Lenoir County Historical Association has already sold more than 1,500 copies of the initial printing of 2,000. The 560-page book records community history, business history, and more than 500 family histories; it also includes photographs from as early as 1884. Dr. Ed Cooper, who served as overall coordinator of the project, estimated that a minimum of 10,000 hours went into the production of the book.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The March meeting of the Mecklenburg Historical Association featured a slide program on historic sites in North Carolina by Dr. James H. Sasser. Officers of the association for 1982 include Dr. Lawrence Boggs, president; Dr. James Sasser, first vice-president; Thomas Lane, second vice-president; Stewart Lillard, corresponding secretary; Dr. Mary Beaty, recording secretary; Miles Boyer, treasurer; and Miss Mary Louise Davidson, executive secretary.

Mint Museum of History

The Mint Museum of History will hold its third annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on June 26 and 27. Tours of the Hezekiah Alexander Homesite, an eighteenth-century stone house, will be conducted throughout the festival.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

The North Carolina Humanities Committee has granted the Swansboro celebration committee a total of $5,642 to sponsor jointly with Coastal Carolina Community College a fourteen-week seminar on the history of Onslow County. The community college has allocated an additional $2,000 for this seminar. It will begin on September 9, 1982, and present fourteen specialists in North Carolina history who will lecture on all major aspects of Onslow County's history. In February the Music and Drama Subcommittee organized the Swansboro Bicentennial Choral Society with forty-three voices present.

The Wake County Historical Society maintains an exhibit case in the Wake County Courthouse. Its most recent exhibit features "Cotton."

Wake County Historical Society

The February, 1982, issue of *Wake History News* carried an interesting piece of original research on Raleigh's Mount Hope Cemetery by Elizabeth Norris in commemoration of Black History Month. The cemetery, established ca. 1872, is located on the west side of South Fayetteville Street just beyond the Washington Elementary School. Raleigh's largest developed cemetery for blacks, Mount Hope traditionally has been favored by black families, according to Mrs. Norris. Among the prominent blacks buried in the cemetery are Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany (1858-1928), one of two black bishops of the Episcopal Church in America at the time of his death; Albert W. Pegues (1859-1923), professor at Shaw University and a Baptist minister; and Colonel James H. Young (1859-1921), commander of a regiment of black troops that served during the Spanish-American War, an influential Republican politician, editor, and legislator during the 1890s, and a Raleigh businessman.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Jeffrey is associate editor, Thomas A. Edison Papers, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J., and Edison National Historic Site, National Park Service, West Orange, N.J. He received his Ph.D. from Catholic University of America in 1976, where his dissertation was titled "The Second Party System in North Carolina, 1836-1860."*

The Progressive Paradigm of Antebellum North Carolina Politics

Thomas E. Jeffrey

One of the most persistent and recurring themes in the history of antebellum North Carolina has been the remarkable transformation of indolent and backward "Old Rip" into a modern, progressive society after 1835. The standard textbook by Hugh Talmage Lefler and Albert Ray Newsome, *North Carolina: The History of a Southern State* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, Third Edition, 1973), presents an excellent summary of the prevailing view. Indeed, a look at their chapter titles alone provides striking evidence of the extent to which the idea of progress has structured their thinking about antebellum politics and society: "The 'Rip Van Winkle State'"; "The Whigs Inaugurate an Age of Progress, 1835-1850"; "Continued Progress under the Democrats, 1850-1860."

The event that supposedly awakened Old Rip from his sleep was the Constitutional Convention of 1835, which revised some of the most undemocratic features in the state constitution of 1776. This unleashing of the democratic spirit resulted in "the first real age of progress in the history of the state. . . , an era of unprecedented progress and reform." Between 1835 and 1860 a public school system was established and perfected, hundreds of miles of railroads were constructed, and asylums were founded to care for the unfortunate.

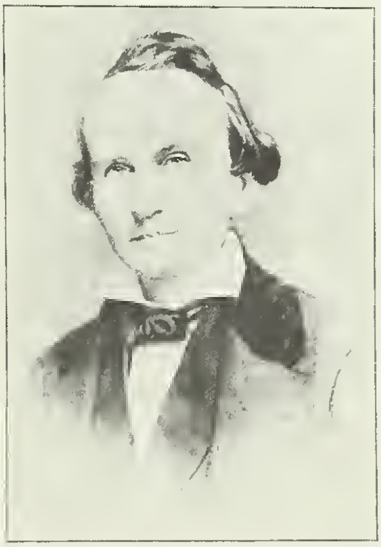
It is within this paradigm of progress that the changing fortunes of the two political parties supposedly can be understood, for the political advantage invariably went "to the party which aggressively championed constructive, democratic reform." Initially, "it was logical that the people should entrust control of the state government to the political party with a constructive, reform program—the Whig party." Without a progressive alternative of their own, the Democrats were no match for an opposition that stood for public schools, internal improvements, sound banks and currency, and the promotion of industry and agriculture. For more than a decade after their first victory in 1836 the progressive spirit of the Whigs enabled them to retain the loyalty of a majority of voters. But their long years in power stimulated conservatism, and gradually "the Whigs relaxed their zeal for the constructive policies which had made them the popular dominant party."

At the same time the Democratic party was becoming rejuvenated and strengthened as the conservative old guard gave way to new leaders who were "virile, aggressive, sensitive to public sentiment, and determined to commit the party to a constructive, progressive program." Although many Democrats played a part in this revitalization, "it may be stated with confidence that William W. Holden contributed more than any other man to the rejuvenation of the Democratic party." Initially a Whig, Holden "shifted to the Democratic party because of his resentment at the growing aristocratic tendencies of the Whig leaders." As editor of the Raleigh *North Carolina Standard*, he promoted the idea "that the Democratic party must cease its opposition to, and even advocate, a constructive program of state development."

Largely because of Holden's efforts, the Democrats after 1848 reversed their traditional opposition to state-supported internal improvements, thereby making the party more attractive to small farmers in the underdeveloped West. An even more important factor behind the Democratic resurgence proved to be the failure of the Whigs "to respond to the growing demand for democratic changes in government, particularly in the qualifications for voting." In 1848 David S. Reid, the Democratic candidate for governor, waged an energetic campaign for the abolition of the fifty-acre property qualification that was required for voters in state senatorial elections. "By committing the party to the issue of free suffrage in 1848, Holden, David S. Reid, and others, championed democratic constitutional reform and won control of the state government in 1850." Once in power, the Democrats "gradually took over and even extended the Whig program of internal improvements, public education, and humanitarian reform."

The progressive paradigm of antebellum North Carolina politics as outlined above has conditioned the perceptions of the vast majority of scholars who have written about the political history of the state. The following essay will call attention to those early works that were most influential in creating this framework of analysis, as well as more recent studies that have affirmed the prevailing view. It will then point out some of the problems inherent in the progressive interpretation and will suggest the need for a new approach to the study of antebellum North Carolina politics.

Perhaps the earliest proponent of a progressive interpretation of antebellum politics was William W. Holden himself. The *Memoirs of W. W. Holden*, edited by William K. Boyd (Durham: Seeman Printery, 1911), were written between November, 1889, and March, 1890, many years after their author had retired from active politics. Holden penned his recollections primarily to justify his controversial behavior as Republican governor of North Carolina during Reconstruction. Only a



William W. Holden (*left*) and David S. Reid (*right*) proved to be formidable proponents of free suffrage in the gubernatorial campaigns of 1848 and 1850. Historians have generally credited the Democratic party's return to power in the 1850s to the tireless efforts of the party's "progressive" wing, exemplified by Holden and Reid.

dozen pages are devoted to the antebellum era, yet these few pages contain the basic interpretation that professionally trained scholars would later refine and embellish in their own histories of antebellum politics.

Holden began his memoirs by calling attention to the "depressed" condition of the Democratic party at the time he assumed control of the Raleigh *North Carolina Standard* in 1843. The explanation for the party's long string of electoral defeats, he suggested, lay in its opposition to the progressive reforms advocated by the Whigs. "The Democrats . . . were understood to be opposed to common schools and internal improvements, while the Whigs were the liberals and in favor of both. Since the remodeling of the Constitution in 1835 the State had been Whig, and the prospect of success by the Democratic Party was dim and uncertain." Thus, when the party nominated David S. Reid for governor in 1848, it was "almost as a 'forlorn hope . . .' The chances against Reid appeared to be as five to one." To make matters worse, Reid initially rejected the nomination. But Holden "thought of the hopeless condition of the Democratic party" and "determined to withhold the publication [of the declination] at least for one issue of the paper." The editor then sent a messenger to Reidsville with a letter urging the reluctant candidate to come to Raleigh and confer with him and other party leaders. Reid did so and subsequently agreed to become the Democratic standard-bearer, but only on condition that he be allowed to campaign for the elimination of the property requirement in senatorial elections. The leading Democrats were sharply divided over the propriety of raising the issue, but Holden and the other supporters of suffrage reform prevailed.

When Reid broached the issue in a debate with Whig candidate Charles Manly, his opponent "took ground against it, and this sealed the fate of the Whig party in North Carolina, and I so announced in my next paper," said Holden. Although Holden gave Reid full credit for introducing the free suffrage issue, the editor saw himself as primarily responsible for the Democratic successes after 1848. "But for what I did, Colonel Reid would not have accepted [the nomination]. Free Suffrage would not have been broached to the people of the State, which was the prime, great, and moving cause of the *first* Democratic victory in the State since 1836, and of all subsequent victories." Besides being a progressive reform in its own right, free suffrage "greatly liberalized the views of public men on legislation. The discussion of the subject in 1848 no doubt led to the assumption of a debt of more than two millions for internal improvements [in 1849]."

Holden's claim that the free suffrage issue was responsible for both the political success and the liberalization of the Democratic party received important scholarly support five years later when John Spencer Bassett published his study of "Suffrage in the State of North Carolina (1776-1861)" in the *Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the Year 1895* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1896). Then a young historian at Trinity College in Durham, Bassett grounded his analysis on the assumption that "the question of suffrage is the core of governmental policy. . . . Accordingly, the degree in which we understand the conditions of suffrage in a State will be a measure of the appreciation of the politics of that State."

Given the central importance of the suffrage issue, it naturally followed that Reid's proposal to abolish the property restrictions on the senatorial suffrage must have improved his party's standing among the small landholders in the western part of the state. In 1848 Reid and Holden waged "a most energetic campaign for the proposed amendment" that "aroused public sentiment to the extent that they reduced a safe Whig predominance to a precarious majority." Reid's narrow loss was really a moral victory, and when the voters again were offered a choice of Reid or Manly in 1850 "the people very happily chose the former." Clearly in sympathy with the Democrats, Bassett hailed the final ratification of the free suffrage amendment in 1857 as "a great triumph for liberty and human equality" that "broke the power of the landed class over the landless class." Besides having profound social consequences, free suffrage also transformed the character of the Democratic party in North Carolina. "The moral strength that was developed in them [the Democrats] during this nine years' contest was the making of them. It gave them a sure control of the loyalty of a majority of the whites of the State."

The progressive interpretation expounded by Holden and Bassett was developed even more fully in 1916, when Joseph Gregoire de Roulhac Hamilton published the first book-length study of the antebellum parties, *Party Politics in North Carolina, 1835-1860* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1916). A Wilsonian progressive and a prime mover behind the effort to amend the undemocratic state constitution in 1912, Hamilton was eager to trace the reformist pedigree of the Democratic party back to the antebellum period. Hamilton characterized the party battles of the pre-Civil War era as momentous struggles between the forces of aristocracy and democracy. While the Whigs were "progressive in actual policy as evidenced by their work of education and internal improvements," the party was controlled by a small group of aristocrats who "had small confidence in the people or in their ability to rule, if indeed their attitude may not be properly described as contemptuous. . . . The Democrats felt it and their speakers and their newspapers emphasized it at every opportunity but they could not make the people believe it." The Democrats were much more democratically oriented then the Whigs, but the party was initially handicapped in having "no leader who . . . could perfect an organization which might hope to challenge the superbly organized Whig machine."

In 1848 the Democrats finally discovered the leadership and the popular issue that enabled them to expose the Whigs as aristocrats. At the beginning of the gubernatorial campaign that year the Democratic pary "seemed doomed to certain defeat." But fortunately the Democrats prevailed upon Reid to become their standard-bearer—"the wisest, safest, and most resourceful political leader the party had from the time of Nathaniel Macon's prime to 1860." Reid campaigned vigorously on behalf of suffrage reform, while "Holden threw himself into the fight, ably supplementing Reid's really magnificent campaigning." Although Reid narrowly lost the election, "from the standpoint of Democratic prospects at the beginning of the campaign it was really a victory, and they so regarded it. Free suffrage of course was chiefly responsible." According to Hamilton, the Democrats' espousal of free suffrage was both a cause and an effect of the "new progressive spirit which was manifesting itself in the party. . . . The campaign of 1848 . . . saw the Democratic party alert and progressive, ready to take control of the State. It was committed to public education and largely committed to internal improvements. . . . The last obstacle to Democratic success before the people was thus removed." Manly's defeat in 1850 became a foregone conclusion and Reid's victory that year "was only a confirmation of the expectation of every one."

At the same time that Hamilton was completing his comprehensive study of North Carolina politics, John W. Carr, Jr., of Trinity College published a lengthy, thoughtful, and well-researched essay on "The Manhood Suffrage Movement in North Carolina" in the *Trinity College Historical Society Papers*, Series XI (1915).

Carr's analysis of the movement for suffrage reform differed in several important respects from the earlier study by Bassett. For one thing, he was much more skeptical than Bassett about the depth of the Democratic party's commitment to progressive policies. He pointed out that "the manhood suffrage movement was not entirely as democratic as its supporters pretended it to be," since other reforms such as "the continual demands of the west for fairer representation and more democratic government were ignored." Democratic support for free suffrage "is to be understood as an attempt to appease rather than to satisfy the westerners."

Nor was Carr as ready as Bassett or Hamilton to dismiss the Whigs as reactionaries who were contemptuous of any efforts toward democratization. Indeed, Carr noted, the western wing of the Whig party not only supported suffrage reform but also favored other reforms such as a change in the basis of representation in the state Senate from taxation to white population, a measure that the Democrats actively opposed. "The Whig party of the state, then, was in a dilemma. If it favored the white basis it would lose the support of the eastern slaveholding wing; if it did not favor a change in the basis there was danger of a revolt of the western small landholders." While the Whig party was thus divided over a variety of reform measures, the Democrats "were united on the single issue of manhood suffrage by legislative enactment."

Despite the abundant evidence that free suffrage was only one of several constitutional reforms demanded by westerners, Carr's conclusions about the political impact of the manhood suffrage movement differed little from those of Bassett and Hamilton. He agreed that "the free suffrage movement was mainly the cause of the fall of the Whig party and the rise of the Democratic party into power." He also concurred that the campaign for suffrage reform resulted in a "liberalization of the Democratic policies which made itself felt in the attitude of this party towards internal improvements and educational development."

Two book-length studies of North Carolina's antebellum parties written during the 1930s provided many new details about state politics without, however, breaking any new interpretive ground. Like Hamilton's earlier study, Clarence C. Norton's *The Democratic Party in Ante-Bellum North Carolina, 1835-1861* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1930) attributed the Democrats' success after 1848 primarily to their discovery of progressive leaders and issues. During the early years of party competition the Democrats were indifferent to public education and largely opposed to internal improvements. The Whigs embodied "the aggressive spirit of the West," while "the conservatism of the East continued to dominate the Democratic party." The free suffrage campaign proved to be "the means of bringing the Democratic party back into control as an alert, aggressive organization. . . . It would be hard to find in the history of North Carolina a political issue that has had more far-reaching consequences." One of these consequences, according to Norton, was a profound change in the character of the Democratic party. "Out of the old conservative and reactionary party was emerging a new progressive program. . . . The years of defeat had taught them that ultraconservatism does not satisfy the desire of the majority of the people for good government."

Herbert Dale Pegg's *The Whig Party in North Carolina* (Chapel Hill: Colonial Press, 1968), written as a doctoral dissertation in 1932, presented a balanced but generally sympathetic view of Tar Heel Whiggery. According to Pegg, the Whigs rose to dominance during the 1830s because they "presented a constructive program, looking towards the advancement of the economic and intellectual interests of the state." Although the party established public schools, built railroads, and took an increasing interest in social reform, their long tenure in office eventually dampened their reformist zeal, so that by 1850 "the Whig party was decadent." Like Norton, Pegg viewed free suffrage as the main cause of the party's defeat in 1850. "The issue made a strong appeal to the non-freeholders of the center and the west, and, together with Reid's popularity within his party, served to turn the tide in favor of the Democrats."

Pegg was much less inclined than Norton, however, to characterize Reid and other Democratic leaders as progressives. He suggested that Reid introduced the suffrage issue primarily as a political diversion to avoid "a defence of the principles and acts of the national Democratic party before an electorate that was strongly Whig on federal questions." Like Carr, he also pointed to a profound disagreement between eastern and western Whigs over constitutional reform. By 1850 western Whigs had come to support not only suffrage reform but also more fundamental changes in the constitution, such as the abolition of property requirements for officeholders and a change in the basis of legislative apportionment from property to white population. For this reason conservative easterners in both parties were inclined to "accept Reid's modest proposition and get the question of reform off hand as early as possible."

Both Pegg and Carr presented evidence suggesting that the dichotomy between progressive Democrats and conservative Whigs outlined by Bassett, Hamilton, and Norton was much too simplistic an explanation of the political developments in North Carolina during the 1850s. Their studies revealed that suffrage reform was only one—and, indeed, one of the more "modest"—of the constitutional changes advocated by Tar Heel reformers after 1850. Moreover, it was not the Democrats but rather the western Whigs who proved to be the most consistent advocates of progressive reforms.

Most of the research on antebellum North Carolina politics done since the 1930s has been biographical in nature, and the interpretive framework of these studies until quite recently has resembled the simplistic analysis of Bassett, Hamilton, and Norton more closely than the complex views of Carr and Pegg. Biographies of William W. Holden by Edgar Estes Folk and Horace W. Raper have characterized the Democratic editor as a man of "broadly democratic" principles who was instrumental in turning his party from conservatism to progressivism [Edgar Estes Folk, "W. W. Holden and the *North Carolina Standard*, 1843-1848: A Study in Political Journalism," *North Carolina Historical Review*, XIX (January, 1942); and Horace W. Raper, "William Woods Holden: A Political Biography," unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1951]. Biographical sketches of David S. Reid by Paul Apperson Reid and Lindley S. Butler have reaffirmed the traditional image of Reid as an antebellum progressive whose free suffrage program "marked a revolution in party politics" [Paul Apperson Reid, *Gubernatorial Campaigns and Administrations of David S. Reid, 1848-1854* (Cullowhee: Western Carolina College, 1953); and Lindley S. Butler, "David S. Reid, 1813-1850: The Making of a Governor," *Journal of Rockingham County History and Genealogy*, IV (1979)]. Max R. Williams's dissertation on Whig leader William A. Graham has also endorsed the prevailing view that "the Whig Party which had prospered in the 1830's as the champion of democracy by fomenting constitutional reform had become by 1848 the bastion of conservatism," while, at the same time, "the crusade for free suffrage gave the Democracy a new image" by enabling it to "shed the conservative mantle of Nathaniel Macon" and adopt "progressive attitudes" [Max Ray Williams, "William A. Graham: North Carolina Whig Party Leader, 1804-1849," unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1965].

A recent doctoral dissertation by Marc Wayne Kruman, "Parties and Politics in North Carolina, 1846-1865," unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Yale University, 1978, presents a much more sophisticated analysis of antebellum parties than the works of Hamilton, Norton, or Pegg but fails nonetheless to break away from the progressive paradigm developed in these pioneer studies. While recognizing the limitations of the Democrats' commitment to constitutional reform, Kruman characterizes free suffrage as the issue that "enabled Democrats to identify themselves with white democracy and the Whigs with aristocracy" and that "rekindled the enthusiasm of Democrats." In a chapter entitled "The Triumph of Whiggery in the Democratic Party" Kruman also makes the familiar point that, once in power, the Democrats emulated many of the progressive programs earlier sponsored by the Whigs, particularly in regard to state-supported internal improvements. Michael F. Holt's important new study of the breakup of the national party system during the 1850s, *The Political Crisis of the 1850s* (New York: Wiley, 1978), also endorses the traditional view of North Carolina politics, concluding that by the early 1850s "the Democrats had won enough nonslaveholder support to rule the state by favoring suffrage reform for the poor and internal improvements for the west."

Harry L. Watson's recently published dissertation on the early years of the second party system in Cumberland County employs sophisticated quantitative methodology to discover political divisions between progressive Whigs and conservative Democrats similar to those described in more traditional studies. In Watson's *Jacksonian Politics and Community Conflict: The Emergence of the Second American Party System in Cumberland County, North Carolina* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1981) he argues: "the political touchstone seems to have been 'progress . . .' The Whigs were the party of progress, industrialization, and the transportation revolution. . . . Men whose interests and occupations exposed them to the benefits of progress gravitated to the Whig party. Here were the railroad promoters, the successful merchants, the largest slaveholders and planters. On the other hand, the more isolated and less sophisticated planters, or the town dwellers with greater ties to the country moved towards the Democrats."

While in some respects confirming the standard view of North Carolina parties, Watson's study also raises other interesting questions about the relationship between progressivism and party politics. For one thing, the fact that the Democrats—and not the Whigs—were the majority party in Cumberland County throughout the antebellum era suggests that a conservative political philosophy was not necessarily a liability in the Old North State. Many ordinary voters apparently identified with an ideology emphasizing traditional rather than modern values. Moreover, if the leaders of the state Democratic party decided to "shed the conservative mantle of Nathaniel Macon" and adopt "progressive attitudes" after 1848, as most historians have claimed, how did the party manage to retain the loyalty of traditionalist voters like those in Cumberland? Is it possible that the continued dominance of the Democrats in Cumberland during the 1850s resulted not from a repudiation but from a reaffirmation of conservative values?

Although Watson did not grapple with these questions in his dissertation, his recent survey of "The Historiography of Antebellum North Carolina, 1835-1860" in Jeffrey J. Crow and Larry E. Tise (eds.), *Writing North Carolina History* (Chapel

Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979), explicitly challenges the assumption that economic progress was intrinsically linked to political democracy. "We should not forget . . . that antebellum economic progress was wedded to the institution of slavery, . . . [which] was undemocratic, both in respect to the slave himself, and in the relations it fostered between white slaveholders and nonslaveholders." Watson also reminds us that "we must distinguish between apparently democratic political procedures and genuinely democratic political outcomes." Despite "the reality of increased procedural democracy" after 1835, "a small group continued to dictate public policy."

Ralph Wooster's carefully researched study of the structure of government in the Upper South, *Politicians, Planters, and Plain Folk: Courthouse and Statehouse in the Upper South, 1850-1860* (Knoxville: University of Tennessee Press, 1975), presents persuasive evidence that, even in respect to the formal institutions of democracy, North Carolina lagged far behind most of her sister states. Ranking all the slave states except Delaware along a scale ranging from "democratic" to "aristocratic," Wooster concludes that seven states can be classified as totally democratic, three as moderately democratic, and two as moderately aristocratic. The two Carolinas stand alone as totally aristocratic states. In support of this conclusion Wooster points out that North Carolina was the only state in the Upper South that still had property requirements for its governor in 1860, the only state in the region with an undemocratic system of county government, the only state where judges of the higher courts were not subject to popular election. North Carolina was also one of the few states that did not apportion legislative seats according to white population. Wooster's study also reveals that the percentage of slaveholders and planters in the General Assembly increased sharply during the last decade before the Civil War. Free suffrage apparently did not, as Bassett claimed, "break the power of the landed class over the landless class." Indeed, the state constitution virtually guaranteed the perpetual dominance of the landed class by its requirement that members of the House of Commons own a freehold of one hundred acres and that state senators possess at least three hundred acres.

Viewed within the entire framework of antebellum North Carolina's structure of government, Reid's proposal to remove the fifty-acre freehold qualification in senatorial elections was a rather modest reform indeed. This does not mean, however, that there were no antebellum North Carolinians progressive enough to launch a full-scale attack on the state's undemocratic system of government. On January 1, 1851, a group of reformers issued "An Address to the People of North Carolina, On the Subject of Constitutional Reform," which explicitly called for free suffrage, the removal of property qualifications for officeholders, the democratization of local government, and the apportionment of the General Assembly according to white population. The address was published in the *Raleigh Register*, February 5, 1851. It was signed by thirty-seven legislators, all from the West and all but one of them Whigs. Neither of the two antebellum parties ever gave their official endorsement to this program of state reform. The Whigs came closest in 1852 when they adopted a platform urging a statewide referendum on the calling of a constitutional convention. The Democratic platform that year specifically opposed the principal reform demand, a change in the basis of legislative apportionment to white population.

In "'Free Suffrage' Revisited: Political Parties and Constitutional Reform in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Winter, 1982), I have challenged the time-honored notion that the free suffrage issue was responsible for Reid's victory over Manly in 1850. This well-worn interpretation assumes, incorrectly, that Governor Manly and a majority of Whig leaders actively opposed suffrage reform not only in 1848 but in 1850 as well. Once convinced of the popularity of Reid's proposal, the Whigs moved quickly to join the Democrats on the free suffrage bandwagon and thus to defuse the explosive potential of that issue. Although Reid and Holden spent a considerable amount of time in 1850 talking about free suffrage, they spent even more time accusing Manly of betraying eastern interests by supporting a change in the basis of legislative apportionment from property to white population. William W. Holden in the *North Carolina Standard*, July 17, 1850, presented an interesting contrast between the "progressivism" of the two candidates. "What [Reid] . . . demands is, that every man who votes for the Commons may be allowed to vote for the Senate also; but Gov. Manly goes beyond this, and advocates . . . the abolition of the basis on which great questions of political power were permanently settled in Convention, in 1835!" Reid's unequivocal opposition to a change in the basis of representation explains why his vote in most of the western counties declined in 1850, despite his advocacy of suffrage reform. However, by pandering to the desire of eastern conservatives to preserve an undemocratic system of representation, the Democrats gained a sufficient number of votes in the eastern counties to win the governorship.

If free suffrage was not responsible for Reid's victory in 1850, what about the claim that it liberalized the policies of the Democratic party? In an earlier article on "Internal Improvements and Political Parties in Antebellum North Carolina" in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, LV (April, 1978), I presented evidence refuting the idea that the Democrats consistently opposed state-financed improvements until 1848 and supported them thereafter. Although historians have emphasized the role of William W. Holden in committing his party to a program of state-supported improvements during the 1850s, they have frequently neglected to point out that it was also Holden who initiated the Democratic campaign against the railroads built by the Whig administrations of the 1830s. During the first decade of party competition prominent Democrats like Romulus Saunders, Louis D. Henry, William H. Haywood, and Richard Dobbs Spaight had vied with the Whig leaders in promoting a policy of state development. Thomas Loring, who preceded Holden as editor of the *North Carolina Standard*, also consistently supported a policy of railroad construction. When Holden took over the editorship in 1843, however, he changed course and began attacking the high debts incurred by the state's involvement in the financially troubled railroad system. Only after this strategy conspicuously failed to produce results during the campaigns of 1844 and 1846 did Holden begin promoting internal improvements. It is certainly true that more miles of railroad were built in North Carolina during the Democratic administrations of the 1850s than during the previous Whig regimes. But an examination of roll-call votes in the General Assembly reveals that, even after 1850, the Whigs took a more progressive position on internal improvements than the Democrats. For example, 84 percent of the Whigs in the House of Commons voted for the westward extension of the North Carolina Railroad in 1854, whereas only 48 percent of the Democrats supported the measure.

If Democratic progressivism in regard to constitutional reform and internal improvements has been exaggerated, what about their alleged support for public schools after 1850? Actually, the vast majority of leading Democrats supported public education as early as the 1830s. The act that established the state school system passed the General Assembly in 1839 with scarcely a dissenting vote. The major political issue during the antebellum period was not whether schools should be built, but how the school fund should be apportioned among the counties. In 1841 a bipartisan coalition of easterners succeeded in amending the public school bill to provide for apportioning the fund according to federal population (white population plus three fifths of the slave population). Easterners argued that their section paid most of the taxes, so they should also receive most of the benefits of public education. Westerners retorted that since only white children attended public schools it was unfair to distribute the fund according to the number of slaves. Both parties were sectionally divided over the issue, but this did not prevent Holden and Reid from currying favor among conservative easterners in 1850 by accusing Governor Manly of supporting the white basis of distribution. Two years later they levied the same charge against Whig gubernatorial candidate John Kerr.

The evidence suggests that neither party in North Carolina had a monopoly on progressivism, either before or after 1850. From their beginnings both parties contained progressive western and conservative eastern blocs. Since each had to compete for voter support in all parts of the state, each could appear "conservative" at some times and "progressive" at others, depending on which wing of the party was being appealed to. Moreover, as Watson's study of Cumberland County and my own research on the campaign of 1850 point out, political success did not invariably go to the party that cultivated a progressive image.

Recent scholarship has cast serious doubts on the popular notion that the two decades before the Civil War marked an era of uninterrupted progress in North Carolina. Indeed, an argument could be made that the period witnessed the rapid consolidation of the power of the slaveholding class, as improvements in transportation enabled the plantation system to spread westward into the Piedmont and as the percentage of planters and slaveholders in the General Assembly steadily increased. As early as 1841 the slaveholding bloc achieved a major victory when the formula for apportioning the school fund was changed from white to federal population. Throughout the decade of the 1850s the eastern slaveholders consistently frustrated the numerous attempts by western reformers to democratize the structure of state and local government. And, finally, in 1861 this planter elite managed—in Watson's words—"to take the state out of the Union and into a war that was contrary to the interests and (until the last feverish moment) the wishes of a majority of the state's population."

Not until the victorious Union army temporarily broke the power of the propertied class after 1865 did western progressives finally obtain a state constitution that embodied their goals of local self-government, representation according to population rather than wealth, and the elimination of property requirements for officeholders. The state constitution of 1868 was not the handiwork of either of the old parties but was, instead, the product of the recently organized Republican party—a diverse coalition of newly enfranchised blacks and progressive white reformers. Southern Republicanism has often been studied in the context of race relations and national Reconstruction politics, but for western North Carolinians at least the Republican party served as the vehicle for securing those progressive reforms that both antebellum parties had denied them.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

RALEIGH
Doc.
JUL 9 198
14

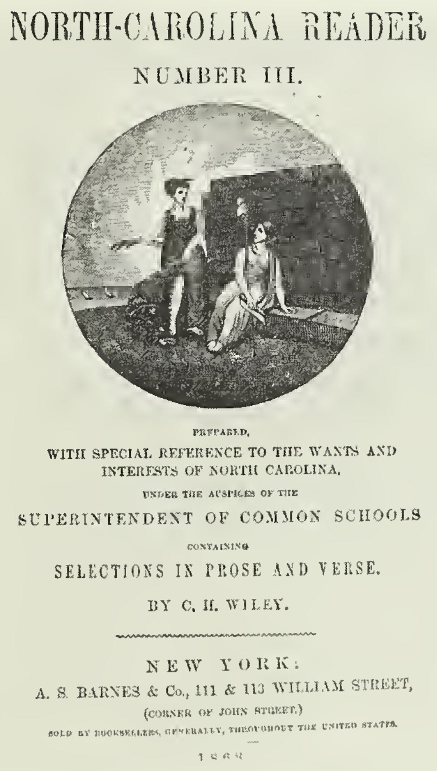
Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXX, Number 4 July, 1982

History to Receive New Emphasis in Schools

North Carolina's State Board of Education on May 6, 1982, formally adopted a social studies course sequence that includes "North Carolina: The History of an American State" for the eighth grade. The yearlong course of study, beginning in the fall of 1983, covers the entire span of the national experience and North Carolina's role in that history. The course will concentrate on such historical topics as the personalities, localities, and events that have given North Carolina a distinctive place in the nation. Other topics will include North Carolina's part in the War of Independence, the establishment and development of a national government and economy, the reform of the economic and social orders, and the Civil War and foreign wars.



NORTH-CAROLINA READER

NUMBER III.

PREPARED,
WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE WANTS AND
INTERESTS OF NORTH CAROLINA,
UNDER THE AUSPICES OF THE
SUPERINTENDENT OF COMMON SCHOOLS
CONTAINING
SELECTIONS IN PROSE AND VERSE.
BY C. H. WILEY.

NEW YORK:
A. S. BARNES & Co., 111 & 113 WILLIAM STREET,
(CORNER OF JOHN STREET.)
SOLD BY BOOKSELLERS, GENERALLY, THROUGHOUT THE UNITED STATES.
[illegible]

Calvin H. Wiley, who became the state's first superintendent of common schools in 1853, first published the *North-Carolina Reader* in 1851. Designed as a textbook "to excite" in students a "pride of country," it emphasized the state's history, geography, and literary heritage. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

The North Carolina history course will be the first one in the sequence devoted primarily to history, and thus instruction will emphasize the method and value of historical studies as a way of learning about mankind. These studies will include such concepts as the building of traditions that give continuity in society, the complex processes of change, and the social, economic, political, and personal forces that transform society.

Under the previous course sequence a combination of North Carolina and United States history had been taught in the eighth and ninth grades. The new sequence moves United States history to the eleventh grade, thus clearly dividing the two subjects and underscoring state and local history in the eighth grade.

In recent years professional historians and educators have been concerned about the decline in the formal teaching of history in the nation's public schools. In 1978 the Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools, consisting of representatives from the Historical Society of North Carolina, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina, the North Carolina Society of College and University Professors of Social Studies Education, and the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, prepared a position paper titled "History in the Public Schools" (see *Carolina Comments*, XXVI [March, 1978], 43-47). In that paper, drafted by George Melton of St. Andrews Presbyterian College, the committee urged the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction to make history education a more central and defined part of the social studies curriculum. Since 1978 emissaries from the state's history community have met occasionally with officials of the Department of Public Instruction to make known their firm belief in the principles asserted in that position paper. While no single group or person can be credited with the adoption of the new social science curriculum, the unmistakable strengthening of state and local history in the course sequence and the advancement of United States history to the eleventh grade should begin to restore history to its rightful place in the pedagogical mission of the state's schools.

Rural Preservation Subject of New Book

The Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina has published *Historic Preservation in Rural North Carolina: Problems and Potentials*, written by Kathleen Pepi Southern, edited by Ernest Wood, and designed by Dana Davis Bayley. The 188-page, illustrated, spiral-bound paperback sells for $5.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling; it may be ordered from the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-4763.

To prepare the book, Mrs. Southern did extensive research across the state; her report constitutes the first of its kind in North Carolina and one of the most thorough in the nation. Writing in the foreword, Catherine W. Bishir, head of the Division of Archives and History's Survey and Planning Branch, notes: "North Carolina's history is that of an agrarian, rural people who lived and worked on small and middle-sized farms. The vast plantation has been the exception, not the rule, and we have had only a short history of cities. Our farmhouses therefore are a major part of the valuable, irreplaceable historic architecture of our state." Mrs. Southern, while generally optimistic about the ways in which preservationists, farmers, bankers, realtors, and others can save physical reminders of North Carolina's rural heritage, warns that without a concerted effort much of the state's past will simply disappear. She recommends the development of low-interest loan

(*Left to right*): Myrick Howard, director of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, presented copies of *Historic Preservation in Rural North Carolina* to Governor James B. Hunt, Jr., and Commissioner of Agriculture Jim Graham at ceremonies in the governor's office.

packages to encourage rural rehabilitation; long-term leasing of rural property; increased cooperation among representatives of Archives and History, technical institutes, agricultural extension agencies, and other governmental units to educate the public about rural preservation; and the development of an architectural and local history curriculum in the public schools.

1982 Public History Conference Meets in Chicago

The Fourth Annual Conference on Public History was held in Chicago from April 22 to April 24. It was sponsored by Loyola University of Chicago and the Public Works Historical Society in association with the National Council on Public History. Dr. Theodore J. Karamanski of Loyola University and Dr. Suellen M. Hoy, formerly executive secretary of the Public Works Historical Society and now assistant director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, served as conference cochairs.

The relationship between business and history was the emphasis of the 1982 program. Friday's sessions on business archives and information management, training programs, corporate histories, forecasting, policy making, and marketing addressed the theme "Corporate Planning: The Future as History." Reporting on these sessions on April 23, 1982, the *New York Times* pointed out that although only a few dozen companies have full-time historians, "companies are finding that persons with graduate degrees in the humanities can be assets because of their perspective, their research training, and their knowledge." The 1982 public history conference brought many businessmen and historians together for the first time.

The highlight of the conference was David McCullough's banquet presentation on "History, Hubris, and the Professor's Pickled Fish." Author of *Mornings on Horseback* (recipient of the 1982 American Book Award) and several other popular titles, McCullough offered insightful and illustrative suggestions not only on how to read and write history but also on how to present it to an educated public eager to understand its past. McCullough's presentation was complemented by Ken Burns's documentary film (a 1982 Academy Award nominee) titled *Brooklyn Bridge*, which was shown to conference participants on Thursday evening. McCullough as well as Lewis Mumford, Arthur Miller, and Paul Goldberger, architectural critic for the *New York Times*, appeared on the screen to reflect on the historical, aesthetic, political, and emotional impact of the bridge, which will be 100 years old next year. The film incorporates old prints, architectural drawings, newspaper stories, clips from old Hollywood movies, and some new footage. Burns introduced the film and responded to a lengthy series of questions on its production.

Several historians from North Carolina participated in the conference. Otis J. Graham, distinguished professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, discussed the "Uses and Misuses of History in Policy Making" at a general session. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, reported on the activities of the American Association for State and Local History's Working Group on Local Government Records in the United States. Dr. Price serves as the Society of American Archivists' representative on this committee. Margaret Lane Peterson, head of Archives and History's Preservation Education Branch, who participated on a panel on "Historic Site Interpretation," discussed ways of improving state interpretive programs. And Dr. Hoy chaired a session on "History Magazines and Their Readers."

Obituary

Brigadier General John David Francis Phillips died in Raleigh on May 1, 1982, at the age of seventy-six. A graduate of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, he also held a master's degree in political science from Columbia University. In 1959 General Phillips retired from active service in the U.S. Army; the following year he was named executive secretary of the Carolina Charter Tercentenary Commission, which commemorated the granting of the Carolina Charter to the Lords Proprietors in 1663. He continued to serve until his death as a member of the Carolina Charter Corporation, which supports the work of the Colonial Records Project. General Phillips was buried at West Point.

Mississippi to Publish Southern Annual

The Center for the Study of Southern Culture at the University of Mississippi has assumed editorial responsibilities for *Perspectives on the American South: An Annual Review of Society, Politics, and Culture*. John Shelton Reed and Merle Black of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill edited the first two volumes. James C. Cobb and Charles R. Wilson will edit volume three, scheduled for publication in 1983. The editors are soliciting papers from scholars in the social sciences and the humanities.

Perspectives on the American South is an interdisciplinary review of articles that are scholarly but intelligible to a lay audience. Its focus is upon the social-cultural study of the South, particularly in the twentieth century. The editors welcome all submissions, but they are especially interested in comparatives studies of the South and other societies, examinations of southern ethnic and cultural groups, and studies of the relationship of the region's culture to its social setting. For further information write the editors at the Center for the Study of Southern Culture, University of Mississippi, University, Miss. 38677.

Florida Historical Society Announces Awards

At the 1982 meeting of the Florida Historical Society the following awards were announced. The Arthur W. Thompson Memorial Prize in Florida History for 1981-1982 went to John Sugden of Hereward College in Coventry, England, for his article "The Southern Indians in the War of 1812: The Closing Phase," which appeared in the January, 1982, issue of the *Florida Historical Quarterly*. Dr. J. Leitch Wright, Jr., of Florida State University received the Rembert W. Patrick Memorial Book Award for *The Only Land They Knew: The Tragic Story of the American Indians in the Old South*, published by the Free Press, a division of Macmillan Publishing Company.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Merle Black and John Shelton Reed, "Blacks and Southerners: A Research Note," *Journal of Politics*, XLIV (February, 1982)

Patricia U. Bonomi and Peter R. Eisenstadt, "Church Adherence in the Eighteenth-Century British American Colonies," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3d ser., XXXIX (April, 1982)

H. G. Jones, "North Carolina Bibliography, 1980-1981," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Spring, 1982)

Linda Lemieux, "The Salem [North Carolina] Waterworks," *Chronicles of the Early American Industries Association*, XXXIV (September, 1981)

Tucker R. Littleton, "Wind Plus Water Equaled Salt," *State*, XLIX (February, 1982)

Richard Walser, "Damn Long Time between Drinks," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Spring, 1982)

Alan D. Watson, "Benjamin Smith: The General and the Governor," *Lower Cape Fear Historical Society Bulletin*, XXV (May, 1982)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Dr. Thomas D. Burke has been appointed chief archaeologist and head of the Archaeology Branch. Stephen R. Claggett joined the staff as archaeologist II on May 17.

The section's lecture series continues on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building. Upcoming lectures include "North Carolina Log Buildings" by Douglas Swaim of the division's Western Office on July 14. John W. Clauser, staff archaeologist, will discuss "Backyard Archaeology" on August 11.

Stephen Cruse, site manager at Stagville Preservation Center, was elected chairman of the Durham Interagency Council on Community Education and Recreation. The group coordinates all continuing education programs throughout Durham and Orange counties. Member agencies include Stagville Preservation Center, Duke University, the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Durham Technical Institute.

The Stagville Historical Archaeology Field School will be conducted from June 28 to August 6. It is sponsored by the Division of Archives and History, Durham Technical Institute, Duke University, Stagville Preservation Center, and Institute of Applied History. The first week of the field school will be held at Stagville

Mrs. Helen Leary of Raleigh is shown using her Osborne portable computer in the Search Room of the State Archives. Mrs. Leary uses the computer to record data for her work as a professional genealogist. The use of computers, which is likely to increase in coming years, requires special arrangements with the staff of the Archival Services Branch.

Preservation Center, where a five-day seminar on historical archaeology, plantation history, and material culture studies will be offered. The rest of the field school schedule will be conducted at Somerset Place, the early nineteenth-century home of the Josiah Collins family. Continuing the work begun in 1981, the field school will attempt to learn more about slave occupations, which date back to 1786 at the site. Test excavations will be made in the area of the ditch and path system along the shore of Lake Phelps and along the slave street and in the area of the slave houses. The field school will be under the direction of Thomas C. Funk, historic sites archaeologist, and staff members Terry Erlandson and William Herring.

Archives and Records

Applications are being accepted for the ''Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists'' scheduled for August 19 and 20. The two-day workshop will consist of lectures about the use of records in the State Archives and the land grant office of the Secretary of State. Among the subjects to be covered are methodology, non-record sources, land records, wills and estate papers, marriage records, tax records, census data, and military records. Workshop staff will include members of the professional staff of the Division of Archives and History as well as specialists

Among those attending the first meeting of the newly established committee to survey the state's public and private records were Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History, and Miss Gertrude S. Carraway, longtime member of the North Carolina Historical Commission. The committee met in New Bern on March 26.

from outside the division. The workshop is sponsored by the Friends of the Archives in cooperation with the Archives and Records Section. Admission is open to the general public, but registration is limited to the first eighty applicants. Tuition is $15.00 per student; $12.50 for members of the Friends of the Archives. Information and application blanks are available from the Archives and Records Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-3952.

The State Archives is conducting a survey of public and private records in North Carolina as part of a yearlong, in-depth evaluation of programs for management and historical preservation of records. The National Historical Publications and Records Commission has funded the survey with a grant. Study meetings are being held throughout the state during 1982. The first such meeting was held in New Bern on March 26.

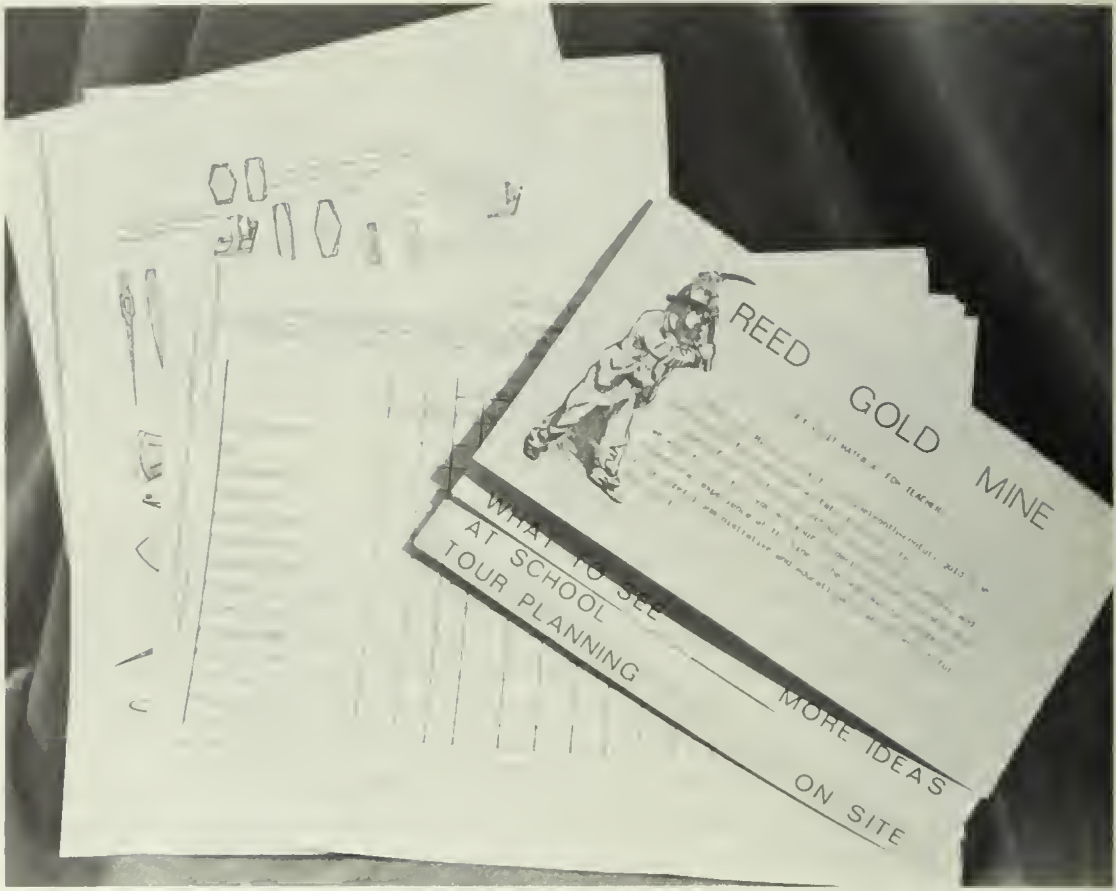
Historical Publications

Autograph parties for Alan D. Watson, author of *Bertie County: A Brief History*, and William S. Powell, editor of the two-volume *Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers*, recently took place respectively at Historic Hope Plantation and Tryon Palace. Dr. Watson appeared at the plantation home of Governor David Stone on May 22, while Professor Powell visited North Carolina's colonial seat of government on May 26.

At the close of the past fiscal year on June 30 the Historical Publications Section had in press a number of titles, the timely publication of which is threatened by budgetary cuts resulting from reduced governmental revenues. Because encumbered moneys could not be carried forward into the new fiscal year, several documentaries scheduled for publication in 1982-1983 may be delayed. Particularly affected are Volume IX of *North Carolina Troops: A Roster*, Volume VII of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*, which will initiate publication of the minutes and papers of the executive council, 1664-1734, and the fourth and final volume of *The John Gray Blount Papers, 1803-1833*, edited by David T. Morgan. In addition, a number of pamphlets also face delays. *The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590*, edited by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn, and *Rockingham County: A Brief History*, by Lindley S. Butler, are both ready to be printed. *Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933*, by John L. Bell, Jr., has been set in type and will be ready for printing shortly. The state's uncertain budgetary situation may force the section to publish fewer titles than originally anticipated in this fiscal year.

Historic Sites

A six-week field school in historical archaeology is currently under way at Somerset Place. Continuing the work begun in 1981, the field school will attempt to learn more about the slave occupations associated with the earliest period of the Somerset Place settlement. A central purpose of this summer's field school is to examine links between regions (Piedmont and Coastal Plain), eras (late eighteenth and mid-nineteenth centuries), ethnic groups (Afro-American workers and Euro-American planters), and disciplines (the often document-oriented field of history and the material culture work of archaeology). The field school will continue through August 6. All interested people are welcome to visit the site.



The new teacher's activity kit for Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site contains a variety of materials for students to study gold mining and other resources at the site.

The section has developed free materials for teachers planning to visit or study Aycock Birthplace, Duke Homestead, and Reed Gold Mine. The kits contain ideas for school and on-site learning activities; guides describing site resources; as well as various work sheets, games, artwork, and stories. Each set contains items appropriate for students ranging from nursery school through about eighth grade. Copies of the packets are being placed in school libraries near the respective sites; they also may be obtained (while supplies last) by contacting the appropriate site manager(s) or the home office.

Teams from thirty-five junior high schools in about a dozen counties recently participated in "History Bowl" quiz competitions at Bentonville, Caswell-*Neuse*, and Vance sites. All of the students answered questions from the same comprehensive list of queries regarding the Civil War in North Carolina.

Late summer special events are planned for a number of sites. At Duke Homestead in Durham a curing barn party will take place on the evening of July 25 and feature watermelon and folklore by the century-old barn recently moved to the site. On August 29 the same site will host an herb-tasting party at which herbs grown at the site will be used to season a variety of dishes. In early August Bentonville will again provide a day of living history demonstrations for migrant children in conjunction with the Johnston County schools. Vance Birthplace near Asheville will have its semiannual Pioneer Living Day on September 19 with an array of craft demonstrations and participatory historical activities.

Aficionados of military history have two approaching opportunities to experience re-creations of military life and maneuvers in August. On August 7 and 8

Students at Mars Hill School won first place in the History Bowl held recently at Vance Birthplace State Historic Site. The experts on the Civil War in North Carolina are (*left to right, front*) Beth Kiser, Jennifer Thomas, (*at back*) Lance Cook, Tim Ammons, and Ted Schommer. (Photograph courtesy of June Glenn, Jr. *Asheville Citizen-Times*.)

the Revolutionary War skirmish at House in the Horseshoe will be recalled in demonstrations by costumed members of the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot. A week later at Caswell-*Neuse* site in Kinston the Sixth North Carolina State Troops and other units will establish camps to demonstrate the life-styles of both the Revolutionary and Civil wars. Among activities there will be food preparation, music, drill, use of small arms and artillery, and a blacksmith working with a portable forge of a type used by some military units.

An outcrop of coquina rock at Fort Fisher State Historic Site has been named to the North Carolina Registry of Natural Heritage Areas. Official announcement was made by (*left to right*) James S. Stevens, Jr., director of State Parks and Recreation; Joseph W. Grimsley, secretary of Natural Resources and Economics Development; Sara W. Hodgkins, secretary of Cultural Resources; and Richard W. Sawyer, Jr., state Historic Sites administrator.

Museum of History

Five hundred junior historians from clubs across North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 17 and 18 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Awards Day. Over eighty entries in the association's annual contest competed for prizes in the elementary, regular, and special achievement division of the arts, literary, and media categories. A complete list of contest winners will be published in the Fall, 1982, issue of *Tar Heel Junior Historian.*

On the first evening Betty McCain of the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Dr. John Little, administrator of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, and Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of Archives and History, announced winners in categories involving artifacts, photography, and the quiz on North Carolina history. On the second day of the conference junior historians attended two of eight workshops:

"U.S.S. *North Carolina,*" by Captain F. S. Conlon of the U.S.S. *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial

"Boats: What Do They Have to Do with History?" by Judy M. Spitsbergen of the Hampton Mariners Museum

"The Battle of Guilford Courthouse" by Tom Taylor of the Guilford Courthouse National Military Park

"The Story of Fort Raleigh," by Phil Evans of the Cape Hatteras National Seashore Park

"Ballads and the Instruments from 1913 to 1982," by Catherine Martin of the North Carolina Museum of History

"James City: A Black Community, 1863-1900," by Joe Mobley of the Division of Archives and History

"Colonial Cabinetmaking," by Wright Horne of Colonial Williamsburg

"Duke Homestead Living History Demonstrations," by the staff of the Duke Homestead State Historic Site

The keynote speaker on the second day was Dr. William H. Cartwright, who recently retired from the Department of Education at Duke University; he spoke on the topic "The Importance of State and Local History." Dr. Cartwright is no stranger to the subject. In 1953 he was one of the two men responsible for the creation of the junior historian program.

Ward Triche, adviser for the Wentworth Tar Heel Junior Historians and the Wentworth Regulators, Wentworth School, was named 1982 Adviser of the Year. He and his junior historians have worked closely with the Rockingham County Historical Society.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates and the museum will offer several summer workshops:

"North Carolina Ghosts and Legends: Storytime at the Museum," by Diana Young (July 20); tour of the Executive Mansion and State Capitol (July 21); and a tour of Mordecai Square (July 22)

"Carousels" (August 3-4)

"Pirates" (August 11-12); this workshop includes a bus trip to Bath to see a performance of the outdoor drama *Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag.* To obtain further information and the costs of the workshops call the Museum of History Associates at (919) 733-3894.

The Museum of the Albemarle celebrated its fifteenth birthday on May 28 with a reception. The museum will hold its annual Open House on July 4 with band music, free hot dogs, cokes, and balloons. The annual children's workshops at the Elizabeth City museum will be conducted on four consecutive Wednesdays, July 7-28.

There will be no "Month of Sundays" programs in July and August.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The restoration of the monuments and statues on the Capitol grounds continues at a steady rate. An Independence Day celebration will be held on Sunday, July 4, 1982, from 1:15 to 4:00 P.M. Two or more of the restored statues will be rededicated and unveiled.

Western Office

The archaeology and historic preservation representative aided the Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County in planning and staging a successful building rehabilitation workshop in Asheville. He also led a discussion on rural preservation at the April archaeology and historic preservation section meeting in Raleigh and participated in a State Grants Committee meeting in Raleigh in May.

The Western Office presented three individual National Register nominations, two historic district nominations, and one multiple resource nomination to the state professional review committee in April.

During the 1981-1982 school term, the historic sites education specialist presented programs at seventy-one schools in ten western counties. He also set up artifact and Thomas Wolfe exhibits at a regional Young Authors Conference and completed a ten-week extension course on folk history and mountain lore at Asheville-Buncombe Technical College.

The Western Office has published an informational brochure to help promote local history museums in western North Carolina. It is hoped that the brochure will encourage Knoxville World's Fair visitors to take advantage of the educational programs offered by museums in North Carolina's mountain region. The office also hosted a Basic Conservation Workshop for museum personnel. Paul Mears, with the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, conducted the workshop.

The museum representative served as a judge in the annual History Day competition at Western Carolina University and attended the spring meeting of the North Carolina Museum Council in Wilmington.

The office photographer attended a conference on environmental arts at High Hampton.

Records were transferred from Watauga, Swain, and Haywood counties.

Paul Mears of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City conducted a workshop on conservation methods for museum personnel in the mountain region.

Staff Notes

Margaret J. Warrick has joined the State Capitol staff as a part-time receptionist; she shares duties with Betty F. Harris. Barbara F.`Kepchar has been promoted to site assistant at Reed Gold Mine, and William Phillips Smith is now a building guide there. Tim Currin has become the Historic Sites' wood craftsman. Lisa K. McElroy, temporary staff member at Brunswick Town, has been selected for a twelve-week internship program at the Tennessee Valley Authority's Land-between-the-Lakes recreation area in Kentucky.

Colleges and Universities

Appalachian State University

Stephen J. Simon served as a consultant at a session titled "Around the Pot-bellied Stove" in Hamlet, N.C. The program was supported by Richmond Technical College.

Duke University

Dr. William E. King, university archivist, is serving as coeditor of the *Durham Record*, a new journal for local history published by the Historic Preservation Society of Durham. G. Edwin Southern, Jr., assistant university archivist, taught a course in the Department of History on Germany, 1871-1918, during the spring semester.

Meredith College

Carolyn Grubbs, assistant professor of history, received a doctorate in social science secondary education from North Carolina State University in May, 1982.

North Carolina State University

Professor Mary E. Wheeler retired as head of the history department on July 1, 1982. Dr. Ronald Sack has been promoted to the rank of full professor. Dr. John David Smith has been appointed assistant professor of history and will teach Russian history. Assistant Professor James Crisp has been granted tenure.

Peace College

Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg, Peace College's Betty Lou Fletcher Goodmon Visiting Scholar for 1982, presented a public lecture on "Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Supreme Court Crisis" on April 20. During March and April he met with individual classes and students and presented a series of lectures on Presidents Roosevelt, Truman, Kennedy, and Johnson.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

Dr. David R. Goldfield has been appointed Robert Lee Bailey Associate Professor of History effective August, 1982. Dr. Goldfield is a specialist in southern urban history and in recent years has taught at Stockholm University in Sweden.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Kenneth Caneva gave a paper at Princeton University titled "*Wissencraft als Beruf*: The Context and Content of Academic Learning in German, 1780-1850." He also received an award from the UNC-G Association for Women Students in recognition of his commitment to educational equity. Jodi Bilinkoff will join the faculty as an instructor on August 1, 1982. Dr. Paul Mazgaj published "The Young Sorelians and Decadence" in the *Journal of Contemporary History*, XVII (1982).

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. William N. Schneider has recently published *Empire for the Masses: The French Popular Image of Africa, 1870-1900* (Westport: Greenwood Press, 1982). He also presented a paper titled "Anthropology and Race in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries" to the Society for French Historical Studies in New York, N.Y. "Integration versus Segregation: Black Leadership Protest and World War II" was the subject of Phillip McGuire's address to the Association of Social and Behavioral Sciences in Jackson, Miss. Dr. Robert B. Toplin has received grants to develop a series of films on slavery; Dr. Toplin produced the "docu-drama" on Denmark Vesey's revolt in Charleston, S.C., in 1822, which was shown on public television in February. Dr. Carole Fink has received a Fulbright Award to participate in a teacher exchange and seminar program during July and August, 1982, in Israel. Her forthcoming book *The Genoa Conference: European Diplomacy, 1921-1922*, in press with the University of North Carolina, received a grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities to underwrite publication. Dr. John Haley is attending a workshop in military history at the U.S. Military Academy, West Point, in June and July, 1982.

Warren Wilson College

Dr. Robert F. Yeager, professor of English at Warren Wilson College, has received an Andrew W. Mellon Foundation Harvard Faculty Fellowship for 1982-1983. The Mellon Foundation established the fellowship program for experienced non-tenured junior faculty in the humanities. With the fellowship comes a cash award of $18,000 and the position of assistant professor of English at Harvard University. Dr. Yeager, who received his Ph.D. from Yale University in 1976, is a specialist on fifteenth-century English and Scottish poets.

Western Carolina University

Dr. Theda Perdue presented a paper titled "Indian Women: Old World Perspectives, New World Realities" to the Organization of American Historians in Philadelphia, Pa. Speaking to the Abraham Lincoln Association in Springfield, Ill., Dr. Constance Head presented "John Wilkes Booth: 1864—Prologue to Assassination." Dr. Thomas O'Toole spoke to the Foreign Service Institute of the Department of State in Washington, D.C.; his subject was "Issues in African Historiography." Dr. John L. Bell, Jr., published "Andrew Johnson, National Politics, and Presidential Reconstruction in South Carolina" in the *South Carolina Historical Magazine* (October, 1981).

Winston-Salem State University

Dr. Paul Kuhl delivered a paper titled "The Bans of Marriage: Thomas Bond Wood and the Civil Marriage Bill in Peru" at the annual meeting of the Southeastern Council on Latin America, which met at Pine Mountain, Ga., on March 17. Dr. Howard Barnes published "Horace Bushnell: Gentleman Theologian" in *Ideas in American Cultures: From Republic to Mass Society* (Ames: Iowa State University Press, 1982), edited by Hamilton Cravens.

State, County, and Local Groups

America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee

Plans for construction of a sixteenth-century ship of the type that sailed to the coast of North Carolina 400 years ago are well under way. *Elizabeth II* is to be constructed on the waterfront at Manteo, N.C., and is to be a major attraction in the four-hundredth-anniversary commemoration. Charles B. Wade served as chairman of the ship's subcommittee and Stanley Potter as architect. The ship will weigh 50 tons, reach 69 feet in length, and carry 1,920 square feet of sail on its three masts. Laying of the keel and the beginning of construction are planned for the summer; bleachers will be placed at the building site to enable visitors to watch the ship's progress. David Latham has been named manager of the state historic site and Horace Whitfield ship's captain.

Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History

The Piedmont Area Branch of the ASALH met at North Carolina State University on April 18. The theme of the meeting was "*Paths toward Freedom*: Retrospect and Prospect." Participants also viewed the film *Tallest Tree in Our Forest: The Life of Paul Robeson.* Planning is under way to expand the meeting's theme to a series of forums tentatively set for Durham, Lumberton, and Wilson; the forums would concentrate on democracy and equality in North Carolina since the 1950s and emphasize the need for interracial cooperation. Funding is being sought from the North Carolina Bicentennial Foundation and the North Carolina Humanities Committee. For further information on the activities of the association write Frank E. Emory, Center for Urban Affairs, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, N.C. 27615.

Chapel Hill Historical Society

At the April meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society Dr. John V. Allcott spoke on the "Architecture of the University Campus." The society's spring tour visited Caswell County, including the towns of Leasburg, Milton, and Yanceyville.

Greensboro Historical Museum

The Greensboro Historical Museum held its fourth annual Museum Day on June 5. This year's theme was the late Victorian era, depicting life in Greensboro between 1880 and 1910. Among the various activities were musical presentations, a historic photograph collection, fashion parades, and vintage automobile and buggy rides.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

The annual meeting of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society was held on May 16 at Thalian Hall. The principal speaker was William Reaves, who discussed the "Wilmington Waterfront, 1865-1880."

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The Mecklenburg Historical Association, which met on May 20 at the Covenant Presbyterian Church, had as its featured speaker H. Park Helms, member of the state House of Representatives. Earlier in the day at ceremonies at the county courthouse Nan Collins Henderson made the presentation of historic properties certificates; J. Rudolph Thompson read the reputed Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence; and Fountain Odom, Mecklenburg County commissioner, made the keynote address.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The Wingate Baptist Church in Wingate, N.C., has had its records microfilmed by the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, Wake Forest University, at no cost. The records of church conferences, Sunday school, and the Woman's Missionary Society for the years 1835 to 1981 have been microfilmed. Other Union County churches that have had records microfilmed include Antioch, 1892-1916; Meadow Branch (Primitive), 1810-1846; Austin Grove, 1914-1968; and Richardson's Creek (extinct), 1801-1836. John R. Woodard, director of the Baptist Historical Collection, invites all Baptist churches to have their records microfilmed at no cost.

North Carolina Folklore Society

The University of North Carolina Press has introduced a new American Folklore Recordings series with two records accompanied by books. *Primitive Baptist Hymns of the Blue Ridge* ($15.00) by Brett Sutton discusses not only musicological but ethnographic issues such as the importance of music in the community, the spiritual values conveyed by the music, and the reasons and means for the music's survival. Sutton argues that black and white traditions, though different now, derived from the same source because until the 1890s blacks and whites in the Blue Ridge attended the same churches and sang together. Jeff Todd Titon's five-year field study of a Baptist congregation in Virginia's mountains has culminated in *Powerhouse for God: Sacred Speech, Chant, and Song in an Appalachian Baptist Church* ($20.00). To order these books write the University of North Carolina Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Old Salem, Inc.

Volume VIII of *The Three Forks of Muddy Creek* has been published; the new publication, along with the previous seven volumes, is available for $3.25 per copy. The newest volume contains five articles: "T. Bagge, Merchant," by Frances Griffin; "Tokens of Affection" (scissors cutting), by Paula Welshimer; "The Walk from Bethlehem [to Bethabara]," by Dr. Dudley Shearburn; "The Bethabara Land" (an analysis of Bethabara maps), by Flora Ann L. Bynum; and "Brother Meyer's Little Dog" (a short story), by Gene Capps.

Onslow County Historical Society

The Onslow County Historical Society will sponsor publication of *Heritage of Onslow County*. All current and former residents of the county are invited to record their families' histories at no charge. For further information write Mrs. Dorothy R. Brantley, corresponding secretary, Onslow County Historical Society, P.O. Box 5203, Jacksonville, N.C. 28540.

Randolph County Historical Society

Dr. Joseph R. Suggs was the featured speaker at the April 27 meeting of the Randolph County Historical Society. His subject was the county's early industrial history. A visit to the North Randolph Historical Society Museum is planned for July 24.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee has entered negotiations with the Walter J. Klein Company, Ltd., of Charlotte to produce a documentary film on the history of Swansboro. As proposed, the color film would be thirty minutes in length with narration and an original score. It would be released on January 1, 1983, for distribution to television stations, libraries, schools and colleges, and other civic and cultural organizations. The estimated cost of the film, to be financed by corporate sponsors, is $86,000, including distribution over a three-year period. Lou Clemmons would serve as executive producer and Tucker Littleton as historian and editor of the text for the narrative. The committee is now awaiting approval from the Swansboro Town Board to proceed.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society met on May 23 to tour two of Raleigh's most historic homes. Haywood Hall was built ca. 1798 by John Haywood, state treasurer of North Carolina from 1787 until 1827. The White-Holman House was built ca. 1799. William White, a native of Lenoir County, served as secretary of state of North Carolina from 1798 to 1811. William Calvin Holman purchased the house from the White family in 1884.

Editor's Note: *Mr. Johnston is assistant attorney general in the North Carolina Department of Justice. He is chairman of the Revolving Fund Committee of the Chapel Hill Preservation Society; chairman of the Public Affairs Committee of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina; a member of the Board of Directors of the National Association of Historic Preservation Attorneys; and counsel for the Attorney General's Committee for Local Historic Preservation Legislation. This paper, in a somewhat different form, was originally presented at the annual meeting of the Tryon Palace Commission in 1979 in New Bern, N.C.*

Why Almost Everyone Is Wrong about the Place of Historic Restorations and House Museums in Modern Historic Preservation Efforts

Douglas A. Johnston

For years historic restorations and house museums were the paramount methods of preserving historic structures. But turning from traditional means to contemporary ways is a part of the dynamic of change and growth in any movement, and historic preservation is no different.

"Historic preservation" now means different things to different people. It is a slogan under which many goals are pursued—housing, downtown revitalization, and other social and environmental needs not directly related to our historic or architectural heritage. Historic restorations and house museums are regularly criticized or, worse, ignored by current trends in modern preservation thinking. Modern preservation views restorations and house museums as things of the past, wasteful relics. Yet thousands of dollars are spent on their renovation and maintenance.

In light of this trend it is perhaps startling to argue that the current vogue to minimize restorations and house museums comes at a time when more, rather than fewer, are needed. Granted, this is the era of adaptive use. There is no question but that adaptive use is a valuable means of preservation, but it can be carried too far. With adaptive use comes compromise in the use of the structure. From a preservation standpoint, adaptive use is fine so long as the structure's essence can be maintained. But from an aesthetic standpoint, there are times when adaptive use can be destructive: for the "one-of-a-kinds," the "symbols," there is no room for compromise.

Many know that in the late nineteenth century an adaptive use—they did not call it that—was proposed for George Washington's home, Mount Vernon. It was being considered as a possible hotel. There was no doubt that George Washington had slept there, and as a hotel it would have been a perfect adaptive reuse. The site had ample room for a golf course and other recreation features, and it was conveniently located near Washington, D.C.

Yet, we instinctively feel that for Mount Vernon a well executed, adaptive use—any adaptive use—would be out of order. Why? Because it would be a compromise desecrating Mount Vernon as a historic symbol. The inviolable essence of a symbol is its genuineness. Nothing intrudes; nothing mars its accurate reflection of the man, epoch, and society that it represents.

Similarly, restorations and house museums visibly argue for preservation against social forces that would work against our remaining and diminishing historic and architectural heritage. They are symbols reflecting the interest of their constituents who actively promote preservation and allocate a share of the community's resources for preservation. Functioning as symbols is, in the broadest sense, what restorations and house museums do.

But the need for more, not fewer, restorations and house museums goes beyond this. To understand why greater use of restorations is required, we should investigate why the critics of restorations and house museums are wrong:

(1) It is charged that restorations and house museums do not see any other preservation activities as legitimate.

(2) It is charged that restorations and house museums give a narrow and false sense of history.

(3) It is charged that restorations and house museums are too expensive for the returns given.

Certainly, these are valid charges against some restorations and house museums. But to say that we fail in a mission is not to say the mission is unimportant. To the extent any criticism is true, changes should be made. Let us examine the charges to see what a good restoration or house museum does.

IT IS CHARGED THAT RESTORATIONS AND HOUSE MUSEUMS DO NOT SEE ANYTHING ELSE IN PRESERVATION AS LEGITIMATE

If those concerned with restoration and house museums fail to consider other activities a legitimate part of preservation, perhaps they have been made to feel defensive. There is no reason for that. Restorations and house museums have preserved the sense of history for years. Traditionally, a city or town's first historic preservation effort is the establishment of a historic house museum or restoration. The original motivation may have been to serve commemorative or patriotic purposes. Nevertheless, these houses and museums were the lone instruments of historic preservation's earliest efforts. (It would be ironic if historic preservation should neglect the most successful tool used to achieve its past goals.)

Those who criticize restorations and house museums do little more than dismiss them out-of-hand without recognizing their value or place in the contemporary scheme of historic preservation. At best they are tolerated like a retired colleague revisiting the workplace.

On the other extreme, there are those who favor restorations and house museums in a narrow, elitist manner, believing only they can appreciate them.

Despite these hurdles, restorationists can jointly work with the preservationists concerned with adaptive use. From rural preservation to crime control, from U.S. Coast Guard stations at Kitty Hawk to educational buildings at Shaw University, restorationists need to be familiar with other preservation projects and support them.

Historic restorations or house museums must become associated not just with historical societies and preservation groups but with community organizations reflecting other needs: PTAs, Chambers of Commerce, and neighborhood associations.

The chief flaw of historic restorations and house museums is that they become self-centered. This can be understood but not excused. It is natural to expect such a result when the preservation, interpretation, and veneration of a single building or complex become the raison d'être for a certain group. Less easily excused is the tendency to dedicate the entire effort to the edification and, at times, entertainment of the individuals who support it. The site or structure must not be the single overriding reason for the restoration effort. It should be only one of many goals that reach out not only to other preservationists but also to the community at large.

Restorations and house museums can influence attitudes toward history generally and toward the kind of place a community wants to be. Specifically, restorations can help make the community sensitive to other aspects of historic preservation and to the preservation of community history.

IT IS CHARGED THAT RESTORATIONS GIVE A FALSE VIEW OF HISTORY

If the sense of history conveyed by restoration and house museums is too narrow, too romanticized, too sentimentalized, what can be done? Restorations and house museums can be more broadly used for their comparative value. For example, they can be used in educational programs to compare the life-style of earlier societies with later eras, cultural groups in different areas, or the various levels of society then coexisting in the community. They can be useful in comparison of different community histories. They can be the initial focus of walking tours of the surrounding city or driving tours of an area.

IT IS CHARGED THAT RESTORATION AND HOUSE MUSEUMS ARE TOO EXPENSIVE FOR THE RESULTS GIVEN

Every restoration produces three returns for the time, money, and effort put into it. These returns might be defined as anchor, sensitizer, and rallying point.

Anchor. A restoration can be an anchor for a historic district and surroundings. Every neighborhood that survives does so because of confidence. It may be confidence generated by existence of a school, a park, a shopping center. Schools, parks, and shopping centers are perceived by residents as reliable and valuable and therefore less susceptible to change. They are a guarantee of the stability of the neighborhood. They constitute, in short, anchors.

A restoration or house museum is an anchor too. It enhances stability. Like the schools, parks, and shopping centers, it can protect the character of the neighborhood. The presence of a restoration can be the difference in a historic neighborhood's destruction and its revitalized use.

Restorations are special-purpose anchors. They meet the special need of preserving not just residential stability but historic stability. They serve as a reminder to respect the integrity of an area's buildings and the community fabric.

Sensitizer. Restorations are sensitizers. Restorations are the major way people are sensitized to history. Say what you will about adaptive uses, to a great many people an adaptively used dentist's office is still a dentist's office; a bar is still a place to cure a thirst; a renovated lawyer's office is still a place to get a legal problem under control; a department store in a historic warehouse is still a department store for clothing; a real estate office in a historic house is still a place where you buy a home. In such contexts a great many people overlook the building's historic character.

It is more difficult to overlook the historic character of a restoration or house museum. Most people do not have much perspective on history on a day-to-day basis. Awareness is clouded—they are too busy with the demands of daily life, the toothache, the thirst, the legal problem, health, business or family problems. It is easy to understand how restoration and house museums can sensitize the public to our historical heritage. For schoolchildren, a visit to a historic restoration may be the first time the remote pictures of their history texts have become three dimensional, immediate. Adults, in explanations to children or relatives and friends, begin to discover a newfound pride in community history. Whether or not this awareness of history continues to grow is a job for the rest of the historic preservation community, and restoration has a part in that too.

Restorations do not merely create an appreciation for history; they also deepen appreciation of those already attuned to historical perspective. They help preservationists become experts. Anyone who cares enough can be an expert—no annointing is required. This is not to minimize the value of professional expertise. Education does inform choice. However, if one cares about something, be it snuffboxes, brass hinges, or Chippendale chairs, that person soon develops a capacity for distinguishing the real from the fake, the superior from the ordinary. One has no need to be educated on whether or not his or her taste is good. If a person is moved by the light from a particular window or by the shape of the opening, that person will learn to note its dimensions and orientation and compare it with others. Expertise comes from care and work.

Historic houses are of great interest and importance to all preservationists. In caring about the best and most representative of them, history-minded people can augment their expertise and improve their observations and experience.

Rallying Point. Restorations are rallying points. A rallying point must be highly visible. Restorations are places to congregate and sally forth for other efforts whether at city council or in court. As a rallying point, a restoration brings together people who share and face threats to preservation. It also encourages the examination of preservation problems and the search for solutions through arts, antiques, restoration, woodworking, and other cultural activities related to historic preservation.

Restorations can encourage and support all preservation efforts in the city. In restorations, preservationists can consider the relations of preservation to economic and social conditions, urban design, neighborhood and downtown revitalization, group dynamics of a preservation board of trustees, utilization of nonprofit corporations for preservation, cooperative efforts with city and county government, and effective roles for schoolchildren in preservation.

No other community organization is as centrally placed, both physically and spiritually, as a historic restoration or house museum. Restorations should be involved with community activities not only to avoid justified criticism, or to cultivate valuable allies, or even to lay groundwork for needed support of other programs but to use most effectively the resources of the site for all historic preservation efforts.

At the same time restoration and house museums cannot remain the alpha and omega of historic preservation. Those interested in restorations cannot serve only their own purposes, nor can they serve every new preservation need or trend. Instead, they must remain open to all approaches. By so doing, historic restorations and house museums can fulfill their original promise and potential as models of authenticity in preservation and as a tangible way to tell history as it actually happened. Advocates of historic preservation can ensure that no community historic preservation program neglects the historic house museum or restoration. Similarly, they can exercise care in the choice of the house and its objects so that their decisions are informed by the full realm of purposes historic preservation serves and not just the narrow interests of individual supporters.

Local preservation groups need not necessarily own a site; they can adopt one. Whether or not the site is in public or private ownership is not critical. In Asheville it might be Biltmore; in New Bern, Tryon Palace; in Durham, Bennett Place; in Raleigh, the Mordecai complex. In some circumstances a particular neighborhood may have its own restoration or house museum. Many cities will have more than one. Each will represent an aspect or period of the community's history or serve as an anchor for a special commercial area or residential neighborhood. Restorations and house museums do not have to be commemorative or patriotic or even unique. They may represent new technologies and even changing popular cultures.

Almost everyone is wrong about restorations and house museums. Either people support restorations only in the narrowest sense, or they criticize them for not being something else or something more. No one should expect a historic restoration or a house museum alone to revitalize a downtown or to stabilize a neighborhood in every situation. Nor should restorations become the private preserve of the elite.

In a "Peanuts" comic strip, when Linus returns from a trip, Charlie Brown asks curiously, "Did you have a good time? Did you see anything interesting?" Linus replies, "All I saw were shopping centers and motels. Every town looks like every other town. It doesn't matter where you go. You've never left."

This situation need not be so in our travels. Restorations can be landmarks for and historic house museums introductions to the special character of each of our cities, towns, and locales.

Returned Copies of *North Carolina Historical Review*

Because of rapidly increasing costs, the Division of Archives and History will no longer be able to forward copies of the *North Carolina Historical Review* returned by the post office because of incorrect addresses. The *Review* is mailed to subscribers as second-class mail. Each magazine that is nondeliverable is returned to the division with third-class postage and a handling fee imposed by the post office. To redirect the magazine to a subscriber then requires additional postage. The average cost is between $2.00 and $2.50, the amount varying with the weight of the issue.

No copies will be remailed except upon request of the subscriber, who will be billed for costs incurred in having the *Review* returned to the division and redirected to a corrected address.

To avoid missing an issue of the *Review*, subscribers (including members of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association) should promptly notify the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, of address changes.

Sam Ragan, editor and publisher of the Southern Pines *Pilot* and the first secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources under government reorganization in the early 1970s, was named the state's poet laureate at ceremonies on May 19 in the State Capitol.

Sam Ragan, Poet Laureate

Chief Justice Joseph Branch swore in Samuel Talmadge Ragan as North Carolina's poet laureate in ceremonies at the State Capitol on May 19, 1982. Secretary of Cultural Resources Sara W. Hodgkins presented Sam Ragan his commission from Governor James B. Hunt, Jr. Ragan, editor and publisher of *The Pilot* in Southern Pines, is the third person to occupy the honorary position since it was created by the General Assembly in 1935. His predecessors were Arthur T. Abernathy of Burke County and James Larkin Pearson of Wilkes County, who until his death last year had held the position since 1953. Following the swearing-in ceremony, a reception was held in the Archives and History/State Library Building; it was sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the North Carolina Poetry Society, the North Caroliniana Society, and the North Carolina Writers Conference. Ardis Kimzey and Elizabeth F. Buford handled the arrangements.

Herbert R. Paschal Dies

Dr. Herbert R. Paschal of East Carolina University died on June 2, 1982, in Tennessee at the age of fifty-four. Born in Suffolk, Va., on July 8, 1927, he spent most of his youth in Washington, N.C. After serving in the U.S. Navy, 1945-1946, he attended Wake Forest College, where he received a B.A. degree in 1950. His M.A. degree (1953) and Ph.D. (1961) were from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He worked as an archivist with the State Department of Archives and History before joining the East Carolina University faculty in 1955; he was chairman of the history department from 1963 to 1979. Author of *A History of Colonial Bath* and numerous articles on colonial North Carolina, Dr. Paschal was preparing a history of Craven County at the time of his death. He was also working on a documentary of seventeenth-century materials on North Carolina. He was a member of many commissions and associations devoted to history, among them the Historical Society of North Carolina, Southern Historical Association, and North Carolina Bicentennial Committee.

Quarterly Selections from the North Carolina Book Club

Felice, a first novel written by Angela Davis-Garden of Raleigh and published by Random House in May, 1982, is the North Carolina Book Club's literary selection for this quarter. Ms. Davis-Gardner is the daughter of Burke Davis and sister of Burke Davis III, both of whom have had their books selected by the book club in the past.

John Shelton Reed's *One South: An Ethnic Approach to Regional Culture* is the quarterly historical selection. Published by Louisiana State University Press in June, 1982, it is a collection of informal essays in which Reed discusses the South's cultural distinctiveness. Reed is a professor of sociology and adjunct professor of American studies at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

The general selection for this quarter is *Eating, Drinking, and Visiting in the South* by Joe Gray Taylor; it was published by Louisiana State University Press in May, 1982. It is an informal and lively history of southern hospitality over three centuries.

The book club is also featuring a number of titles for summer reading. Among them are *North Carolina Lighthouses* by David Stick; *North Carolina Legends* by Richard Walser; *Carolina Seashells* by Nancy Rhyne; *Islands, Capes, and Sounds: The North Carolina Coast* by Thomas J. Schoenbaum; *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State* by George Scheer; *Bone of My Bones* by Sylvia Wilkinson; and *Moments of Light* by Fred Chappell.

Individuals interested in the North Carolina Book Club should note that books are appreciated as gifts and that the book club is a convenient way to shop for quality North Carolina books. Organizations should note that the titles offered by the book club make excellent prizes for award recipients.

For information about discounts, orders, and a backlist of more than forty titles write Frances W. Kunstling, North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

North Carolina State Library
Raleigh

N. C.
Doc.

SEP 6 1982

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXX, Number 5 September, 1982

Changing of Guard at Historical Publications

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, longtime administrator of the Historical Publications Section, retired on August 31, 1982, after thirty-three years of service to the state of North Carolina. A native of Raleigh, she received a bachelor's degree from Meredith College in 1944, attended Cornell University Law School in 1944-1945, and was graduated from the University of North Carolina Law School with a J.D. degree in 1946. In 1949 she earned a master's degree in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; her thesis was titled "The Legal Profession in North Carolina, 1820-1860."

She joined the staff of the old State Department of Archives and History in 1956 as assistant state archivist for state records. Before that time she had worked for the

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell retired as administrator of the Historical Publications Section, a position she had held for over twenty-one years, on August 31. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, formerly head of the General Publications Branch, succeeded her. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History.)

Institute of Government at Chapel Hill, taught history at Meredith College, served as an administrative assistant to the North Carolina State Board of Public Welfare, and donned judicial robes as a judge of the Cabarrus County Domestic Relations Court. From July, 1961, until her retirement she served as administrator of the Historical Publications Section and editor or editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Over the course of her career she published numerous articles in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, *American Archivist*, and *Wisconsin Magazine of History*. Her two-part article with Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell won the R. D. W. Connor Award from the Historical Society of North Carolina. The article, which appeared in the Summer and Autumn, 1972, issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, was titled "The Philanthropic Bequests of John Rex of Raleigh." Mrs. Mitchell perhaps is best known for having edited the addresses, messages, and public papers of Governors Terry Sanford, Dan K. Moore, Robert W. Scott, James E. Holshouser, Jr., and James B. Hunt, Jr. The first volume of Hunt Papers, covering Governor Hunt's first administration, 1977-1981, is now in press and should be published shortly. Civil War historians also frequently cite Mrs. Mitchell's *Legal Aspects of Conscription and Exemption in North Carolina, 1861-1865*, James Sprunt Studies in History and Political Science (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1965).

Besides her publications Mrs. Mitchell took an active part in many professional, religious, and civic organizations. She was a member of the Southern Historical Association's council, 1977-1979; president of the Historical Society of North Carolina, 1973-1974; chairman of the Editorial Board of the *American Archivist*, 1972-1974; and a member of the North Carolina Humanities Committee, 1977-1979.

At the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in November, 1981, Mrs. Mitchell and Dr. Mitchell received the Christopher Crittenden Award for their contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history. Dr. Mitchell retired as state archivist in October, 1981.

Succeeding Mrs. Mitchell as administrator of the Historical Publications Section on September 1 is Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow. Dr. Crow received his Ph.D. from Duke University in 1974, where he was elected a member of Phi Beta Kappa. After serving two years as historian for the North Carolina Bicentennial Committee, he joined the Historical Publications staff as head of the General Publications Branch in 1976. Dr. Crow has written or edited numerous articles, books, and pamphlets on North Carolina and southern history. Three of his articles have appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. His article "Slave Rebelliousness and Social Conflict in North Carolina, 1775 to 1802" in the January, 1980, issue of the *William and Mary Quarterly* received that journal's award as its best article for 1980. He has also written *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1977), coauthored with Robert F. Durden *Maverick Republican in the Old North State: A Political Biography of Daniel L. Russell* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1977), and coedited with Larry E. Tise *The Southern Experience in the American Revolution* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1978) and *Writing North Carolina History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1979). A member of the Southern Historical Association and the Organization of American Historians, he has appeared on programs at annual meetings of both organizations. In March, 1982, he was invited to present a paper to a symposium, which the U.S. Capitol Historical

Society in Washington, D.C. sponsored, on the southern backcountry in the Revolution.

Andy Griffith to Speak at Culture Week

Native Tar Heel and popular entertainer Andy Griffith will be the featured speaker at the dinner meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on Friday, November 19, 1982, at the Woman's Club of Raleigh. Griffith is a member of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. Born in Mount Airy, N.C., and educated at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Griffith maintains a permanent home on a 53-acre farm in Manteo on Roanoke Island. Griffith taught high school in Goldsboro, N.C., for three years before embarking on his career as a professional entertainer. For seven years, during college and after graduation, he starred as Sir Walter Raleigh in the outdoor drama *The Lost Colony*. Since then he has starred in films, television, and theater. His popular "Andy Griffith Show" ran from 1960 to 1968, and it still in syndication. His film credits include *No Time for Sergeants, A Face in the Crowd, Onionhead, Second Time Around*, and *Hearts of the West*.

The Culture Week Coordinating Committee, composed of representatives of the participating organizations, has announced that this year's events will be held the week of November 16-20, 1982, in Raleigh. The Velvet Cloak Inn will serve as headquarters, with most of the societies holding their meetings there. Those persons wishing to reserve a room should write the Velvet Cloak Inn, 1505 Hillsborough Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27605; telephone (919) 832-0501. Participating societies will meet on the following dates:

November 6	Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina
November 16	North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs
November 17	North Carolina Genealogical Society
November 18	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
November 19	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
	North Carolina Folklore Society
	Roanoke Island Historical Association
November 20	North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians
	North Carolina Poetry Society
	North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America

North Carolina's own Andy Griffith will be the featured speaker at the dinner meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association on Friday, November 19.

Programs giving more details about all the Culture Week meetings will be available through individual organizations in late October.

Guion Johnson to Address FNCHS

Guion Griffis Johnson, author of *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History* and coauthor of *Research in Service to Society: The First Fifty Years of the Institute for Research in Social Science at the University of North Carolina,* will be the featured speaker at the annual meeting of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies on November 18 at the Velvet Cloak in Raleigh. As has been the custom in recent years, the annual meeting of the federation will be held during Culture Week. The subject of Dr. Johnson's address will be "The Landless People of Antebellum North Carolina." Later in the morning a panel will discuss "Advancing the Study of North Carolina History" through its architecture, cemeteries, state and local history celebrations, genealogy, and public works.

Following lunch Robert Brent Toplin, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington and producer of a film on Denmark Vesey's rebellion, will explain how historical organizations can use films in public programs. During the afternoon there will be four concurrent discussion groups on "Preserving State and Local Landmarks"; "Publishing State and Local History"; "Preserving State and Local Records: Public and Private"; and "Teaching State and Local History." For a detailed program and preregistration form contact Suellen M. Hoy, secretary-treasurer, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

Records Committee to Hold Public Hearings

The North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee has been studying the status of state and local government archives and records programs and the needs of historical records repositories in a project funded by a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. Public hearings on the committee's assessment and evaluation of these programs and its analysis of their problems and needs will be held at the Public Library of Charlotte and Mecklenburg County, Charlotte, on Friday, October 15, 1982, at 9:30 A.M. and at the Archives and History/State Library Building, Raleigh, on Wednesday, November 10, 1982, at 9:30 A.M. Any person interested in historical records is invited to attend either of these hearings. Material that will be considered at the hearings may be obtained from David J. Olson, secretary, Historical Records Advisory Committee, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, after October 1, 1982. If requesting a copy, please send a self-addressed, stamped envelope. If intending to speak at either hearing, please notify Mr. Olson in advance so that time may be reserved for you.

FNCHS *Bulletin*

The *Federation Bulletin*, the bimonthly newsletter of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, is now available to individuals for an annual subscription fee of $10.00. The *Bulletin* (issued in February, April, June, August, October, and December) contains timely information on historical programs and activities throughout the state. To subscribe to the *Federation Bulletin* send a check or money order to the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The 1982 state government interns for the Department of Cultural Resources received the thanks of Secretary Sara W. Hodgkins at a final meeting on July 31. This year's interns and the program in which they worked were as follows (*left to right)*: Cindy Hanson (Historic Sites); Susan Keith (Historic Sites); John Cook (Historic Sites); Lynn Marshbanks (Historic Sites); Graciela Khoury (Historic Sites); Sarah Friday (director's office, Archives and History); Pam Johnson (secretary's office); and Lisa Stamper (Historic Sites). Applications for the 1983 state government internships are due by February 11, 1983; the 1983 program will be conducted from June 1 to August 5. Students may obtain applications from their college career placement office.

Obituary

W. Conard Gass, professor of history and longtime chairman of the social sciences department at Campbell University, died on June 20, 1982, at the age of sixty-three. A graduate of Carson Newman College, he received a bachelor of theology degree at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, an M.A. degree in history from the University of Louisville, and a doctorate of education degree from Duke University. A member of the Historical Society of North Carolina, he received the Excellence in Teaching Award at Campbell in 1970. Among his publications were two articles in the *North Carolina Historical Review*: "A Felicitous Life: Lucy Martin Battle, 1805-1874" (Autumn, 1975); and " 'The Misfortune of a High Minded and Honorable Gentleman': W. W. Avery and the Southern Code of Honor."

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners will be announced at Culture Week in Raleigh, November 16-20, 1982.

Mayflower Cup

Brown, Carolyn C., *Developing Christian Education in the Smaller Church.* Nashville, Tennessee: Abingdon, 1982. 96 pp.

Coates, Albert, *The Story of the Institute of Government.* Chapel Hill, 1981. 303 pp.

Flora, Joseph M., *Hemingway's Nick Adams.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1982. 285 pp.

Garrow, David J., *The FBI and Martin Luther King, Jr.: From "Solo" to Memphis.* New York: W. W. Norton and Company, 1981. 320 pp.

Gohdes, Clarence, *Scuppernong: North Carolina's Grape and Its Wines.* Durham: Duke University Press, 1982. 115 pp.

Hunt, William Lanier, *Southern Gardens, Southern Gardening.* Durham: Duke University Press, 1982. 191 pp.

James, Hunter, *All the Forgotten Places.* Atlanta: Peachtree Publishers Limited, 1981. 287 pp.

Mobley, Joe A., *James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900.* Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1981. 113 pp.

Moore, Jeanette Coulter, and Hamrick, Grace Rutledge, *The First Ladies of North Carolina.* Raleigh, 1981. 86 pp.

Paletz, David L., and Entman, Robert M., *Media Power Politics.* New York: Free Press, 1981. 308 pp.

Palmer, Colin A., *Human Cargoes: The British Slave Trade to Spanish America, 1700-1739.* Urbana, Illinois: University of Illinois Press, 1981. 183 pp.

Scheer, George III, *North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State.* New York: Burt Franklin and Company, 1982. 192 pp.

Stokes, Durward T., *Company Shops: The Town Built by a Railroad.* Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1981. 169 pp.

Watson, Alan D., *Bertie County: A Brief History.* Raleigh: North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 1982. 91 pp.

Watson, Harry L., *Jacksonian Politics and Community Conflict: The Emergence of the Second American Party System in Cumberland County, North Carolina.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1981. 354 pp.

Yarbrough, Tinsley E., *Judge Frank Johnson and Human Rights in Alabama.* University, Alabama: University of Alabama Press, 1981. 270 pp.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Betts, Doris, *Heading West.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1981. 359 pp.

Davis-Gardner, Angela, *Felice.* New York: Random House, 1982. 302 pp.

Ehle, John, *The Winter People.* New York: Harper and Row, 1982. 271 pp.

Goldman, Laurel, *Sounding the Territory.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1982. 307 pp.

Graham, Margaret, *Katie.* Wheaton, Illinois: Tyndale House, 1981. 391 pp.

Hoffman, Margaret, *Brethren of the Black Flag.* Danville, Virginia: Coastal Plains Publishing Company, 1982. 329 pp.

Mackay, Amanda, *Death on the Eno.* Boston: Little, Brown and Company, 1981. 231 pp.

Makuck, Peter, *Breaking and Entering.* Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1981. 172 pp.

Petroski, Catherine, *Gravity and Other Stories.* Canton, New York: Fiction International, 1981. 119 pp.

Rubin, Louis D., Jr., *Surfaces of a Diamond.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1981. 209 pp.

Smith, Lee, *Cakewalk.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1981. 256 pp.

Wilkinson, Sylvia, *Bone of My Bones.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1982. 272 pp.

Zacharias, Lee, *Lessons.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1981. 342 pp.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

Beam, Jeffrey, *The Golden Legend.* Point Reyes Station, California: Floating Island Publications, 1981. 42 pp.

Campbell, Mary Belle, *The Business of Being Alive.* Laurinburg, North Carolina: St. Andrews Press, 1982. 81 pp.

Hefferman, Thomas, *The Liam Poems*. Georgetown, California: Dragon's Teeth Press, 1981. 61 pp.
Read, Ruth Alford, *Dedication*. Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1982. 58 pp.
Thomas, Hazel Foster, *Under Papa's Oak Tree*. Southern Pines: The Pilot, Inc., 1982. 96 pp.
Wilson, Emily Herring, *Arise Up and Call Her Blessed*. Emory, Virginia: Iron Mountain Press, 1982.

AAUW Award

Bridgers, Sue Ellen, *Notes for Another Life*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1981. 252 pp.
Cooney, Carolina B., *The Paper Caper*. New York: Coward, McCann, and Geoghegan, 1981. 59 pp.
Hurmence, Belinda, *A Girl Called Boy*. New York: Clarion Books, 1982. 168 pp.
Marsh, Carole, *The Haunt of Hope Plantation*. Tryon, North Carolina: Gallopade Publishing Group, 1981. 117 pp.
Newton, Suzanne, *M. V. Sexton Speaking*. New York: Viking Press, 1981. 196 pp.
Rounds, Glen, *Mr. Yowder and the Train Robbers*. New York: Holiday House, 1981.
Smith, Elizabeth Simpson, *Breakthrough: Women in Aviation*. New York: Walker and Company, 1981. 155 pp.
Zimmerman, Blanche R., *I Used to Be a Little Girl and Other Poems*. N.p., n.d.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

John Braeman, "Charles A. Beard: The Formative Years in Indiana," *Indiana Magazine of History*, LXVIII (June, 1982)

Charles W. Eagles, "Two 'Double V's': Jonathan Daniels, FDR, and Race Relations during World War II," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Summer, 1982)

Ronnie W. Faulkner, "North Carolina Democrats and Silver Fusion Politics, 1892-1896," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Summer, 1982)

C. L. Grant, "Senator Benjamin Hawkins: Federalist or Republican," *Journal of the Early Republic*, I (Fall, 1981)

Fred Hobson, "Gerald W. Johnson: The Southerner as Realist," *Virginia Quarterly Review*, LVIII (Winter, 1982)

Melton A. McLaurin, "The Nineteenth-Century North Carolina State Fair as a Social Institution," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Summer, 1982)

H. Roy Merrens and Herbert R. Paschal, "A Map-Maker's View of Anson County in 1769," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Summer, 1982)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

A restoration workshop, cosponsored by the New Bern Preservation Foundation and the Division of Archives and History, will be held in New Bern on September 10 and 11. Sessions will cover such topics as energy conservation; plaster, paint, and finishes; carpentry and millwork; roofing; masonry restoration and cleaning; and professional advice and services.

The section's lecture series continues with the following speakers and topics:

September 8	"Reinvestment in Historic Urban Architecture," Dr. Brent D. Glass, Durham Neighborhood Housing Services
October 13	"Oral History Projects: Are They Worth It?" David J. Olson, Division of Archives and History

Archives and Records

Two guides to research materials in the State Archives have been revised and published. *Guide to North Carolina Newspapers on Microfilm: North Carolina Newspapers Available on Microfilm from the Division of Archives and History,* compiled by Roger C. Jones, is now in its fifth edition. The 92-page guide includes more than 1,000 newspaper titles. It sells for $5.00. The eighth edition of the *Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives, Section B: County Records* lists all original and microfilmed records held by the State Archives as of January, 1982. The county records guide sells for $8.00. Both titles may be ordered from the Historical Publications Section, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; please include $1.00 for postage and handling when ordering. All titles in the newspaper guide are available for duplication and sale to interested researchers.

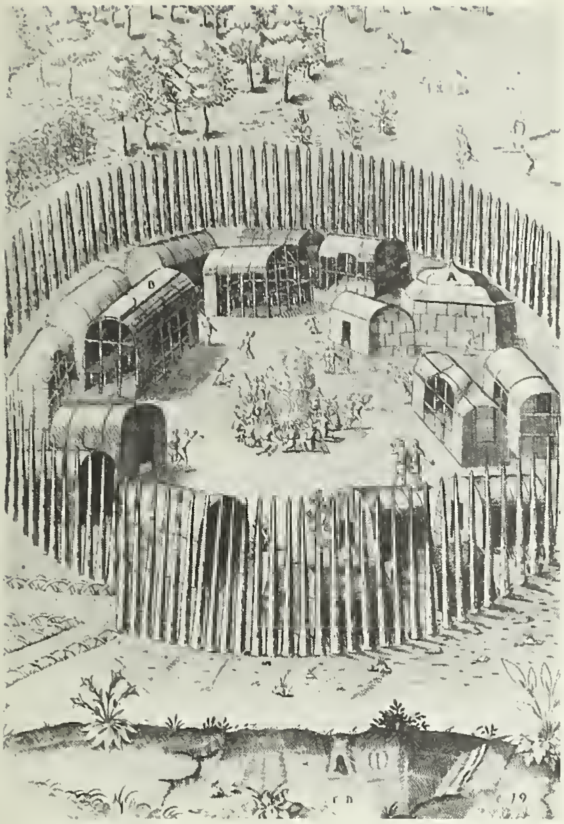
Historical Publications

With the retirement of Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell as administrator and the promotion of Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow to that position, other personnel changes have been made effective September 1. Robert M. Topkins has been promoted to editor II and head of the General Publications Branch to succeed Dr. Crow. In recent years Mr. Topkins has worked on various publications and devoted considerable time to researching illustrations for the *North Carolina Historical Review.* Among his new duties will be editing *Carolina Comments*, overseeing the pamphlets and documentaries published by the section as well as additional publications issuing from other sections in the division, and seeing the *Biennial Report, 1980-1982* through press. Mrs. Terrell Armistead Crow, editor I, upon completing the index for Volume VII of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series,* will exchange positions with N. Caroline Banks, archivist I, of the Archival Services Branch in the State Archives.

In June, 1982, Mrs. Patricia R. Johnson was promoted from proofreader to editorial assistant with the Colonial Records Branch. She was succeeded by Mrs. Rose P. Ennemoser, who was promoted to proofreader from accounting clerk III. Mrs. Carla L. Adams joined the staff as accounting clerk III.

The First Colonists: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590, edited by David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn, has now been published. In 1948 the State Department of Archives and History published a pamphlet titled *Explorations, Descriptions, and Attempted Settlements of Carolina, 1584-1590,* edited by David L. Corbitt. Editor Corbitt selected the material from Richard Hakluyt's *The Third and Last Volume of the Voyages, Navigations, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation . . .* (London, 1600). In 1953 Corbitt revised and enlarged the pamphlet, but it went out of print several years ago.

The approach of the quadricentennial of the first English attempts to settle North America seemed a propitious time to issue a new publication. Because much of the documentary material in the Archives and History pamphlet had been recently published in David and Alison Quinn's *Virginia Voyages from Hakluyt* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1973), a decision was made to approach the Oxford Press about obtaining rights to publish a paperback edition of the Quinns' book under a new title and with a new preface that would supplement their original introduction and place the documents in a North Carolina context. The Oxford Press and the Quinns graciously agreed to this arrangement, and America's Four



David B. Quinn and Alison M. Quinn have edited the most recent title published by Historical Publications. *The First Colonists* includes fifteen separate documents originally collected and published by Richard Hakluyt in 1600. Hakluyt preserved the narratives of the first English colonists who attempted to settle in North Carolina between 1584 and 1590. One of these hardy pioneers was John White, whose watercolor of Pomeiock Village was made into an engraving by Theodore de Bry.

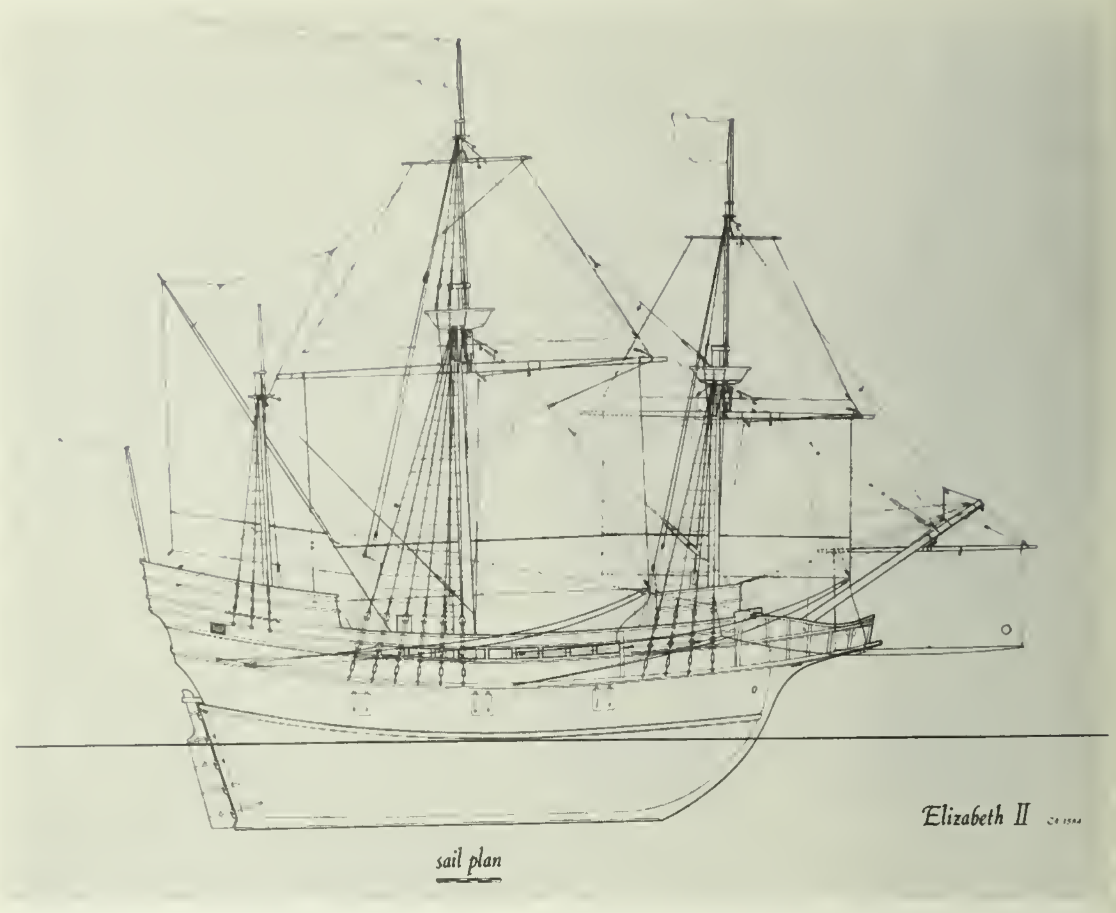
Hundredth Anniversary Committee furnished a subsidy to speed publication of *The First Colonists*. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow saw the volume through press after Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell negotiated with Oxford University Press for the paperback rights.

In the new preface written expressly for this edition the Quinns note the remarkable firsthand evidence supplied in the narratives collected by Richard Hakluyt and in the drawings of John White. Even so, the popular appeal of the Lost Colony, they caution, carries such great "mythical" power that it should not overshadow the "hardy folk who came in the years between 1585 and 1587 . . . to perform" laborious pioneering tasks. The Quinns carefully try to separate facts from wild speculation and historical imagination from historical fiction.

The 199-page book includes fifteen separate documents, a select bibliography, a chronology of the voyages, notes, fifteen illustrations and maps, and indexes. It sells for $5.00; postage and handling are an additional $1.00.

Dr. Harry L. Watson is the newest member of the Advisory Editorial Committee. He replaces Dr. Joseph F. Steelman, whose term expired. Dr. Watson has taught at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill since 1976. He has published "Squire Oldway and His Friends: Opposition to Internal Improvements in Antebellum North Carolina" in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIV (Spring, 1977), and his *Jacksonian Politics and Community Conflict: The Emergence of the Second Party System in Cumberland County, North Carolina* was published by Louisiana State University Press in 1981.

The new 1982-1983 Historical Publications catalog is now available upon request. It lists all titles currently in print and furnishes complete information for ordering books, pamphlets, periodicals, posters, and maps.

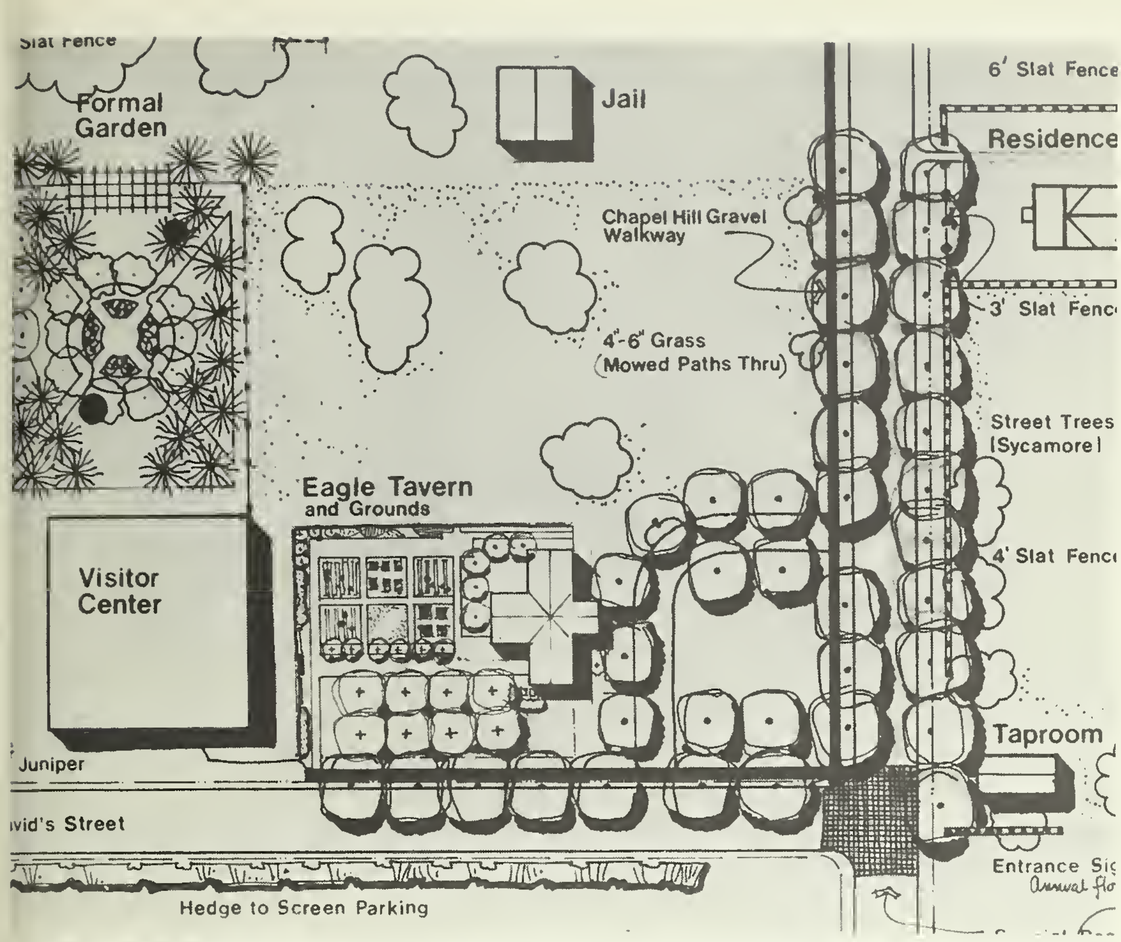


The sixteenth-century-style ship *Elizabeth II* will be constructed and berthed at a new state historic site in Manteo. A bark with three masts about 70 feet high, the ship will be 17 feet wide and draw 8 feet of water. It will be able to sail to North Carolina's ports.

Historic Sites

Despite an economic recession and a tight state budget the General Assembly in June appropriated $1.4 million for the development of the new *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo with $90,000 for operation of the facility. Historic Halifax received an additional $38,000 to complete the exhibits and protective structure over the archaeological remains of the Joseph Montfort House at Lot 52. Bennett Place received $34,000 for exhibits in the new visitor center. The lawmakers also furnished $100,000 to continue the Andrew Jackson research project and two positions established at Town Creek in 1981.

The new *Elizabeth II* site, officially created as of July 1, 1982, is an outgrowth of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. The Historic Sites Section has been charged with maintaining and interpreting the sixteenth-century-style vessel to be built at Manteo. The section's staff researched similar ships, including the *Mayflower II*, on the eastern seaboard and selected Ice Plant Island at Manteo as the place for the ship's dock and a visitor center. The North Carolina Department of Transportation has agreed to provide a bridge to the island. An architectural firm has begun work on an initial design for the visitor center, and actual construction of the *Elizabeth II* was expected to begin in August, 1982. The public will have the opportunity to view the building of the ship daily until its projected completion in April, 1984.


Slat Fence
Formal Garden
Jail
6' Slat Fence
Residence
Chapel Hill Gravel Walkway
3' Slat Fenc
4"-6" Grass (Mowed Paths Thru)
Street Trees (Sycamore)
Eagle Tavern and Grounds
Visitor Center
4' Slat Fenc
Taproom
Juniper
vid's Street
Entrance Sig
Annual flo
Hedge to Screen Parking

The master landscape plan for the Eagle Tavern vicinity at Historic Halifax shows the trees, roadway, and vegetable garden proposed for the tavern grounds.

At Town Creek Indian Mound the site staff has made substantial progress toward renovation of the exhibits. A new burial house display allows visitors to view an Indian burial ceremony. Other exhibits, scheduled to open in late October, will concentrate on three themes: archaeology at Town Creek, prehistory of the Carolinas, and the story of the Town Creek ceremonial center. The exhibits will include artifacts and photographs from the site, original paintings and line drawings, and new techniques for interpreting archaeological stratigraphy developed at Colonial Williamsburg.

At Halifax efforts have been made to re-create a more accurate historic landscape for the site and some of the buildings in particular. Master landscape plans were prepared for both the Eagle Tavern and the Sally-Billy House. After historical research, archaeological examinations at the original Sally-Billy location, and a survey of other similar existing plantation complexes, a smokehouse and another old outbuilding were relocated to the yard of the Sally-Billy House.

During August the Sixth North Carolina Regiment, a military reenactment group, held a weekend of Civil War and Revolutionary War events at Caswell-*Neuse* site in Kinston. Vance Birthplace will hold its semiannual Pioneer Living Day on September 19; the highlight will be a program by Joan Moser of Warren Wilson College on native medicinal plants of the Carolina mountains.

On October 3 the Thomas Wolfe Memorial will celebrate the author's birthday with an open house. On the same day Duke Homestead will host its fifth annual Mock Tobacco Auction with champion auctioneer Mac Burnette. At Alamance

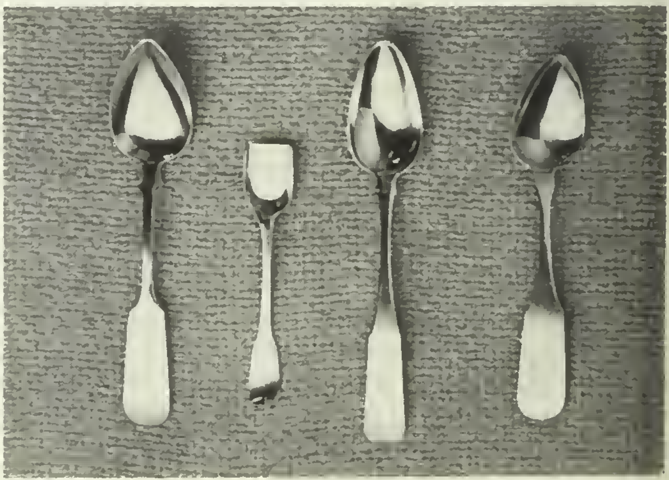
Dwight Robinson paints a mural for the new exhibits at Town Creek Indian Mound while site assistant Linda Eure observes his progress.

Battleground on October 17 the Guilford Militia will perform colonial and Revolutionary era military activities; during the following days the site will celebrate Colonial Living Week for school groups. On October 23-24 Edenton will have a street fair to commemorate the Edenton tea party with crafts, cooking, and military activities by the Second North Carolina Regiment of Foot. Perhaps the biggest military re-creation of the year will be the tactical demonstration and encampment at Bentonville Battleground, November 6-7, with over 200 Union and Confederate troops hosted by the First North Carolina Volunteers. Aycock Birthplace will hold Education Day with many special crafts and programs for eighth graders on November 1.

Museum of History

An exhibit honoring the fiftieth anniversary of the state symphony will open in the museum lobby on September 17 and run through October 29. The exhibit has been made possible through funds provided by the North Carolina Symphony and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. A portion of the exhibit will travel throughout the state during this anniversary year.

Recent silver acquisitions by the Museum of History include a teaspoon (R. A. Baird, 1805); a salt shovel (Freeman Woods, 1794-1834); a teaspoon (William Robinson, 1844); and another teaspoon (J. Peabody, 1823).



Docents Jane Rhudy and Anne Stevenson are shown here repairing a quilt from the museum's collection. The museum docent training program begins on September 13.

A western museum service center of the North Carolina Museum of History was authorized during the recent session of the General Assembly. The center will be located at the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort, N.C.

The museum docent training program will begin on September 13 and continue for six consecutive Mondays with monthly educational programs thereafter. Those persons interested in becoming museum docents should contact Janice Williams at (919) 733-3894.

Among the museum's recent acquisitions are a reproduction of a sixteenth-century suit of armor, two Freeman Woods silver salt shovels, and a portable desk used by Union General Ambrose E. Burnside during the Civil War.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The re-created State Geologist's office in the State Capitol was officially opened on June 15, 1982. The short ceremony was held immediately following a meeting of the Sir Walter Cabinet, the principal donor of funds for the project, and Joseph Branch, chief justice of the North Carolina Supreme Court, performed the ribbon-cutting honors. The state supreme court originally met in the room from 1841 to 1843; a geological office and collection occupied the space from 1852 to 1860. Over 100 people attended the opening of the room, which has been restored to its 1858-1860 appearance.

The statues of General George Washington and the Women of the Confederacy were unveiled and rededicated on July 4, 1982, at an Independence Day celebration sponsored by the Department of Cultural Resources, the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., and the Woman's Club of Raleigh. During the ceremonies the key to the city of Raleigh was presented to Eleftherios Karkadoulias by Mayor Smedes York. Mr. Karkadoulias restored the Washington statue. Over 800 people attended the event on the grounds of the State Capitol.

Mrs. Harry J. (Janie) Archer, president of the Woman's Club of Raleigh, with the assistance of Eleftherios Karkadoulias of Cincinnati, Ohio, unveiled the statue of General George Washington at rededication ceremonies on July 4, 1982. The statue, restored by Mr. Karkadoulias, was originally dedicated on July 4, 1857, and is the oldest on Union (Capitol) Square.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace figured prominently in the Fourth of July celebration in New Bern. Residents of New Bern first celebrated Independence Day on July 4, 1778. This year Tryon Palace opened its historic grounds and gardens free to the public from 1:30 to 4:30 P.M. Visitors had an opportunity to see some of the short living history performances given on the grounds by the Tryon Palace Players, who are now in their second season. Other activities in New Bern included concerts, games, and a major display of fireworks over the historic waterfront and Bicentennial Park. The Little German Band and Dancers performed one of the concerts on the palace grounds. Tryon Palace, which ordinarily closes on Mondays, remained open on July 5 to accommodate out-of-town visitors.

Western Office

The Western Office produced a number of large photographic murals for the city of Gastonia for use at various locations to promote the city's cultural heritage. Assistance was also given Warren Wilson College with artifact identification. Martha Battle of the Museum of History in Raleigh discussed the use of computers in museum collections with museum personnel at Warren Wilson College. A relief map of the Southern Appalachians was installed at the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville to orient visitors to the mountain region. Three exhibit panels will also be constructed for the Blue Ridge Parkway. The Western Office also gave assistance to the Rutherford County Historical Society, the Museum of North Carolina Handicrafts, and the Rural Life Museum.

The historic sites education specialist gave three programs to gifted students at Appalachian State University's Camp Broadstone. He also served as a judge in the annual "Pride in the Region" student essay contest at Mars Hill College, sponsored by Western North Carolina Tomorrow.

David Moore joined the staff as an archaeological assistant on July 6. His responsibilities will include conducting environmental review in western North Carolina, consulting with local governments on archaeological resources, and developing a volunteer program.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1982, 119 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Granville (309 boxes), Robeson (267 boxes), and Watauga (21 volumes) counties, and the town of Oxford. Security film of records from Cumberland, Guilford, Iredell, Macon, and Surry counties; the towns of Durham, Greensboro, High Point, and Woodfin; and Guilford, Johnston, Mecklenburg, Surry, and Wilson county churches was also received. In addition, security microfilm of church records from fifty-one counties was received from the Presbyterian Historical Foundation.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Department of Agriculture, Museum of Natural History, H. H. Brimley Photograph Collection, prints and photograph negatives, ca. 5,000 items; Division of Archives and History, Local Records Branch, correspondence, 1972-1980, 33 fibredex boxes; Director's Office, correspondence, speeches, 1974-1981, 4 cubic feet; assistant director's correspondence, 1977, 1979, 3 cubic feet; Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., budget records, 1979-1980, 5 cubic feet and 3 volumes; press secretary's files, 1980-1981, inaugural records, 1976-1981, 7.5 cubic feet; Department of Public Instruction, Instructional Services, films production file, 1973, ca. 26 cubic feet of 15 mm. motion picture film; Office of State Treasurer, miscellaneous state bonds, 1953-1976, 1 cubic foot.

New private collections added were the Henry G. Cutler Papers, the Julius V. Hofmann Papers, and the Mrs. J. Samuel Mitchener Papers. An addition was made to the Calvin Cowles Papers.

Organization records deposited in the archives were from the Daughters of the American Revolution and the North Carolina Public Health Association.

Among other accessions were cemetery records from Robeson County and Bible records from 12 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Kim Wade joined the Archival Services Branch as a half-time clerk on May 1. Summer employees in the Search Room are temporary clerks Victor Story and Donna Kelly; Mary Barnes, a student at East Carolina University who is serving as an intern; and CETA employees Charlene Thomas and Debra Reid. Rachel Elise Locklear was appointed a microfilm clerk III in the Archives and Records Section on July 1; she replaced Mrs. Elizabeth Pearce. David Latham has transferred from site manager at House in the Horseshoe to a similar position at *Elizabeth II*; his successor at the former site is Royal Windley. Timothy Currin has replaced Windley as ground maintenance person at Reed Gold Mine. Other new staff members at *Elizabeth II* are researcher Lora Collins, ship's captain Horace R. Whitfield, and secretary Sara Dea Scarborough. Davis Waters of Bennett Place has been promoted to site assistant there, replacing Nam Ji Kim, who resigned. Cynthia Gulley and Maureen Hanson have succeeded Vicky Prince and Sonora Sears as cooperative program secretaries.

Colleges and Universities

Duke University

Dr. Anne Firor Scott presented a paper titled "Voluntary Associations in the Forming of American Society" on July 18 at the opening of the Seneca Falls Park in New York. Dr. William H. Chafe published "Women's History: Some Continuing Challenges" in the spring, 1982, issue of *Yale Review*. Dr. Robert F. Durden has been elected vice-president of the Southern Historical Association, effective October, 1982.

East Carolina University

Beginning in the 1982-1983 academic year, Fred D. Ragan has been promoted to full professor and William H. Cobb to associate professor.

University of North Carolina at Charlotte

The Atkins Library has recently accessioned the papers of Boyd Payton, 1909-1980. Payton was a central figure in the 1958-1959 Harriet-Henderson Mills strike. A substantial addition has also been made to the papers of Harry Golden, editor of the *Carolina Israelite*. Among other new accessions are the papers (1933-1980) of state senator Frederick Douglas Alexander, the first black to serve on the Charlotte city council in the twentieth century, and the files (1969-1977) of former Charlotte mayor John Belk. The Belk papers were received under an agreement between the city of Charlotte and the North Carolina State Archives designating the library as the repository for the official papers of Charlotte's mayors. For further information on the library's holdings write Robin Brabham, librarian, Special Collections, J. Murrey Atkins Library, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, Charlotte, N.C. 28223.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink has received a scholarship from the American Association of University Women to continue work on an autobiography of Marc Bloch. Dr. Mary Lindemann and William J. Olejniczak have joined the history faculty as visiting assistant professor and lecturer respectively.

State, County, and Local Groups

Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.

The speaker at a recent meeting of the Caswell County Historical Association was Preston Satterfield III of Roxboro. He contributed a number of articles to *The Heritage of Person County*. He discussed Caswell County's role in the Revolutionary War. Part of his talk has been published in two installments in *The County Magazine*.

Duplin County Historical Society

The sixth issue of *Footnotes* by the Duplin County Historical Society reports that the society's McEachern Library now holds 172 volumes of North Carolina county records, 143 volumes of North Carolina records, 45 genealogies, 69 volumes of Virginia county records, 13 volumes concerning colonial New York, 1 Pennsylvania volume, and 1 Delaware volume. In addition, the library's holdings include 118 microfilm reels, numerous maps, the last 75 quarterly issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, and a collection of other historical magazines. The library is open each evening between the hours of 7:00 P.M. and midnight and on Saturday and Sunday afternoons. For further information on the library or to order the society's publications, including abstracts of court records, 1784-1798, gravestone records, and abstracts of wills, 1730-1860, write the Duplin County Historical Society, P.O. Box 130, Rose Hill, N.C. 28458.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc., and the East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education are cosponsoring the third annual symposium at the Hope Plantation, home of Governor David Stone. This year's symposium is titled "A Decorative Arts Affair." The symposium, which will take place on October 13, requires registration; it includes a luncheon and late afternoon buffet meal. For further information write the Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27834; telephone (919) 757-6143. This year's speakers and their topics include:

"A Peek through the Window: Textiles Used in Eighteenth-Century Homes," Becky Sudsbury, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem

"North Carolina's Eighteenth-Century Garden Heritage," John B. Flowers, North Carolina Division of Archives and History

"The Missing Element in Formal History Revealed by Archaeology," Dr. David Phelps, East Carolina University

Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.

The Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc., sponsored a two-hour scenic cruise of the Cape Fear River on June 18 aboard the *Capt. J. N. Maffitt*. The cruise was designed to raise money for the foundation's preservation work.

Hyde County Historical Society

The Hyde County Historical Society met at the Soule United Methodist Church, which was built in 1858, in Lake Comfort on May 23. R. S. Spencer, Jr., president of the society, reported that his forthcoming *Historic Hyde County Bible Records* should be ready for publication by the spring of 1983. He has collected 275 records for publication. Among new projects in the upcoming year will be the replacement of the sign for the Bethlehem Primitive Baptist Church near Fairfield and the repair of tombstones in the county.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The Malcolm Blue Historic Crafts and Skills Festival will be held from September 24 through September 26 at the Old Bethesda Church and Blue Farm. Exhibits, demonstrations, music, dancing, and barbecue will highlight the eleventh festival.

Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.

The Murfreesboro Historical Association after many years of planning inaugurated its historic buildings tour on June 13. The tour program grew out of the demand created by the association's successful Heritage Festival in April. The group has trained over thirty-five people who have volunteered to give tour lectures for the historic structures. Among the sites that visitors may tour are the Roberts-Vaughn Village Center, the Rea Store Museum, the Winborne Country Store, and the John Wheeler House Museum. Tickets are $2.50 for adults and $1.00 for students; children six and under are free when accompanied by parents. The tours commence daily, Monday through Saturday, 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.; Sunday, 1:30 P.M. to 4:00 P.M.

Randolph County Historical Society

The Randolph County Historical Society hosted the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians on July 24 for a tour of the county. The tour visited Randleman, Cedar Falls, Franklinville, Asheboro, Coleridge, and Ramseur.

Red Springs Arts Council

The Red Springs Arts Council is once again sponsoring the Flora Macdonald Highland Games on October 2 and 3. The games will be held at the Donald H. Humphrey Farm in the Shannon community near Red Springs. The games and exhibits re-create colonial life in the eighteenth century.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

The Swansboro bicentennial committee has received an additional appropriation of $28,000 from the North Carolina General Assembly. In 1981 the committee received a grant of $20,000 from the legislature. The Onslow County Board of Commissioners allocated $1,000 from the county budget to contribute toward the Otway Burns statue. The committee has been holding weekly flea markets, which have netted $1,038.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society made a bus tour of Smithfield on June 27. Guides and commentators were Kay Whaley, Dr. Marvin Brown, Vance Swift, and local residents of Smithfield. Among the sites visited were the Elizabeth United Methodist Church, which is the oldest working church in Johnston County; the "Town Commons" given by John Smith in 1777; and an old cemetery with grave markers beginning in 1825.

Additions to the National Register

Editor's Note: *The National Register of Historic Places was closed from November, 1980, until January, 1982, so that the new Reagan administration could review and revise the regulations governing the National Register. The National Register office returned to the states any nominations that were being reviewed during that period. As of June 30, 1982, North Carolina had submitted eighty-seven nominations, including the resubmission of those nominations that were returned while the National Register was closed. Of those eighty-seven nominations fifty-eight properties have been listed in the National Register. For further information on the new guidelines write Virginia Oswald, Survey and Planning Branch, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-6545.*

(*Left*): The Major James Scarborough House (Wilson County) is a fine example of a Federal plantation house in the central Coastal Plain; it dates from the early nineteenth century. James Scarborough (1748-1836) was a veteran of the Revolutionary War. (*Right*): The Livingstone College Historic District in Salisbury (Rowan County) reflects the educational movement in the black community'in the post-Civil War South. The A.M.E. Zion church established the college in 1882.

The Charles T. Holt House in Haw River (Alamance County) was completed in 1897 for Charles T. Holt, son of Governor Thomas Holt, and his wife Gena Jones, daughter of Alabama governor Thomas Goode Jones. The house is closely associated too with the rise of the textile industry and the wealthy industrialists who made their fortunes from manufacturing rather than the soil. The Holt House is one of the finest surviving Queen Anne style mansions in North Carolina.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Jeffrey J. Crow, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

Raleigh

N. C.
Doc.

NOV 1 0 1982

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Volume XXX, Number 6 November, 1982

A&H Hosts Fifth Annual Meeting of History Department Chairs

The Division of Archives and History hosted the fifth annual meeting of history department chairs from colleges and universities in North Carolina on October 4, 1982. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, presided at the conference. Nearly forty individuals attended and participated in discussions related to the teaching and practice of history.

Dr. Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director of the division, reported on the activities of the North Carolina Institute of Applied History. She stated that two Duke University graduate students had been hired by the division as interns for the fall semester. They are assisting the Museum of History staff in locating and collecting material for forthcoming exhibits on the development of North Carolina's public works and the role of women in the state's history. Both students will receive academic credit and $1,500 in compensation for their work. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow,

Nearly forty people attended the fifth annual meeting of history department chairs from North Carolina colleges and universities, which was hosted by the Division of Archives and History on October 4. (Photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise specified.)

administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, announced the availability of a third internship in the section's Colonial Records Branch. (See the following announcement in this issue of *Carolina Comments.*) Elizabeth F. Buford, internship coordinator for the division, commented briefly on the internship program sponsored each summer by the Youth Involvement Office of the North Carolina Department of Administration. Noting that the Institute of Applied History would publish two issues (spring and fall) of *Institute News* in 1983, Dr. Hoy encouraged those present to submit newsworthy items or reflective essays for publication.

Dr. Melton A. McLaurin, history department chair at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, led a discussion on the subject of "What the Scholar Gains from Public Programs." Commenting on "the position of history in the public schools, in the curricula of colleges and universities, and in the hearts and minds of John Q. Public," McLaurin cited numerous reasons for continued and sustained support of and participation in public programs by academic historians. Observing that considerations involving tenure and promotion often make such support and participation difficult, McLaurin expressed doubt that this situation would change unless certain standards of measurement—peer review and evaluation—were established within the public programs and generally accepted by the profession.

Following lunch, Susanne Garvey, senior internship coordinator for the Washington Center (located in Washington, D.C.), explained the center's purpose and the value of internships for history students. She then described in detail the opportunities available to North Carolina students who may wish to spend a semester in the nation's capital as interns for government agencies, trade associations, public interest groups, or private corporations. Garvey also distributed guidelines and application forms for the center's winter quarter, spring semester, spring quarter, and summer term programs and asked that they be made available to interested students at colleges and universities throughout the state.

Internship Announced

The North Carolina Division of Archives and History is offering a paid internship in the amount of $1,500 to a graduate student in history for the 1983 spring semester. The student intern will spend sixteen hours a week assisting the Colonial Records Branch of the Historical Publications Section. The intern's principal responsibilities will be checking descriptions of North Carolina-related documents from out-of-state repositories, preparing a finding aid to these documents for use in the State Archives, identifying and ordering copies of other documents from repositories outside the state, and accessioning copies of these documents into the State Archives as they arrive. An intern doing these projects will acquire experience in basic research skills for editing documentaries and practical archival experience in making materials accessible to other researchers. Interested graduate students who have completed at least one year of study with an emphasis on colonial American or British history should apply before December 1, 1982. The internship is part of the Division of Archives and History's Institute of Applied History, which it conducts in association with North Carolina colleges and universities. Qualified students should send a letter of application, résumé, and supporting statement from his or her adviser to Dr. Suellen M. Hoy, assistant director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611; telephone (919) 733-7305.

1982 Directory of Historical Organizations Now Available

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies has recently published its 1982 *Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations*. The 56-page publication includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of over one hundred historical organizations in the state and also gives a description of each organization's programs, the name of its president, its date of founding, staff size, membership, and annual dues. At the conclusion of the directory there is an equally informative list of national historical organizations. The *Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations* can be purchased for $6.00 by sending a check or money order to Mrs. Myrle Fields, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Museum Exhibit to Highlight North Carolina's Public Works

The Division of Archives and History and its Museum of History have commenced a project that will highlight North Carolina's public works. In the spring of 1984 the Museum of History will open an exhibit that will demonstrate the diversity of the state's public works, trace their development, and examine their impact on the quality of life of North Carolinians. This exhibit, the first of its kind, will not only introduce a new dimension into the study of the state's past but will also acquaint those who view it with North Carolina's unique public works heritage and give them a better understanding of current and future public works issues and problems.

An advisory committee of knowledgeable and interested North Carolinians has been formed to direct the project's course. The committee is composed of the following individuals: Michael Cronk, director of engineering (and vice-president of the North Carolina Chapter of the American Public Works Association), Morganton; John Ellington, administrator, North Carolina Museum of History; Brent Glass, executive director, Durham Neighborhood Housing Services, Durham; Harley Jolley, professor of history (and member of the North Carolina Historical Commission), Mars Hill College; Clark Readling, city engineer, Charlotte; John Sanders, director, Institute of Government, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Benjamin Taylor, director of publications (and secretary of the APWA North Carolina Chapter), North Carolina League of Municipalities, Raleigh; Larry Thomas, public works director (and president of the North Carolina

Several members of the public works history exhibit's advisory committee recently met to discuss plans for locating materials for a 1984 exhibit. Shown left to right are John Sanders, Brent Glass, Pam Johnson, Suellen Hoy, Benjamin Taylor, Michael Cronk, and John Ellington.

Chapter of the APWA), Sanford; and Carl Wills, director of public works (and member of the board of directors of APWA), High Point.

Through funding from the APWA and its North Carolina Chapter, Pam Johnson, a second-year graduate student at Duke University's Institute of Policy and Public Affairs, has been hired to assist the museum staff in locating and collecting material for this exhibit. The museum is eager to find such items as photographs, engineering drawings, posters, books, articles, government reports, manuscripts in public or private collections, and artifacts (equipment, tools, models of public works structures, etc.). Anyone able to assist in this search is encouraged to contact Pam Johnson, public works history intern, or Suellen Hoy, assistant director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (or telephone 919-733-7305).

Subscription Rate for *North Carolina Historical Review* to Increase

Effective January 1, 1983, the subscription rate for the *North Carolina Historical Review* will rise from $10.00 to $15.00 annually. The increase in subscription price is necessary to offset rapidly advancing costs of producing and distributing the publication. Subscription renewals for 1983 *received prior to January 1* will be honored at the present rate.

Special Photographic Exhibition at Duke University

A special photographic exhibition entitled "The Image of the Black in Western Art: From the Pharaohs to the Renaissance" will be on display at Duke University's Bryan Center from October 16 through November 14 under the sponsorship of the university's Race and Society Program. The exhibit, assembled by the Smithsonian Institute Traveling Exhibition Service, consists of photographs of drawings, paintings, and sculptures of blacks through 3,000 years of western art. Based on two decades of research, the exhibition includes over 100 images of black soldiers and saints, children and kings—from the little-known Saint Maurice to the famous Black Wise Men.

The exhibit is open to the public from 10:00 A.M. to 7:00 P.M. on Mondays through Saturdays and from noon to 6:00 P.M. on Sundays. For additional information, contact Thea Hunter, project coordinator, Race and Society Program, 205 East Duke Building, Durham, N.C. 27708, or call 684-2323 in Durham.

Genealogical Society Organized

The Forsyth County Genealogical Society was organized in May and has held regular monthly meetings since that time. The society's primary scope of interest encompasses Forsyth, Stokes, Surry, and old Rowan counties. Meetings featuring speakers are held at 7:30 P.M. on the second Wednesday of each month in the auditorium of the Forsyth County Public Library at 660 West Fifth Street in Winston-Salem. The society recently announced plans to publish a journal that will include an abstract of the 1850 census of Forsyth County, an index of surnames currently being studied by society members, and other items of local interest. The society's mailing address is P.O. Box 5715, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27113-5715.

New River Symposium Seeks Papers, Topics for Discussion

The second annual New River Symposium, sponsored by the New River Gorge National River, National Park Service, is scheduled for April 14-16, 1983, at the Donaldson Brown Center for Continuing Education, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, Virginia. The multidisciplinary symposium is open to all those with a professional or avocational interest in the New River. Papers for the symposium are being sought in natural history, folklore, geology, history, archaeology, geography, social sciences, and the humanities. All papers should share the common theme of treating some aspect of the New River valley, past or present, including its natural, physical, and/or human environments or the interrelationship of the three. Proposals for sessions and panel discussions are also sought. Papers and proposals are due by December 1, 1982. They should be addressed to Mr. Gene Cox, National Park Service, New River Gorge National River, P.O. Drawer V, Oak Hill, W. Va. 25901.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert J. Cain, "Recovering Our Lost History," *State*, L (August, 1982)

Michael P. Dean, "W. J. Cash's *The Mind of the South:* Southern History, Southern Style," *Southern Studies*, 20 (Winter, 1981)

William C. Harris, "William Woods Holden: In Search of Vindication," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Autumn, 1982)

Katherine Martensen, "Region, Religion, and Social Action: The Catholic Committee of the South, 1939-1956," *Catholic Historical Review*, LXVIII (April, 1982)

Thomas C. Parramore, "The Tuscarora Ascendancy," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Autumn, 1982)

Maurice C. York, "The Dialectic and Philanthropic Societies' Contributions to the Library of the University of North Carolina, 1886-1906," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LIX (Autumn, 1982)

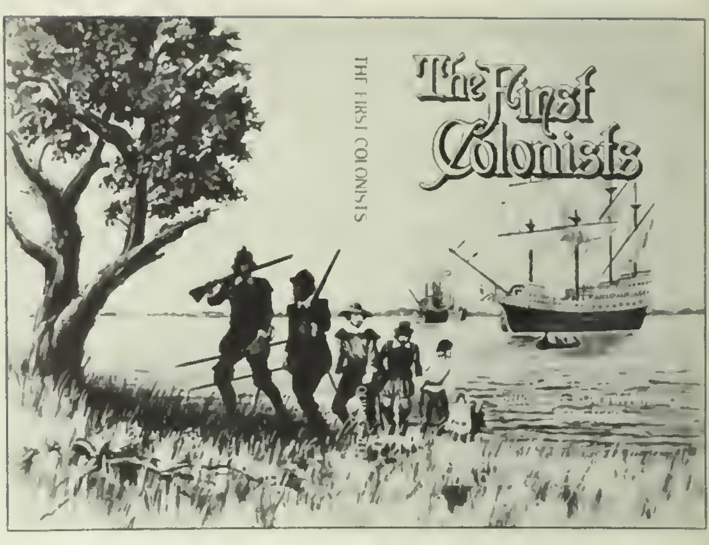
Otis E Young, Jr., "The Southern Gold Rush, 1828-1836," *Journal of Southern History*, XLVIII (August, 1982)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section

The section's lecture series continues on Wednesday evenings at 7:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building. On November 10 Diana Lange, staff member of the section's Underwater Archaeology Unit, will update the status of the *Monitor* in a discussion entitled "The *Monitor* Marine Sanctuary: A Status Report." On December 8 J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Fund of North Carolina, and Anne E. Schenck, executive director of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina, will offer a joint presentation entitled "Preservation and the Private Sector: The Work of the Fund and the Society." (This lecture was originally scheduled for January 13, 1982, but was postponed because of inclement weather.) The lectures are free and open to the public.

The public is invited to attend a Christmas open house at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham from 2:00 to 4:00 P.M. on Sunday, December 5. The annual event is sponsored by the Stagville Associates. For additional information, call the center at 477-9835 in Durham.

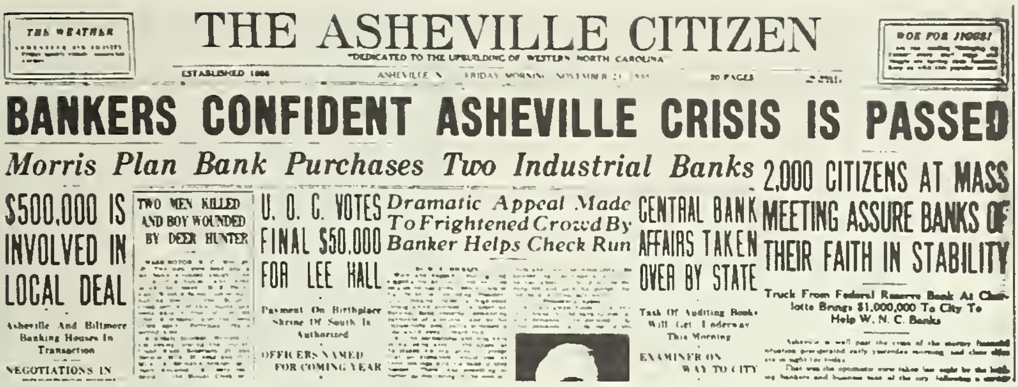


The First Colonists, recently published by the Division of Archives and History, features as its cover illustration this artist's conception by Bill Ballard of Raleigh.

Historical Publications

The fourth and final volume of *The John Gray Blount Papers*, edited by David T. Morgan, has been published, bringing to completion a series begun in 1952. The volume covers the years from 1803 to 1833, a period during which Blount and his close-knit family exercised considerable influence over the political and economic life of North Carolina and Tennessee. Along the way Blount confronted wars, embargoes, slave insurrections, panics, a balky Congress unwilling to indemnify merchants for French spoliations committed on American commerce during the 1790s, a transportation revolution, capricious weather, and political honor as well as calumny. A privileged member of the southern gentry, Blount enjoyed the deference of humble, ambitious, and prominent alike. Local magistrates, militia officers, legislators, governors, congressmen, and senators curried his favor, heeded his counsel, and sought his support. This volume of the *Blount Papers* gives an unusual portrait of how the political and economic elite conducted their business, maintained sources of credit, and retained control of their property in the face of depression as the nation emerged from adolescence to early maturity. Volume IV of *The John Gray Blount Papers* is hardbound and includes 662 pages of text and 34 pages of front matter; it sells for $28.00.

The section has published *Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933.* John L. Bell, Jr., wrote the 87-page illustrated pamphlet, which sells for $3.00. A companion to *North Carolina and the New Deal,* published last year, the new paperback details economic developments in North Carolina during the worst years of the depression, devoting chapters to agriculture, banking, industry, labor, unemployment relief, government finances, transportation, education, and blacks. Dr. Bell, a teacher and dean at Western Carolina University, states that the purposes of his study are "to examine the impact of the depression on the people and institutions of North Carolina and to determine how they reacted to it from 1929 to 1933." He discusses North Carolinians' experimentation with creative solutions to economic problems—solutions that led to innovative changes in the state's institutions—and concludes that hard times not only produced much human suffering but also resulted in constructive reforms in transportation, education, banking, and other areas.



THE WEATHER

THE ASHEVILLE CITIZEN

"DEDICATED TO THE UPBUILDING OF WESTERN NORTH CAROLINA"

20 PAGES

BANKERS CONFIDENT ASHEVILLE CRISIS IS PASSED

Morris Plan Bank Purchases Two Industrial Banks

$500,000 IS INVOLVED IN LOCAL DEAL

Asheville And Biltmore Banking Houses In Transaction

NEGOTIATIONS IN

TWO MEN KILLED AND BOY WOUNDED BY DEER HUNTER

U. D. C. VOTES FINAL $50,000 FOR LEE HALL

Payment On Birthplace Shrine Of South Is Authorized

OFFICERS NAMED FOR COMING YEAR

Dramatic Appeal Made To Frightened Crowd By Banker Helps Check Run

CENTRAL BANK AFFAIRS TAKEN OVER BY STATE

Task Of Auditing Books Will Get Underway This Morning

EXAMINER ON WAY TO CITY

2,000 CITIZENS AT MASS MEETING ASSURE BANKS OF THEIR FAITH IN STABILITY

Truck From Federal Reserve Bank At Charlotte Brings $1,000,000 To City To Help W. N. C. Banks

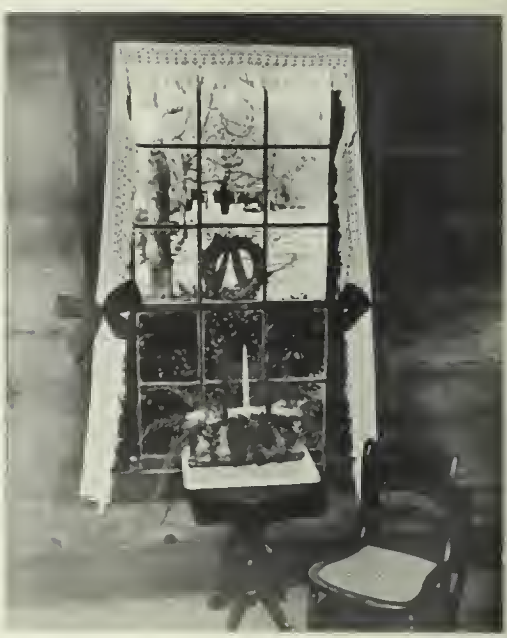
The *Asheville Citizen* ran these headlines on November 21, 1930, two days after the largest bank in western North Carolina had closed. John L. Bell, Jr., discusses the causes and consequences of such bank failures in a new publication dealing with the Great Depression in the state. Photograph from copy in North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill.

Rockingham County: A Brief History, by Lindley S. Butler, recently published by the section, traces the development of this northern piedmont county from its founding in 1785 to the mid-twentieth century. Dr. Butler, a native of the county and historian-in-residence at Rockingham Community College in Wentworth, emphasizes economic and social forces as well as political factors to explain the historical development of the county. The 92-page pamphlet, the ninth in a series of county history surveys published since 1963 by Archives and History, includes over fifty illustrations and sells for $3.00.

Mrs. Memory F. Mitchell, who retired August 31 as administrator of the Historical Publications Section, displays one of several gifts presented to her by well-wishing associates and fellow employees at a September 10 reception in her honor.

Historic Sites

During the Christmas season historic sites throughout the state will again feature a variety of holiday programs and handmade period decorations. Duke Homestead will hold a Christmas open house on the afternoon of December 12. Vance Birthplace will be decorated throughout December and will conduct an open house and candlelight tours on December 12. Visitors to Edenton on December 12 can



Durham's Duke Homestead, like most other state historic sites, will be bedecked with traditional Christmas decorations during the holiday season. Many sites feature candlelight tours, open houses, and other special events to mark the holidays.

avail themselves of a wassail bowl at the Cupola House and an open house at the Iredell House; candlelight tours of historic places in the town are scheduled for December 18. The Alston House at House in the Horseshoe will feature cookies and hot apple cider with candlelight tours on December 12 and 14. Polk Memorial will hold its candlelight programs on December 12 and 19 between 5:30 and 8:00 P.M. For additional details contact individual sites or the home office in Raleigh (at 919-733-7862).

New exhibits at Spencer Shops are nearing completion, and a January opening is anticipated. The displays, occupying about 6,000 square feet of space, present an overview of inland transportation history in North Carolina from Indian dugout canoes to airplanes. Additional artifacts include railroad equipment, wagons, and automobiles. Outside the exhibit building will be a steam locomotive with passenger and freight cars open to visitors. The Transportation History Corporation has set up a small gift shop near the exhibit area in the Master Mechanic's Office.

Virgil Smithers, Historic Sites coordinator for Spencer Shops, pauses beside a 1930 Model A Ford truck in the future exhibit area at the site.

Work is continuing on exhibits and an audiovisual program to fill the recently occupied but still incomplete visitor center at Bennett Place. An advisory committee for the site has been established in Durham. The group recently elected Sidney Linton as chairman, Louis Carver as vice-chairman, Mrs. Paul Pulley as treasurer, and Harold Mozingo as secretary.

Attendance at historic outdoor dramas at both Bath and Halifax improved markedly this past summer. At Bath a bed-and-breakfast guest house recently opened and construction on the second and final phase of the bulkhead at Bonner Point was begun.

Polk Memorial recently held an in-service workshop for teachers on "Mecklenburg's Early Settlers." Educators learned how to hew logs, split shingles, make model log cabins, stuff mattresses with hay, and fashion cornshuck dolls. Staff at Aycock, Bentonville, and Caswell-*Neuse* again collaborated in holding an annual fall workshop for teachers.

The North Carolina Symphony

Pictured at left is one of several exhibits mounted by the North Carolina Museum of History in honor of the fiftieth anniversary of the North Carolina Symphony.

Museum of History

A Victorian Christmas exhibit will open in the east lobby of the museum on November 1 and run through the season. The exhibit will highlight a variety of Christmas decorations, gifts, and wrappings prevalent near the end of the Victorian era. December 1 will mark the unveiling of a large Christmas tree decorated in Victorian style. Puppeteer Jim Wiberley of Charlotte returns with his classical "Punch and Judy Show" on December 5 at 3:00 P.M.; this marks the ninth consecutive year that the performance has been given at the museum.

"It's About Time" is the theme for this year's membership drive by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. Dean Smith, head basketball coach at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is serving as honorary chairman of the drive. During the autumn the Associates are holding a series of five membership meetings across the state. Associates and members of the museum staff will host an all-day open house at the museum on December 1.

An exhibit entitled "Dolls, Dolls, Dolls" opened at the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City on October 29 and will run through January 6, 1983. The exhibit features dolls and dollhouses from the Albemarle region and from the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History.

The Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort, in conjunction with the town of Old Fort and McDowell County, will celebrate an "Old Mountain Christmas" during the month of December.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Restoration of the statuary on the Capitol grounds (Union Square) was completed in mid-October by Eleftherios Karkadoulias of Cincinnati, Ohio. The final phase included restoration of the Charles B. Aycock statue and plaques, the Samuel A. Ashe monument, the Three Presidents statue, and seven artillery pieces located at various points on the Capitol grounds.

A committee made up of State Capitol staff and members of the State Capitol Foundation, Inc., is currently in the process of selecting appropriate reproductions of mid-nineteenth-century carpeting and window hangings for the Governor's Office suite in the Capitol. It is hoped that this project can be completed by the spring of 1983 as donations become available.

As Christmas approaches, there will be concerts and other special seasonal activities at the State Capitol, which will be appropriately decorated. Governor and Mrs. James B. Hunt, Jr., will officially open the Christmas season with a tree-lighting ceremony on Capitol Square on Tuesday, December 14, at 5:00 P.M. The ceremony will be followed by a "Christmas Celebration on the Mall," which will feature area church choirs and the brass section of the North Carolina Symphony. In addition to being open daily during the Christmas season, the Capitol will be open Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday evenings, December 14, 15, and 16, from 7:00 to 9:00 P.M.. Entertainment will be provided on those evenings, and lunchtime concerts will be staged from December 13 through the 22d.

The re-created State Geologist's Office in the State Capitol, officially opened in June, houses a replication of a "Cabinet of Minerals" display originally assembled by Ebenezer Emmons, state geologist from 1858 to 1860.

Western Office

The Western Office has been involved in setting up the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center at Old Fort. Supervision of the sevice center will be the responsibility of the Western Office.

A portable exhibit dealing with the history and evolution of the Blue Ridge Parkway was completed and presented to the parkway superintendent in September. Also in September a small exhibit on mountain inns was fabricated and installed at the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville.

The historic sites education specialist presented three programs at Blue Ridge Technical College in Flat Rock and three programs at Camp Broadstone in Valle Crucis. Exhibits were mounted at the annual Smoky Mountain Folk Festival, Waynesville; at the annual Mountain Heritage Day, Cullowhee; and at a Friends of the Library meeting in Haywood County.

The archives and records analyst attended a meeting of the State Records Advisory Committee in Boone on September 17.

The archaeological assistant has been involved in two excavations—one at Warren Wilson College in Swannanoa and the other at the Smith-McDowell House in Asheville. An ongoing project in Clay and Cherokee counties focuses on the problem of vandalism at archaeological sites. An archaeology volunteers group has been organized at the Western Office; the organization is modeled on the successful volunteer program developed by the Archaeology Branch in Raleigh.

The Western Office assisted with publicity for the Historic Resources Management Conference held in Flat Rock on September 16 and 17 under the sponsorship of the Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina. The preservation specialist participated in four sessions of the conference.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1982, 99 accessions entries were made by the Archival Services Branch.

Original records were accessioned from Chowan (1 volume), Granville (4 items), Mecklenburg (295 boxes), Montgomery (ca. 325 items), Stanly (9 volumes), and Swain (1 volume) counties. Security film of records from Ashe, Avery, Beaufort, Cumberland, Durham, Montgomery, New Hanover, Randolph, Sampson, Swain, and Wayne counties; the towns of Aurora, Belhaven, Chocowinity, Durham, Newland, Selma, Washington, Wendell, and West Jefferson; and Ashe, Avery, Duplin, and Durham county churches was also received. In addition, security microfilm of general records of the United Methodist, the Methodist Episcopal, and the Baptist denominations was received.

Records from the following state agencies were received: Governor's Papers, James B. Hunt, Jr., various records, 1977-1982, 19 cubic feet; Secretary of State, wills, 1663-1789 (film).

New private collections added were the James E. Boyd Papers, the Henry L. Bridges Papers, and the Ina Ferrell Papers. Additions were made to the May Thompson Evans Papers, the Leander S. Gash Papers, the Hugh B. Johnston Collection, the Miscellaneous Papers, and the Whitmell T. Sharrock Papers.

Among other accessions were an interview with Mr. and Mrs. A. C. Harris of Kitty Hawk (2 tapes), the R. Beverly R. Webb Photograph Collection, four reels of British Records microfilm, cemetery records from Columbus County, and Bible records from 33 family Bibles.

Staff Notes

Carolyn Alston and Ricky Pulley are serving as temporary security guards in the Museum of History. John Powell, a museum specialist, has resigned. Melanie Carawan, a student at Meredith College, is the new part-time helper in the museum's administrative branch; she replaces Diane Marion, who recently transferred to the Historic Sites Section, where she presently serves as building guide at Bennett Place. Paul Mears, former head of the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City, has been named head of the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort. Other new employees at the Mountain Gateway Museum are secretary Jean Elizabeth Lonon and carpenter William Keith Grindstaff. Terry H. Erlandson has been promoted to chief archaeologist, replacing Thomas C. Funk, who resigned. Former archaeological assistant William Herring has transferred to the Archives and Records Section; his former position is now filled by Jack H. Wilson. Building guides Susan Lanier and Margaret Eller have resigned at Thomas Wolfe Memorial; Tammy J. Wyatt is a new building guide at Wolfe Memorial. Jack G. Gibson has succeeded Johnie Caine as grounds worker at Historic Halifax, and Jack Eddie Howell, Jr., has filled a similar position at Reed Gold Mine. Melissa A. Stumbough and L. Blanche Weatherspoon are currently serving as cooperative program secretaries in the home office.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Professors Henry C. Ferrell, Jr., and Walter T. Calhoun and retired professor Alvin A. Fahrner each contributed a chapter to *The Governors of Virginia, 1860-1978*, edited by Edward Younger and James Tice Moore (Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia, 1982). Recent articles by Dr. Todd Savitt include "Understanding the Medical Past through Literature: Bloodletting and the Louisiana Swamp Doctor," published in the *Journal of the Oklahoma Medical Association* (July, 1982); "Patient Letters to a Nineteenth Century Virginia Physician," in the *Journal of the Florida Medical Association* (August, 1982); and "The Use of Blacks for Medical Experimentation and Demonstration in the Old South," in the *Journal of Southern History* (August, 1982).

Louisburg College

Dr. George-Anne Willard has been appointed chairman of the Social Studies Department. She recently edited *Franklin County Sketchbook* (Louisburg: Franklin County-Louisburg Bicentenary Committee of the Franklin County Historical Society, 1982).

Meredith College

Dr. Thomas C. Parramore, professor of history, has recently published *North Carolina: The History of an American State* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1982). The volume is intended for use as an eighth-grade textbook in North Carolina history.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the collection, participated in the Fourth Eskimo Art-in-Conference at the Smithsonian Institution in June and presided over the North Carolina Writers Conference in July. He taught a course in Alaskan history and culture at Central Carolina Technical College and in August accompanied his thirty-nine students on a two-week tour of Alaska and the Yukon Territory. In September he stepped down from a four-year term as secretary of the American Association for State and Local History. Alice R. Cotten, assistant curator of the collection, was named book review editor of *North Carolina Libraries*. In May she attended the annual meeting of the Thomas Wolfe Society at Harvard University. Robert G. Anthony, Jr., reference associate, received his master's degree in library science. *Thomas Wolfe of North Carolina*, edited by H. G. Jones, and *Gertrude Sprague Carraway*, by Sam Ragan, were issued as the sixth and seventh numbers respectively in the North Caroliniana Society Imprints series. These booklets are not for sale but will be sent upon request to anyone who donates $10.00 or more to the North Caroliniana Society, a tax-exempt organization that helps to support the North Carolina Collection.

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Miles Fletcher has recently published *The Search for a New Order: Intellectuals and Fascism in Prewar Japan* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1982). *Birth Control and the Population Question in England, 1877-1930* is the title of a new work by Richard Allen Soloway, also published (1982) by the university press. William L. Barney has been promoted to full professor and Harry L. Watson to associate professor. Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg has joined the history faculty as a William Rand Kenan, Jr., Professor, and Jane DeHart Mathews was appointed professor of history and director of women's studies curriculum; both appointments were effective July 1, 1982. Gerhard L. Weinberg has been elected vice-president of the Research Division of the American Historical Association. Frank W. Klingberg recently retired after thirty-four years of service to the university. Lamar Cecil has resigned to accept a position at Washington and Lee University.

University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dr. Ann Saab presented a paper entitled "British Bondholders and the Ottoman Empire, 1875-78: A Prosopographical Study" to the Eighth International Economic History Congress, which met in Budapest, Hungary, in August.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Melton A. McLaurin published "The Nineteenth-Century North Carolina State Fair as a Social Institution" in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. Dr. Phillip McGuire has been named an honorary member of the Hattie M. Strong Foundation of Washington, D.C.

Western Carolina University

Dr. James A. Lewis addressed the Forty-fourth Congress of Americanists, which met in Manchester, England, on September 7. His topic was "North American

Merchants in Havana during the American Revolution: Background and Significance of the Expulsion of 1785." H. Tyler Blethen and Curtis William Wood, Jr., discussed "Scotch-Irish Frontier Society in Southwestern Carolina, 1780-1830" at the Fourth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, held July 31 at Boone. Dr. Gerald Schwartz recently published "H. L. Mencken: Closet Sports Fan?" in *Menckeniana* (Summer, 1982). In July Dr. Schwartz spoke on "An Educational Integration Experiment in Civil War Florida" at the University of North Florida in Jacksonville. Constance Head published "J. W. B.: His Initials in India Ink" in the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography* (July, 1982). Dr. Gordon B. Mckinney was named head of the Department of History effective July 1.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The Chapel Hill Historical Society's calendar for 1983 is now available. The theme of the calendar is "Getting Around," and the calendar is illustrated with photographs that emphasize the role of transportation in Chapel Hill's past. The calendars sell for $2.50 each; they can be ordered from the society at P.O. Box 503, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts in Winston-Salem will hold its third annual MESDA Christmas Open House on Saturday, December 11, and Sunday, December 12, from 1:30 to 5:00 P.M. each day. The museum, located in Old Salem, will offer to the public a view of its early southern interiors decorated and interpreted in the manner of past Christmas traditions. The special decorations and interpretations will be offered for these two days only. In addition to the visual displays of decorations, traditional music and foods of the season and periods will be included as part of the room settings, and interpreters will explain customs and games that were practiced during the Christmas season in the early South. Tickets for the event can be obtained after November 15 at the museum or by writing to MESDA Christmas, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108. Requests for tickets should specify either December 11 or 12 and whether they are for an adult ($4.00 each) or a child ($2.00 each). Payment and a self-addressed envelope should accompany requests for tickets.

New Hanover County Museum

A new exhibit entitled "Cast and Wrought: Silver and Iron in Wilmington" will be on display at the New Hanover County Museum in Wilmington through September 1, 1983. The exhibit includes photographs, tools, and cast- and wrought-iron ornamental and industrial products manufactured in the lower Cape Fear region during the last 200 years as well as firsthand accounts of the manufacturing process. A special exhibit on silversmithing features the re-created storefront of Thomas W. Brown, a Wilmington silversmith for fifty years, and examples of Brown's work. The museum is located at 814 Market Street in Wilmington.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

Shady Grove Baptist Church near Jonesville, N.C., recently had its records for the period 1882-1977 microfilmed at no cost to the church by the Baptist Historical Collection at Wake Forest University. A number of other Baptist churches in Yadkin County have availed themselves of this service. John R. Woodard, director of the Baptist Historical Collection, invites all missionary, primitive, and black Baptist churches to have their records microfilmed at no cost. His address is P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Old Salem, Inc.

Old Salem, Inc., has received a grant of $40,071 from the National Endowment for the Humanities for the installation of a new exhibit in the restored 1802 Vierling House. The NEH funds will be used to design and install an exhibit featuring health care in America in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, with emphasis on health care and medicine in Wachovia during the years 1790-1817, the period during which Dr. Samuel Benjamin Vierling was the congregation physician in Salem. The exhibit will occupy two rooms on the second floor of the large brick house on South Church Street that was built by Dr. Vierling for use as an apothecary and family residence. The first floor of the building, which was restored and opened to the public in 1980, will continue to function as a house museum showing Dr. Vierling's apothecary, family room, dining room, and kitchen.

Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee

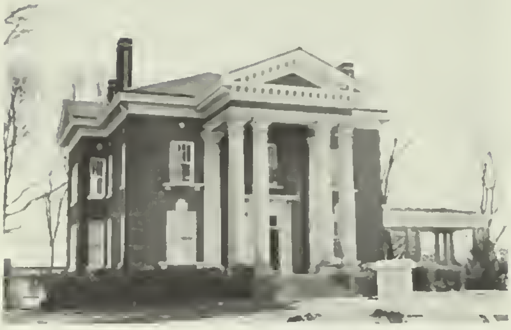
The Onslow County Arts Council has awarded a grant of $1,500 to Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee for the purpose of funding the activities of the committee's Music and Drama Subcommittee. At its most recent quarterly meeting the committee officially adopted a Swansboro bicentennial logo and reported that profits derived from weekly flea markets had exceeded $2,500.

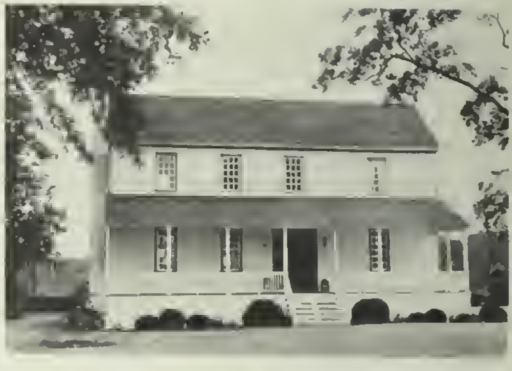
Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society held its annual walking tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery on Labor Day, September 6. Betsy Shaw, local historian and society member, conducted the tour. Officers and board members were elected during a brief business meeting.

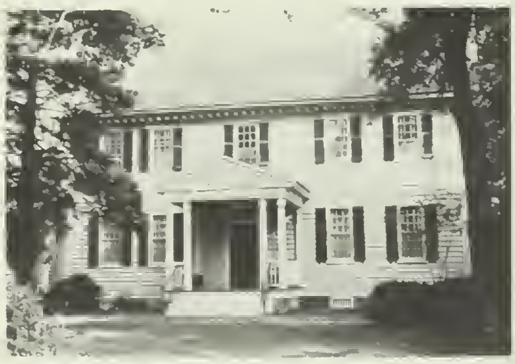
Additions to the National Register

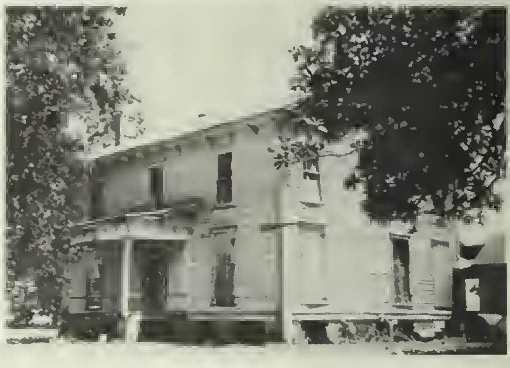
(Administered by the Survey and Planning Branch)



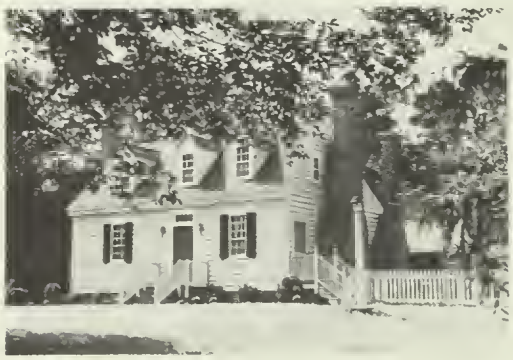


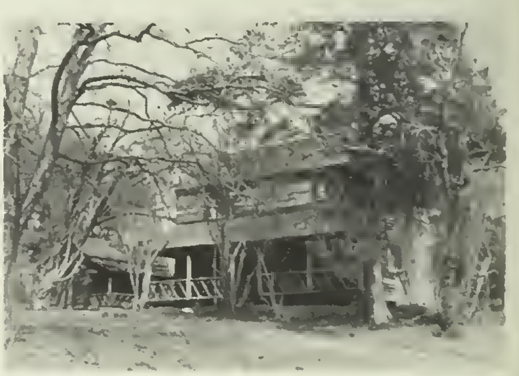
(*Left*): The William H. Long House in Greenville (Pitt County), a representative example of Neoclassical Revival architecture, was built in 1917-1918 for Long, a prominent attorney and politician. The house is one of the few remaining residential resources that reflect the growth and development of Greenville in the early twentieth century. (*Right*): The Jesse Fuller Jones House in Martin County is an unusually well-preserved and intact example of domestic vernacular architecture of the Federal period.



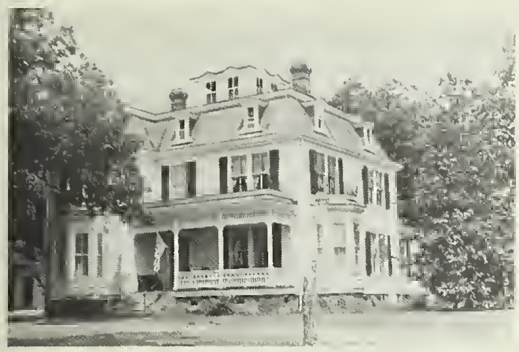


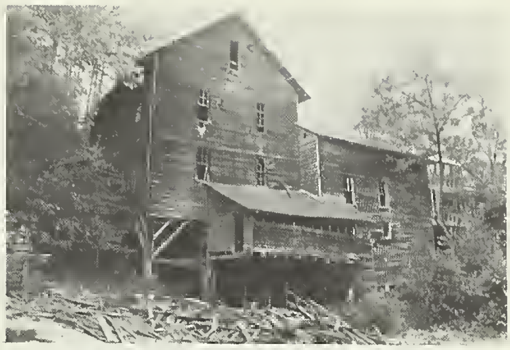
(*Left*): Oaklana in Bertie County is associated with the prominent Tyler family, various members of which have owned the house since 1825. The structure is an example of good-quality vernacular domestic architecture of the Federal period. (*Right*): Rosedale (Beaufort County) provides the best example of vernacular Italianate and Greek Revival architecture to be found in Beaufort County outside the county seat of Washington. The house is associated with the lives of several prominent Beaufort County planters.



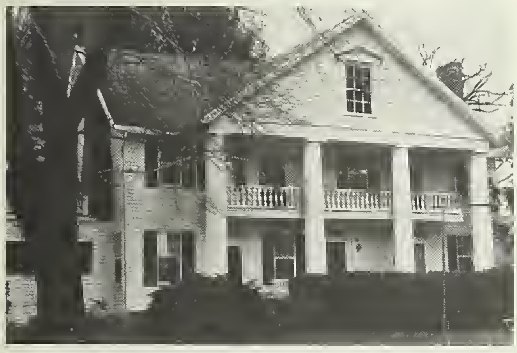


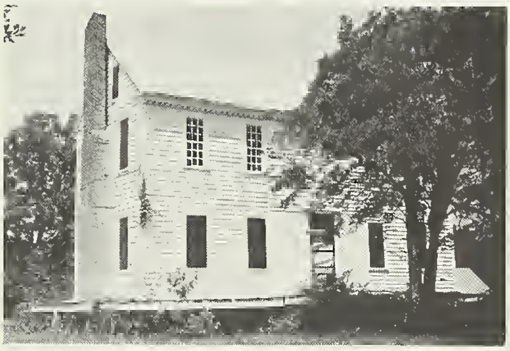
(*Left*): The Caleb Grandy House (Camden County), erected in the middle to late 1780s, is one of the few representative examples of late eighteenth-century story-and-a-half domestic architecture remaining in Camden County. Grandy was a politically prominent planter in the early history of the county. (*Right*): The James Bryant House (Moore County), which dates from around the first quarter of the nineteenth century, is an excellent example of the modest, carefully constructed vernacular farmhouses erected in Moore County during the period. The outbuilding visible at left is constructed of meticulously hewn logs and is believed to predate the Bryant House by more than half a century.



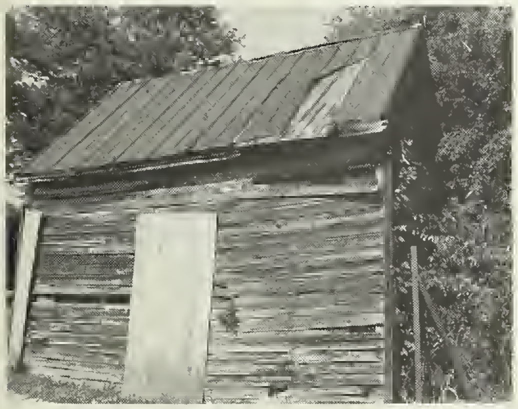


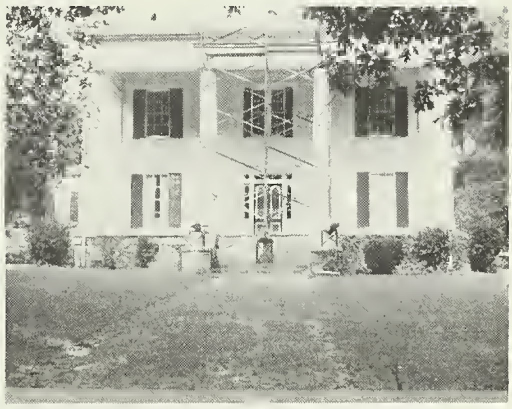
(*Left*): Benvenue stands near the edge of Rocky Mount (Nash County). The house was built in 1844 by Redmond Bunn, a wealthy planter, and was remodeled and expanded to its present form, a handsome Victorian mansion, in 1889 by Bunn's son Benjamin. (*Right*): The Elkin Creek Mill (Wilkes County) is one of the best surviving examples of a full-scale water-powered milling operation in western North Carolina. The mill was operated continuously from 1896 to 1970.



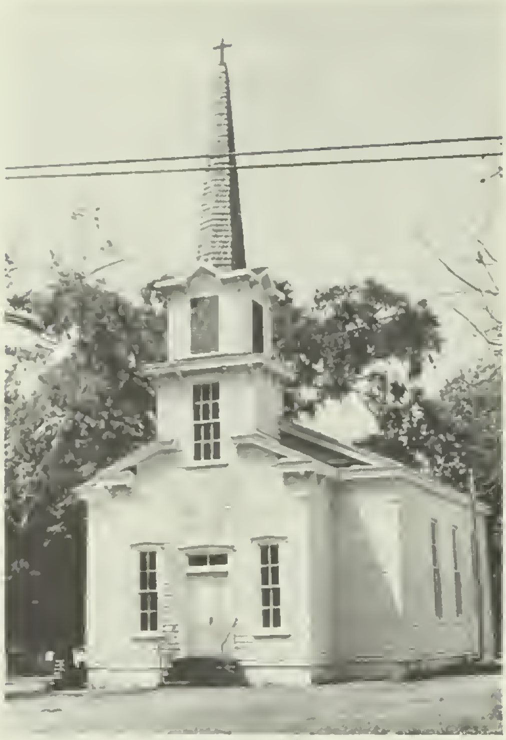


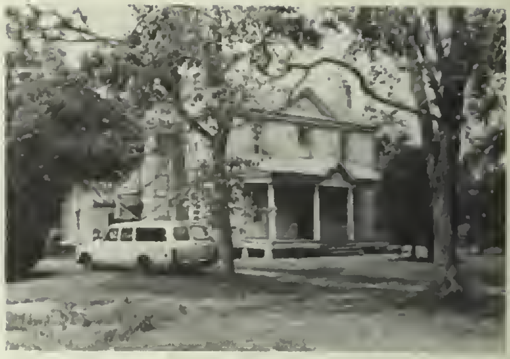
(*Left*): The Jesse R. Siler House in Franklin (Macon County) embodies characteristics of three major stages of construction and improvement, reflecting the course of architectural development in the state's Mountain Region through the nineteenth century. Siler, a prominent citizen of Macon County, acquired the house in 1821. (*Right*): Greenwreath (Pitt County), a large and handsomely detailed plantation house built prior to 1791, exemplifies late Georgian and early Federal vernacular domestic architecture of high quality. The house is associated with the prominent Foreman family of Pitt County.

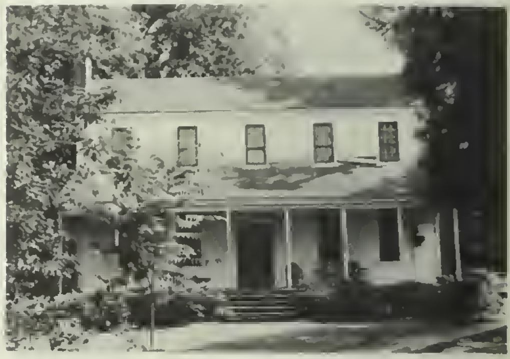




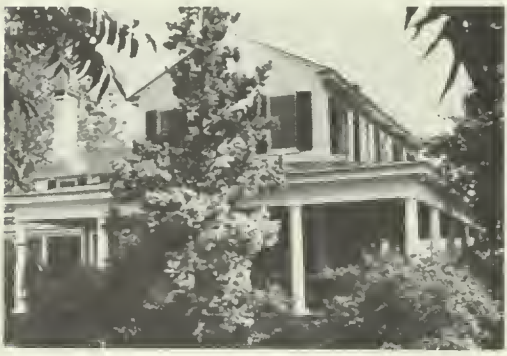
(*Left*): The Alfred Moore Scales Law Office in Madison (Rockingham County) is the last remaining structure known to be associated with Scales, who occupied the modest office building during the early years of his law practice and later distinguished himself as a soldier, lawyer, and politician and as governor of North Carolina, 1885-1889. (*Right*): Rose Hill in Nash County is believed to have been built during the early nineteenth century by Nathan Boddie, one of the founders of the county, for his son George. Another family member added a large Victorian-style section to the house during the late nineteenth century, and the house presently embodies distinctive characteristics of both periods of construction.

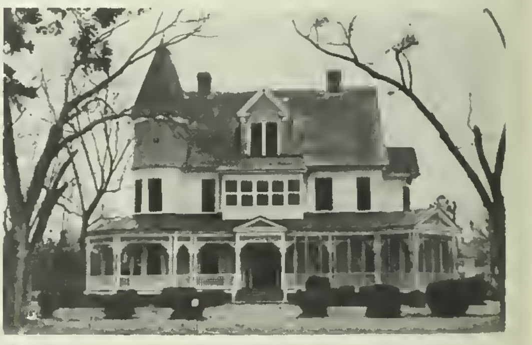






(*Left*): St. Frances Methodist Church in Lewiston (Bertie County), organized and built in 1845, is a handsome and well-detailed example of Greek Revival architecture as exhibited in the work of Thomas Bragg, a well-known antebellum builder from Warrenton. The church's original pews, pulpit furniture, and organ are still in place. (*Top right*): The Cullins-Baker House in Chowan County was built in the late 1830s for Jacob Cullins, a local planter. The transitional Federal/Greek Revival structure is representative of the two-story vernacular dwellings constructed during the first half of the nineteenth century by the rising plantation middle class of the Albemarle region. (*Bottom right*): The Deane House in Hertford County embodies the distinctive characteristics of a prosperous plantation dwelling and exhibits the high-quality workmanship and domestic architectural design typical of the Georgian and Federal periods in eastern North Carolina.





(*Left*): Vernon Place in Hertford County is an imposing two-story frame house representative of the transition from Federal to Greek Revival architecture and of the antebellum cotton-plantation prosperity of the county. It was built and named in the late 1820s by Richard Green Cowper, a local planter and politician, and was later owned by Paul Douglas Camp, founder of Union Camp Corporation. (*Right*): Gray Gables in Winton (Hertford County), built in 1899 for James Saunders Mitchell II, a locally prominent planter and politician, is the town's best surviving example of Queen Anne architecture.

(*Left*): St. Joseph's Episcopal Church in Fayetteville (Cumberland County) was erected in 1896 to serve a black congregation formed in 1873. The church complex consists of a chapel, a parish hall, and a parsonage linked by wooden arcades. The buildings, executed in the shingled Queen Anne style, form one of the most architecturally significant complexes in Fayetteville. (*Right*): The Kilby Hotel in High Point (Guilford County) is a well-preserved example of early twentieth-century commercial architecture in piedmont North Carolina.

(*Left*): The Joseph B. Stone House in Chatham County, a piedmont plantation dwelling built in the late eighteenth or early nineteenth century, is an excellent example of transitional Georgian/Federal architecture. (*Right*): The Moses Rountree House in Wilson (Wilson County) was built about 1869 for Rountree, one of Wilson's leading merchants. The house, attributed to Oswald Lipscomb, a local builder, is a rare surviving example of Gothic Revival architecture in Wilson as well as one of Lipscomb's few surviving works.

Letter to the Editor

To the Editor:

Just a note from a board member of the Mecklenburg Historical Association in Charlotte to make you aware of the problem I had when I read the July, 1982, issue of *Carolina Comments*. On page 91 on that issue the M.H.A. was given a news note, for which the association was appreciative. Yet, the paragraph mentioned the "reputed Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence." Get serious! If you wish to make good contact with the most populated county of the state, please find a more appropriate and descriptive word. "Reputed" implies illegitimacy and doubt. Perhaps "reconstructed" would be a better term for the document J. Rudolph Thompson read: "the reconstructed Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence," since the document is a reconstruction of oral traditions dating from the early nineteenth century.

We shall attempt to be more scholarly attuned when we present programs if your agency of the state will give our organization and our county history more credence. Let's work together, not in a derisive manner.

Stewart Lillard
Charlotte

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

North Carolina State Library
Raleigh

N. C
Doc

/Index

Carolina Comments

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXX, 1982

MAR 14 1983

A

Abernathy, Arthur T.: poet laureate of North Carolina, 98
Abram, Adam: addresses genealogists, 5
Adams, Carla L.: joins Historical Publications staff, 108
Additions to the National Register: 119, 136-139
Adjusted basis: defined, 48
Advisory Committee on . . . Local Government Records: holds first meeting, 55-56
Albert Ray Newsome Award: announced, 3; newly named, 19
Albright, Mrs. Lee: visits Northern Ireland, 50
Alford, Michael: to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36
Alfred Moore Scales Law Office: pictured, 137
Allcott, John V.: speaks on campus architecture, 90
Allen, Chris: to research Andrew Jackson, 15
Allen, Mrs. Robert: president of Malcolm Blue society, 22
Alston, Carolyn: temporary security guard in Museum of History, 132
America's Families: published, 43
America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee: news of, 90, 108-109
American Association for State and Local History: awards of, announced, 2; establishes committee on local records, 55
American Association of University Women Award: entries for, 107
Ammons, Tim: pictured, 85
Amos, Mrs. Robert T.: announces award for fiction, 3
Anderson, Jean B.: to serve on Durham editorial board, 44
Anderson, William L.: compiles documents on Cherokee, 63
Andrews, Richard: to hold workshop, 37
Anthony, Robert G., Jr.: receives degree, 133
Antone, George: discusses committee to advance history, 7; to serve on Lit. and Hist. board, 2
Appalachian State University: news of, 88
Applewhite, James W.: wins poetry award, 3
Apportionment: as issue in antebellum politics, 66-75 passim
Archaeology and Historic Preservation: news of, 8-9, 36-37, 57, 81-82, 107, 125
Archer, Mrs. Harry J. (Janie): pictured, 53, 114; signs documents to restore statuary, 54
Archives and Records: news of, 9, 37, 82-83, 108
Argyle, duke of: buys American seeds, 28
Aronsen, Stuart: directs outdoor drama, 58
Arthur W. Thompson Memorial Prize: awarded to John Sugden, 81
Ashe, Thomas: comments on gardens, 25
Asheville Citizen: headline from, pictured, 127
Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History: news of, 90
Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina: news of, 21, 63
Aycock, Charles B.: statue of, to be restored, 54
Aycock, Edmund: serves on visitor services committee, 13

B

Baer, Mrs. Anna: cochairs Love Feast, 23
Bagley, Worth: statue of, to be restored, 54
Bahama Islands: flora of, 27, 31
Ballard, Bill: illustrates legends, 10
Banister, John: collects plants, 25, 26
Banks, N. Caroline: promoted to archivist I, 15; transfers to Historical Publications, 108
Barbour, Mrs. Ruth P.: receives Smithwick Award, 6
Barnes, Howard: publishes essay on Horace Bushnell, 90
Barnes, Mary: summer intern in Search Room, 115
Barney, William L.: promoted to full professor, 133
Barrett, James: delivers papers on labor, 43
Bartram, John: career of, 30-31; comments on Catesby's work, 28; explores St. John's River, 31; sends specimen to England, 28
Bartram, Mary: marries Thomas Robeson, 31
Bartram, Sarah: marries Thomas Brown, 31
Bartram, William: career of, 30-31; pictured, 29
Bartram, William (uncle): prominence of, 31
Bassett, John Spencer: publishes study of suffrage, 68-69
Batchelor, Earl: retires, 15
Batchelor, John E.: presents student awards, 2
Battle, Martha: discusses use of computers in museum collections, 114
Baumgart, Winfried: collaborates on book, 62
Baxter, Stephen B.: presents paper, 20; to lecture on Great Britain in 1789, 12
Bayley, Dana Davis: designs book on rural preservation, 78
Beatty, Jim: inducted into sports hall of fame, 33
Beaty, Mary: officer in Mecklenburg association, 64
Beck, Raymond L.: researches history of office of state geologist, 60
Beezer, Bruce G.: serves as commentator, 21
Bell, John L., Jr.: presides over Lit. and Hist. session, 2; publishes article on Andrew Johnson, 89; writes on Great Depression, 126
Bennett Place State Historic Site: pictured, 40
Benvenue: pictured, 137
Berkeley, Kathleen: lectures to nurses, 43; presents paper, 20; presents talk on equal rights amendment, 63
Bertie County: A Brief History: published, 9-10
Bickett, Fannie Yarborough: subject in museum exhibit, 54
Biddix, Charles: visits Northern Ireland, 50
Bilinkoff, Jodi: to join faculty at UNC-G, 89
Birth Control and the Population Question in England, 1877-1930: published, 133
Bishir, Catherine W.: comments on rural preservation, 78; speaks on North Carolina architecture, 57
Black, David R.: to hold workshop, 37
Black, Merle: gives up editorship of southern annual, 80
"Black Arts and Artifacts": title of new exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle, 60
Black History Week: commemoration of, 34-35
Blackbeard: Knight of the Black Flag: to be performed, 58
Blacks: cemetery of, 65
Blades, Mrs. L. S., Jr.: coordinates museum exhibit opening, 12
Blandwood: toured by docents, 60
Blethen, H. Tyler: discusses Scotch-Irish frontier society, 134
Blue heron: pictured, 29
Blue Ridge Harvest: published, 7
Bluethenthal, Joanne: speaks on pottery, 64
Boddie, George: house of, pictured, 137
Boggs, Lawrence: president of Mecklenburg association, 64
Boney, Suzanne: to work in museum, 61
Botanic Garden: established by Bartrams, 30, 31
Bowman, Camille A.: to hold workshop, 37
Bowman, Charles: elected vice-president of AHENC, 63
Boyd, William K.: edits Holden memoirs, 67
Boyer, Miles: officer in Mecklenburg association, 64
Boyette, Robert: becomes Historic Sites researcher, 15
Brabham, Robin: serves on state records committee, 37
Brainpower for the Cold War: The Sputnik Crises and National Defense Education Act of 1958: published, 62
Branan, C. Frank: article by, on tax incentives, 47-49; to hold workshop, 37

Branch, Joseph: pictured, 38; swears in Sam Ragan as poet laureate, 98
Bratton, Mary Jo: presents paper, 19
Brigman, Mrs. George: officer in Malcolm Blue society, 22
Broadwater, John D.: to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36
Broadwick, Georgia "Tiny": subject in museum exhibit, 54
Brooklyn Bridge: documentary film, 80
Brooks, Jerrold: serves on state records committee, 37
Brown, Charlotte: speaks on North Carolina architecture, 57
Brown, E. Watson: receives preservation award, 5
Brown, Ellsworth H.: to speak at public history conference, 35
Brown, Eugene: pictured, 58
Brown, Marvin: gives tour of Smithfield, 118
Brown, Thomas: marries into Bartram family, 31
Brown, Thomas W.: Wilmington silversmith, 134
Brunswick Town: bridge at, pictured, 59
Buckner, Sally: to serve on Lit. and Hist. board, 2
Buford, Elizabeth F.: comments on internship program, 122; handles arrangements for poet laureate ceremonies, 98; oversees observance of women's history week, 55
Bunn, Benjamin: house of, pictured, 137
Bunn, Redmond: house of, pictured, 137
Burke, Thomas D.: appointed chief archaeologist, 81
Burnette, Mac: participates in Mock Tobacco Auction, 111
Burnham, Cardon V.: performs on music day, 4
Burns, Ken: produces film on Brooklyn Bridge, 80
Business: and use of history, 79
Butler, Lindley S.: sees David Reid as progressive, 71; writes Rockingham County history, 127
Bynum, Flora Ann L.: publishes article on Bethabara maps, 91
Byrd, Colonel William: sends plants to England, 26
Byrd, William II: enthusiastic gardener, 26, 27

C

Cabins and Castles: The History and Architecture of Buncombe County, North Carolina: wins award, 15
Cain, Mrs. Barbara T.: addresses genealogical society, 4; compiles guide to private manuscripts, 9
Cain, Robert J.: pictured, 38
Caine, Johnie: resigns, 132
Caleb Grandy House: pictured, 136
Calhoun, Walter T.: contributes chapter to new book, 132
Cameron, Leigh J.: addresses preservationists, 4
Camp, Paul Douglas: house of, pictured, 138
Campbell University: news of, 19, 61
Caneva, Kenneth: presents paper on academic learning in Germany, 89
Cannon Cup: announced, 5
Capps, Gene: publishes short story, 91
Carawan, Melanie: joins history museum, 132
Carr, Mrs. Ann: niece of William Bartram, 31
Carr, John W., Jr.: skeptical of Democrats' progressivism, 69-70
Carraway, Gertrude S.: honored by renaming of garden, 14; pictured, 82
Carrickfergus Castle: portrayed, 50
Carroll, Mrs. Irma: retires, 16
Carson, John: sketches castle, 50
Cartwright, William H.: speaks to junior historians, 86
Carver, Louis: elected vice-chairman of Bennett Place advisory committee, 129
Cashion, Jerry C.: serves as commentator, 21; serves on state records committee, 37; to lecture on North Carolina in 1789, 12
Caswell County Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 21, 44, 116
Catesby, Mark: prepares natural history, 26-28
Cathey, Boyd: joins archives staff, 15
Caudle, Lloyd: helps create sports hall of fame, 33
Cecil, Lamar: resigns from UNC-CH, 133
Certified historic structure: defined, 48
Certified rehabilitation: defined, 48
Chafe, William H.: publishes article on women's history, 116; receives Robert Kennedy Award, 62
"Chamber Music IV": wins Composer's Cup, 4

Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 21, 44, 63, 90, 134
Charleston, S.C.: departure point for Mark Catesby, 27; early gardens of, 25; visited by French botanist, 31
Charlotte Chamber of Commerce: creates sports hall of fame, 33
Charlotte Coliseum: temporarily houses sports hall of fame, 34
Cheeseman, Bruce: to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36; transfers to archives, 15
Chelsea Physick Garden: receives American plants, 30, 31
Cherokee Indians: along trading path, 26; documents concerning, being compiled, 63
Christopher Crittenden Award: announced, 3
Claggett, Stephen R.: joins archaeology staff, 81
Clauser, John W.: to speak on backyard archaeology, 81
Clay, Henry: campaign banner of, pictured, 60
Clayton, John: enthusiastic gardener, 26
Clegg, Mrs. Rebecca K.: serves on state records committee, 37
Clement, Edward H.: announces restoration plans, 22
Clemmons, Lou: to produce film on Swansboro history, 92
Clifford, Paul: receives museum award, 4
Clowse, Barbara: publishes book, 62
Clowse, Converse: publishes book, 62
Cobb, James C.: to coedit southern annual, 80
Cobb, William H.: presents paper, 21; promoted to associate professor, 116
Coe, Joffre L.: to lecture on Cherokee archaeology, 36
Cofield, Terrell: performs on music day, 4
Colleges and Universities: 19-20, 42-44, 61-63, 88-90, 116, 132-134
Colleton, John: comments on magnolia, 27
Collins, Lora: joins staff at *Elizabeth II*, 115
Collinson, Peter: corresponds with John Bartram, 30; imports American plants into England, 28
Compton, Henry: orders collection of plants, 25
Conlon, F. S.: speaks on U.S.S. *North Carolina*, 86
Constitutional Convention of 1835: initiates period of reform, 66
Constitutional reform: as campaign issue in antebellum era, 66-75 passim
Conway, Robert: publishes article, 11
Cook, John: pictured, 105
Cook, Lance: pictured, 85
Cooke, Mrs. Aylene E.: reviews her presidency of local history society, 6
Cooley, James: publishes book, 62
Cooley, Martha: attends unveiling of historical marker, 43; pictured, 43
Cooper, Anna J.: subject in museum exhibit, 54
Cooper, Ed: comments on county history, 64
Cooper, Richard: presents paper, 20
Coquina rock: at Fort Fisher named to Registry of Natural Heritage Areas, 85
Cordon, Mrs. James T. (Matilda): attends opening of exhibit, 60
Cotten, Alice R.: attends meeting of Thomas Wolfe Society, 133; named book review editor of library publication, 133
Covington, Marion Stedman: announces preservation awards, 5
Cowper, Richard Green: house of, pictured, 138
Cramer, Mrs. Marla: becomes assistant to Mrs. Hunt, 13; conducts tour for docents, 60
Cravens, Hamilton: edits book on American culture, 90
Creech, René: resigns, 16
Crisp, James: receives tenure, 88
Cronk, Michael: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; pictured, 123
Crow, Jeffrey J.: announces availability of internship, 121-122; named administrator of Historical Publications Section, 102-103; pictured, 101; presents paper, 64; sees Bertie County history through press, 10; to give papers on social disorder, 39
Crow, Mrs. Terrell Armistead: promoted to editor I, 38; transfers to Archives and Records, 108
Cruse, Stephen: to chair council on community education, 81
Cullins-Baker House: pictured, 138
Cullins, Jacob: house of, pictured, 138
Cullop, Charles P.: officer of AHENC, 63
Culture Week: dates for, announced, 103; report on, 1-6
Cumberland County, N.C.: subject of study on antebellum parties, 72
Cumberland County Historical Society: news of, 64
Currin, Timothy: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 115; wood craftsman for Historic Sites, 88
Custis, John: enthusiastic gardener, 26

D

Dale, Jane: joins Historic Sites, 41
Daniels, Mrs. Frank A., Jr.: serves on state records committee, 37
Daniels, Jonathan: tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Daniels, Josephus: family of, donates money to restore statue, 54
Daniels, Melvin: inaugurates Ehringhaus exhibit, 60
David E. Day, Inc.: receives preservation award, 5
Davidson, Mary Louise: officer in Mecklenburg association, 64
Davidson County Genealogical Society: news of, 44
Davis, Alexander Jackson: designs Blandwood, 61
Davis, Marvin Wayne: receives preservation award, 5
Day, Thomas: work of, featured in exhibit, 60
de Bry, Theodor: engraving by, pictured, 109
Deane House: pictured, 138
Deckford, Lord: buys American seeds, 28
Delany, Henry Beard: burial place of, 65
Delta Sigma Theta Sorority: cosponsors exhibit, 60
Democracy: thwarted by slavery and slaveholders, 73
Democratic Party in Ante-Bellum North Carolina, 1835-1861, The: portrays Democrats as progressive, 70
Democrats: and political issues of antebellum era, 66-75
Denmark Vesey's Rebellion: premieres on public television, 43-44
Department of Cultural Resources: cosponsors Independence Day celebration, 113
Directory of North Carolina Historical Organizations: reviewed for 1982, 123; to be reissued, 17
Division of Archives and History. *See* North Carolina Division of Archives and History
Dobbs, Arthur: interest of, in botany, 28
Domville, Peter: wins museum award, 4
Drayton, John: discovers yellow honeysuckle, 32
Duke Homestead State Historic Site: pictured, 128
Duke University: news of, 42, 62, 88, 116
Dunn, Elaine: named building guide, 15
Duplin County Historical Society: news of, 21, 116-117; wins Albert Ray Newsome Award, 3, 19
Durden, Robert F.: elected vice-president of Southern Historical Association, 116
Durham Record: new journal to be published, 44

E

Eagle Tavern and Grounds: master landscape plan for, pictured, 111
"Early Botanists and Naturalists in North Carolina": article by John Flowers, 25-32
East Carolina University: news of, 19-20, 42, 62, 116, 132
East Carolina University Division of Continuing Education: cosponsors symposium on decorative arts, 117
Economic Recovery Tax Act (1981): provides incentives for historic preservation, 47-49
Edenton Woman's Club: receives preservation award, 5
Ehringhaus, Haughton: attends opening of exhibit, 60
Ehringhaus, J. C. B.: subject of exhibit, 60
Ehringhaus, J. C. B., Jr.: attends opening of exhibit, 60
Eliades, David K.: presents paper, 21
Elizabeth II: sail plan, pictured, 110; to be constructed in Manteo, 90
Elkin Creek Mill: pictured, 137
Eller, Margaret: resigns, 132
Ellington, John: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; pictured, 123; welcomes visitors to women's exhibit, 54
Ellis, Mrs. Earlene: promoted to clerk IV, 16
Ellis, J.: prominent English botanist, 28, 29
Ellis, Ryan: pictured, 39
Emmons, Ebenezer: establishes Cabinet of Minerals, 60
Empire for the Masses: The French Popular Image of Africa, 1870-1900: published, 89
England: receives American plants, 25-30 passim
Ennemoser, Rose P.: promoted in Historical Publications, 108
Erlandson, Terry H.: attends archaeology conference, 41; promoted in Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 132; to assist with field school, 82
Ervin, Sam J., Jr.: discusses humor, 3; pictured, 2
Escott, Paul D.: presents paper, 64
Eure, Linda: new site assistant, 15; pictured, 112

Eure, Thad: serves on visitor services committee, 13
Evans, Phil: speaks on Fort Raleigh, 86
Exmouth: estate of John Colleton, 27
Explorations, Descriptions, and Attempted Settlements of Carolina, 1584-1590: out of print, 108

F

Fahrner, Alvin A.: contributes chapter to new book, 132
Faircloth, Lauch: serves on visitor services committee, 13
Federation Bulletin: available to individual subscribers, 104; to be published, 17
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: annual meeting of, 5; future of, discussed, 16-19; sponsors award, 3
Fehon, Jacqueline R.: resigns, 37
Ferrell, Henry C., Jr.: contributes chapter to new book, 132
Ferrell, Wes: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Filene, Peter: leads discussion of teaching evaluation forms, 6-7
Fink, Carole: discusses Marc Bloch, 63; receives scholarship, 116; serves as commentator, 21; to attend seminar in Israel, 89
First Colonists, The: Documents on the Planting of the First English Settlements in North America, 1584-1590: cover illustration, pictured, 126; published, 108-109
First for Freedom: to be performed, 57
First North Carolina Volunteers: pictured, 11
First 150 Years of Guilford County History, The: wins award, 6
Fisher, Roscoe Brown: reviews his presidency of local history society, 6
Fishing industry: in Bertie County, pictured, 9
Flags: subject of museum exhibit, 59
Fletcher, Miles: publishes book, 133
Flora: in North Carolina, 25-32
Flora Caroliniana: published, 32
Florida: flora of, 27, 31
Florida Historical Society: announces awards, 81
Flowers, John B. III: article by, on early botanists, 25-32; to address symposium on decorative arts, 117; to discuss garden history of North Carolina, 23; to serve on Durham editorial board, 44
Floyd, Raymond: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Folk, Edgar Estes: interprets W. W. Holden, 71
Following Gravity: wins poetry award, 3
Footnotes: published by Duplin County Historical Society, 116
Forbes, James D.: joins Museum of the Albemarle, 15
Forgotten Heroine: The Diaries of Dr. Esther Hill Hawks, 1866, The: to be published, 63
Forman, Benno: to discuss export trade in colonies, 14
Forsyth County Genealogical Society: organized, 124
Fothergill, John: receives American plants, 30, 31
Fourth Annual Conference on Public History: meets in Chicago, 79-80; to meet in Chicago, 35
Fragaria: pictured, 30
France: receives plants from America, 25
Franklin, Benjamin: founds American Philosophical Society, 31; offers to train William Bartram, 30
Franklin, John Hope: named James B. Duke Professor, 42
Fraser, John, Jr.: explores North Carolina mountains, 32
Fraser, John, Sr.: explores North Carolina mountains, 32
Free suffrage: as antebellum campaign issue, 67-75 passim
Frelinghuysen, Theodore: campaign banner of, pictured, 60
French Botanic Garden: established, 31
Friday, Sarah: pictured, 105
Friends of Silvermont: receives preservation award, 5
Fripp, Mrs. Gayle: greets docents, 60
Funderburk, David B.: appointed ambassador to Romania, 19
Funk, Linda: publishes *Reed Gold Mine*, 40
Funk, Thomas C.: attends archaeology conference, 41; resigns, 132; to direct field school, 82
Fussell, Aaron E.: serves on visitors services committee, 13

G

Gardens: early history of, 25, 26, 27
Garvey, Susanne: discusses programs at Washington Center, 122
Gaskill, David: builds historic structure, 22
Gass, W. Conard: obituary, 105; retires as department chairman, 61
Gatton, Frank D.: pictured, 38
Gatton, T. Harry: discusses future of Lit. and Hist., 2; pictured, 2; serves on state records committee, 37
Gavins, Raymond: participates in Black History Week, 35
Genealogical Abstracts of the Wills of Duplin County, 1730-1860: to be published, 21
Genealogists: visit Northern Ireland, 50-51; workshop for, to be conducted by State Archives, 82-83
General Assembly, N.C.: and question of apportionment, 66-75 passim; appropriates money for historic sites, 10
Genoa Conference: European Diplomacy, 1921-1922, The: receives NEH grant for publication, 89
George III: appoints John Bartram botanist, 30
George Washington statue: pictured, 114; unveiled and rededicated, 113
Gertrude Sprague Carraway: published, 133
Gertrude S. Carraway Awards of Merit: announced, 5
Gibson, Jack C.: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 132
Glass, Brent D.: addresses genealogists, 5; lectures on historic preservation, 107; named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; pictured, 123
Glassie, Henry: speaks on vernacular architecture, 57
Gledhill-Earley, Renee: named environmental review coordinator, 37
Goldberger, Paul: appears in documentary film, 80
Golden, Harry: tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Goldfield, David R.: to join faculty at UNCC, 88
Goodwyn, Lawrence: presents paper at OAH, 62
"Governor J. C. B. Ehringhaus Centennial": title of new exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle, 60
Governors of Virginia, 1860-1978, The: published, 132
Graham, Jim: pictured, 79
Graham, Otis L.: speaks at public history conference, 80; to speak at public history conference, 35
Graham, Ronald: joins Fort Fisher, 61
Graham, William A.: subject of dissertation, 71
Gray Gables: pictured, 138
Green, Paul: memorial to, 21; tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 44, 64, 90
Greenwreath: pictured, 137
Griffin, Frances: publishes article on Moravian merchant, 91
Griffith, Andy: pictured, 103; to speak at annual meeting of Lit. and Hist., 103
Grindstaff, William Keith: joins staff of Mountain Gateway Museum, 132
Grimsley, Joseph W.: pictured, 85
Grubbs, Carolyn: receives doctorate, 88
Guide to Cherokee Documents in Foreign Archives, A: to be published, 63
Guide to North Carolina Newspapers on Microfilm: North Carolina Newspapers Available on Microfilm from the Division of Archives and History: revised and republished, 108
Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives: described, 9
Guide to Research Materials in the North Carolina State Archives, Section B: County Records: revised and republished, 108
Guilford College: news of, 20, 43
Gulley, Cynthia: secretary in Historic Sites, 115

H

Hakluyt, Richard: his *The Third and Last Volume of the Voyages, Navigations, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the English Nation . . .* used as source for pamphlet edited by David L. Corbitt, 108
Haley, John: attends workshop on military history, 89
Hamilton, Joseph Gregoire de Roulhac: publishes book on political parties, 69
Hanson, Cindy: pictured, 105
Hanson, Maureen: secretary in Historic Sites, 115
Hard Times: Beginnings of the Great Depression in North Carolina, 1929-1933: published, 126

Hardee-Rives Cup: pictured, 24; presented, 23-24
Hardison, Harold: pictured, 58
Hariot, Thomas: introduces plants to England, 25
Harnett County Historical Society Foundation, Inc.: receives incentive grant, 5
Harris, Betty F.: receptionist at State Capitol, 88
Harvey, Mrs. William S.: dedicates garden, 14
Hatley, Flora: black history coordinator, 35
Haywood, William H.: supports internal improvements, 74
Head, Constance: presents paper on John Wilkes Booth, 89; publishes article, 134
Helms, Everette: pictured, 41
Helms, H. Parks: speaks to Mecklenburg association, 91
Hemby, James: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 2
Henderson, Nan Collins: presents historic properties certificates, 91
Hendricks, J. Edwin: makes presidential address, 2; pictured, 2, 3
Henly, Mary: coordinates tour, 24
Hennessey, Thomas J.: presents paper, 63
Henry, Louis D.: supports internal improvements, 74
Heritage of Lenoir County: sales of, 64
Herring, William: to assist with field school, 82; transfers to Archives and Records, 132
Higginbotham, Don: leads discussion of teaching evaluation forms, 6-7; to lecture on America in 1789, 12
Hinda Honigman Composer's Cup: awarded, 4
Historic Hope Foundation, Inc.: news of, 117
Historic preservation: and role of house museums and historic restorations, 93-97; helped by tax incentives, 47-49
Historic Preservation in Rural North Carolina: Problems and Potentials: published, 78
Historic Preservation Society of Durham: news of, 44
Historic Preservation Society of North Carolina: annual meeting of, 4-5; publishes book on rural preservation, 78
Historic restorations: importance of, to historic preservation movement discussed, 93-97
Historic Salisbury Foundation, Inc.: news of, 22
Historic Sites: news of, 10-12, 39-40, 57-59, 83-85, 110-112, 127-129
Historic Wilmington Foundation, Inc.: news of, 22, 64, 117
Historical Publications: new titles by, face publishing delays, 83; news of, 9-10, 38-39, 83, 101-103, 108-109, 126-127
Historical Society of North Carolina: news of, 21, 64; sponsors awards, 3
History: and relation with business, theme of public history conference, 79; status of, in decline, 16; to receive new emphasis in schools, 77-78
History department chairs: pictured, 121
History of Russia and the Soviet Union, The: published, 62
History of Socialism and Communism in Modern Times, A: Theorists, Activists, and Humanists: published, 42
Hodgkins, Sara W.: attends ceremony on women's history, 54; pictured, 55, 85, 105; presents Sam Ragan commission as poet laureate, 98
Hofmann, Mrs. Margaret: speaks to Hyde society, 45
Holden, William W.: as reformer, 66-75 passim; pictured, 67
Holloman, William D., Jr.: presents award, 6
Holman, Hugh: tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Holt, Charles T.: house of, nominated to National Register, 119; pictured, 119
Holt, Mrs. Gena Jones: wife of Charles T. Holt and daughter of Alabama governor Thomas Goode Jones, 119
Holt, Michael F.: describes breakup of party systems, 72
Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: to hold workshop, 37
Hook, C. C.: designs historic building, 22
Hopton, Lord: buys American seeds, 28
Horne, Wright: speaks on colonial cabinetmaking, 86; to give crafts demonstration, 57
Horticulture: early history of, in North Carolina, 25-32
House museums: importance of, to historic preservation movement, discussed, 93-97
Howard, J. Myrick: lectures on historic preservation, 8; pictured, 79; reports on preservation fund, 5; to speak on historic preservation, 125
Howell, Jack Eddie, Jr.: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 132
Hoy, Suellen M.: addresses meeting of FNCHS, 5; attends workshop, 41; chairs session on history magazines, 80; cochairs public history conference, 79; discusses future of FNCHS, 16-19; discusses future of Institute of Applied History, 6; pictured, 5, 123; reports on activities of Institute of Applied History, 121; solicits news items for *Institute News*, 122; to speak on public history, 57
Huff, Carolyn B.: speaks on black history, 20
Huggins, Kay: elected vice-president of AHENC, 63

Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: announced, 3
Hunt, James B., Jr.: appoints visitor services committee, 13; commissions Sam Ragan poet laureate, 98; hosts reception for women, 54; pictured, 13, 53, 55, 58, 79; presides at ceremony concerning restoration of statuary, 54; reactivates state records committee, 37; to participate in ceremony at State Capitol, 130
Hunt, Mrs. James B., Jr. (Carolyn): appoints administrative assistant, 13; hosts reception for women, 54; pictured, 55; to participate in ceremony at State Capitol, 130
Hyde County Historical Society: news of, 45, 117

I

Ideas in American Cultures: From Republic to Mass Society: published, 90
"Image of the Black in Western Art, The": photographic exhibition at Duke University, 124
Indians: gardens of, 25; guide Mark Catesby, 27; supply plants, 26
Internal improvements: as campaign issue in antebellum era, 66-75 passim
Investment tax credit: explained, 47-48
Iredell, Hannah Johnston: portrait of, donated, 40
Iredell, James (descendant): presents silver urn, 40
Iredell, James (revolutionary): portrait of, donated, 40
Iredell, James, Jr. (governor): owned silver urn, 40
Iredell, Miss Martha: presents silver urn, 40
Iredell, Mrs. James: presents silver urn, 40
Ives, Elizabeth Stevenson: pays tribute to Sam Ragan, 20

J

J. Murray Atkins Library: recent accessions of, 116
James, Sherman A.: lectures on health of blacks, 34-35
James Archibald Campbell House: to be restored, 5
James Bryant House: pictured, 136
Janes, Kevin Mark: wins genealogical award, 4
Jeffrey, Thomas E.: article by, 66-75
Jennette, Culpepper: program chairman of Pasquotank society, 23
Jesse Fuller Jones House: pictured, 136
Jesse R. Siler House: pictured, 137
Jewell, Ruth: presents memorial to Guy Owen, 5
John Dos Passos: A Twentieth-Century Odyssey: wins Mayflower Cup, 3
John Gray Blount Papers, The: volume IV, published, 126
Johnson, Edward N.: chairs local records committee, 56
Johnson, Guion Griffis: to speak at annual meeting of FNCHS, 104
Johnson, Lee Earl: death of, 15
Johnson, Pam: joins museum staff, 124; pictured, 105, 123
Johnson, Patricia R.: promoted in Historical Publications, 108
Johnston, Douglas A.: article by, 93-97
Johnston, Hugh B.: announces award, 6; reviews his presidency of local history society, 6
Johnston, T. D.: builds Clarendon Hall, 21
Joint Committee on the Status of History in the Public Schools: urges larger role for history in curriculum, 78
Jolley, Harley E.: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; serves on state records committee, 37
Jones, Mrs. Alma: officer in Malcolm Blue society, 22
Jones, Beverly W.: serves on state records committee, 37
Jones, Erinn: donates portraits, 40
Jones, H. G.: activities of, 133; edits booklet on Thomas Wolfe, 133; pays tribute to Sam Ragan, 20; presents AASLH awards, 2; serves on local records committee, 56
Jones, Iredell III: donates portraits, 40
Jones, Iredell IV: donates portraits, 40
Jones, Mrs. Iredell III: donates portraits, 40
Jones, Mrs. Iredell IV: donates portraits, 40
Jones, James H.: lectures on health of blacks, 34-35
Jones, Lacey: donates portraits, 40
Joseph B. Stone House: pictured, 139
Junior League of Raleigh, Inc.: receives AASLH award, 2
Justice, Charlie "Choo Choo": pictured, 33

K

Karamanski, Theodore J.: cochairs public history conference, 79
Karkadoulias, Eleftherios: participates in Independence Day celebration, 113; pictured, 114; restores statuary on Capitol Grounds, 130; to restore statuary, 53-54
Keith, Susan: pictured, 105
Kelly, Donna: temporary clerk in Search Room, 115
Kelso, William M.: to discuss archaeology, 23
Kepchar, Barbara F.: promoted at Reed Gold Mine, 88
Kerr, John: runs for governor, 75
Khoury, Graciela: pictured, 105
Kilby Hotel: pictured, 139
Kim, Nam Ji: resigns, 115
Kimsey, Ardis: handles arrangements for poet laureate ceremonies, 98
King, William E.: to coedit new journal on Durham history, 88; to serve on Durham editorial board, 44
Kiser, Beth: pictured, 85
Klingberg, Frank W.: retires from UNC-CH, 133
Kruman, Marc Wayne: adopts progressive interpretation of Democrats, 72
Kuhl, Paul: delivers paper on Peru, 90
Kunstling, Mrs. Frances: reports on Book Club, 2

L

Labor's True Woman: Equal Rights and Domesticity in the Knights of Labor: to be published, 62
Lane, Thomas: vice-president of Mecklenburg association, 64
Lange, Diana: to discuss *Monitor*, 125
Lanier, Susan: resigns, 132
Larchmont, Lord: buys American seeds, 28
Latham, David: to manage historic site, 90; transfers to *Elizabeth II*, 115
Laudonnière, René de: explores southern Appalachians, 25
Lawrence, Richard L.: to lecture on underwater archaeology, 37
Lawson, John: describes Carolina flora, 26
Leary, Mrs. Helen F. M.: pictured, 82; visits Northern Ireland, 50
Lee, Andrew: resigns, 61
Lee, Carl: serves as commentator, 63
Lee, Lawrence: to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36
Lefler, Hugh Talmage: memorial to, 21; textbook of, analyzed, 66; tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Lefler, Terri: joins Archaeology Branch, 15
Leicester, Lord: buys American seeds, 28
Leloudis, James L. II: presents paper, 21
Lenoir County Historical Association: news of, 64
Lennon, Donald R.: serves on state records committee, 37
Lenoir Rhyne College: news of, 20
Lerner, Warren: publishes book, 42
Letter to the editor: 139
Leuchtenburg, William E.: joins faculty at UNC-CH, 133; presents public lecture on FDR, 88
Levine, Susan: to publish book, 62
Levison, Deanne: to lecture on furniture, 14
Lewis, James A.: compiles documents on Cherokee, 63; speaks on merchants in Havana during American Revolution, 133-134
Lewis Award: announced, 6
Light, Dale Beryl, Jr.: joins ECU faculty, 19
Lillard, Stewart: his letter to the editor, 139; officer in Mecklenburg association, 64
Lilley, Dan: pictured, 58
Lincoln, Lord: buys American seeds, 28
Lindemann, Mary: joins UNC-W faculty, 116
Link, William A.: joins UNC-G faculty, 62
Linn, Mrs. Jo White: visits Northern Ireland, 50
Linnaeus, Carl: Swedish botanist, 29, 30
Linton, Sidney: elected chairman of Bennett Place advisory committee, 129
Little, John: announces junior historian winners, 86
Littleton, Tucker R.: chairs Swansboro anniversary committee, 45; to be consultant for film on Swansboro history, 92
Livingstone College Historic District: nominated to National Register, 119; pictured, 119

Llewellyn, Mrs. Jean: officer in Malcolm Blue society, 22
Locklear, Rachel Elise: appointed to Archives and Records Section, 115
London, George E.: pictured, 38
Lonon, Jean Elizabeth: joins staff of Mountain Gateway Museum, 132
Loring, Thomas: supports railroad construction, 74
Louisburg College: news of, 132
Lounsbury, Carl: speaks on North Carolina architecture, 57
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 91
Loyola University of Chicago: cosponsors public history conference, 79
Ludington, Townsend: pictured, 1; wins Mayflower Cup, 3

Mc

McBane, Ed: attends unveiling of historical marker, 43; pictured, 43
McCain, Betty: announces junior historian winners, 86
McCullough, David: addresses public history conference, 79-80; to speak at public history conference, 35
McDonald, Agnes: conducts poetry workshop, 6
McEachern, Leora: receives preservation award, 5
McElroy, Lisa K.: to attend internship program, 88
McGrew, Ellen Z.: assists with guide to private manuscripts, 9; retires, 37
McGuire, Phillip: gives paper on black leadership in World War II, 89; officer of AHENC, 63
McIver, Charles D.: statue of, pictured, 53, 54; statue of, removed, 54
MacKenzie, David: publishes book, 62
MacKenzie, Nancy: resigns, 15
McKenzie, Roy B., Jr.: serves on state records committee, 37
McKinney, Gordon B.: named head of history department, 134
McLaurin, Melton A.: leads discussion on public programs, 122; publishes article, 133
McLeod Trucking and Rigging Co.: receives preservation award, 5
McMahan, Mrs. Margaret: reports on Wadesboro tour, 6
McMurry, Linda O.: participates in Black History Week, 35
McPherson, James R.: attends AASLH meeting, 11

M

Macon, Nathaniel: as spiritual leader of Democratic party, 69, 71, 72
Madison, Dolley Payne: subject in museum exhibit, 54
Madrin, Mrs. Gwen: officer in Pasquotank society, 23
Magnolia: introduced into England, 27
Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 22, 117
Malino, Sarah S.: presents paper, 20
Manly, Charles: Whig candidate for governor, 68, 69, 74
Manns, Adrienne L.: joins faculty at Guilford College, 20
Manuel, Janet: named building guide, 15
Marion, Diane: transfers to Historic Sites, 132
Marlborough, duke of: buys American seeds, 28
Marshbanks, Lynn: pictured, 105
Martin, Catherine: speaks on ballads and instruments, 86
Martin, Sandy D.: presents paper, 63
Mathews, Jane DeHart: joins faculty at UNC-CH, 133
Mayflower Cup: entries for, 106; winner of, announced, 3
Mazgaj, Paul: promoted to associate professor, 62; publishes article, 89
Mears, Paul: conducts workshop on conservation, 87; named head of Mountain Gateway Museum, 132; pictured, 87
Measuring Charleston's Overseas Commerce, 1717-1767: Statistics from the Port's Naval Lists: published, 62
Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 64, 91
Medley, Mary Louise: reviews her presidency of local history society, 6
Memoirs of W. W. Holden: sets basic interpretation for antebellum period, 67-68
Menius, Arthur: resigns, 15
Meredith College: news of, 88, 132
Michaux, André: explores mountains of North Carolina, 31-32
Michaux, Francois André: succeeds father, 32
Mid-South Humanities Project: to hold workshop on teaching with community heritage resources, 56
Miller, Arthur: appears in documentary film, 80

Miller Brewing Company: to underwrite sports hall of fame, 34
Mint Museum of History: news of, 22, 65
Mississippi: to publish southern annual, 80
Mitchell, James Saunders II: house of, pictured, 138
Mitchell, Mrs. Memory F.: pictured, 1, 101, 127; retires, 101-102; wins Christopher Crittenden Award, 3
Mitchell, Thornton W.: elected president of AHENC, 63; pictured, 1; proposes federation of historical societies, 17; to serve as principal investigator of state records committee, 37; wins Christopher Crittenden Award, 3
Mobley, Joe: speaks on James City, 86
Monroe, Clement: officer in Malcolm Blue Society, 22
Moore, Anne: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 2
Moore, Claude: reviews his presidency of local historical society, 6
Moore, David: joins Western Office staff, 114
Moore, James Tice: coedits book, 132
Morehead, John Motley: home of, visited by docents, 60
Morgan, David T.: edits volume IV of *The John Gray Blount Papers*, 126
Morgan, Neil: writes booklet on Sam Ragan, 20
Morrill, Dan: addresses genealogists, 4-5
Morris, Charles Edward: assists with guide to private manuscripts, 9
Moseley, Thomas V.: gives presidential address, 63
Moser, Joan: presents program at Vance Birthplace, 111
Moses Rountree House: pictured, 139
Mount Vernon: as historic symbol, 93-94
Mountain Gateway Museum: to celebrate an "Old Mountain Christmas," 130
Mozingo, Harold: named secretary of Bennett Place advisory committee, 129; participates in Civil War round table, 12
Mumford, Lewis: appears in documentary film, 80
Murfreesboro Historical Association, Inc.: news of, 118
Murphy, William L.: compiles abstracts of Duplin County wills, 21
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 22, 134
Museum of History: news of, 12, 59-60, 86, 112-113, 129; opens exhibit on women, 54; opens sports exhibit, 33-34; to sponsor exhibit on North Carolina's public works, 123
Museum of the Albemarle: to feature exhibit on dolls and dollhouses, 130
Museums. *See* House museums
Myers, Susan: joins Underwater Unit, 15

N

Nash, J. Harold: pictured, 41
National Historical Publications and Records Commission: funds study of archives and records programs, 104; sponsors assessment of North Carolina archival repositories, 37; supports committee on local records, 55
Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands: published, 27, 28
Neill, Mrs. Kathleen: guides genealogists in Northern Ireland, 50
Neuschel, Kristen: joins Duke faculty, 62
Neville, John D.: keynote speaker, 64
New Bern Preservation Foundation, Inc.: cosponsors workshop on restoration, 107; news of, 45; receives preservation award, 5
New Era Challenges Old Patterns: A World History, 1945-1960: published, 62
New Hanover County Museum: news of, 134
New Leaves: 25-32, 47-49, 66-75
New River Symposium: seeks papers and topics for discussion, 125
New Voyage to Carolina, A: describes flora, 26
New York Times: reports on history and business, 79
News from Archives and History: 8-16, 36-42, 57-61, 81-88, 107-115, 125
Newsome, Albert Ray: textbook of, analyzed, 66
Nichols, Frederick D.: to lecture on early architecture, 14
Noble, John: pictured, 56
Noel-Hume, Ivor: named consultant, 10
Norris, Elizabeth: researches black cemetery, 65
North Carolina: flora of, 25-32; history of, to be taught in eighth grade, 77-78; progressive interpretation of, examined, 66-75
North Carolina: The History of a Southern State: and its interpretation of antebellum era, 66-67
"North Carolina: The History of an American State": to be taught in eighth grade, 77
North Carolina Art Society: annual meeting of, 4
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 22-23, 91, 135

North Carolina Book Club: quarterly selections of, 46, 55, 99
North Carolina Collection: news of, 20, 133
North Carolina Committee for the Advancement of History: organized, 7
North Carolina Department of Public Instruction: urged to expand history courses, 78
North Carolina Division of Archives and History: announces internship in Colonial Records Branch, 122; cosponsors workshop on restoration, 107; hosts meeting of history chairmen, 6-7, 121; receives AASLH awards, 2; to sponsor exhibit of North Carolina's public works, 123
North Carolina Federation of Music Clubs: annual meeting of, 4
North Carolina Folklore Society: annual meeting of, 5; news of, 91
North Carolina Genealogical Society: annual meeting of, 4
North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee: to hold public hearings, 104
North Carolina Historical Review: subscription rate to increase, 124
North Carolina Institute of Applied History: future of, discussed, 6
North Carolina Legends: reprinted for fourth time, 10
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: annual meeting of, 1-3
North Carolina Maritime Heritage Conference: to meet, 36
North Carolina Museum of History Associates, Inc.: conducts annual membership drive, 129; supports sports hall of fame, 34; to sponsor lecture series, 12; to sponsor summer workshops, 86
North Carolina Museums Council: annual meeting of, 4
North Carolina Poetry Society: annual meeting of, 6
North-Carolina Reader: pictured, 77
North Carolina Registry of Natural Heritage Areas: accepts coquina rock at Fort Fisher, 85
North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians: annual meeting of, 6; tours Randolph County, 118
North Carolina Sports Hall of Fame: opens in museum, 33-34
North Carolina Standard (Raleigh): attacks Governor Manly, 74; becomes voice of reform Democrats, 68; espouses reform, 67
North Carolina State University: news of, 43, 62, 88
North Carolina Symphony: exhibit in honor of, pictured, 129
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: mail auction of, 10
Northern Ireland: visited by North Carolina genealogists, 50-51
Norton, Clarence C.: publishes book on Democratic party, 70
Nylander, Jane: to lecture on decorative arts, 14

O

Oaklana: pictured, 136
Obituaries: 80, 105
Odom, Fountain: speaks to Mecklenburg association, 91
Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 23, 45, 91, 135
Olejniczak, William J.: joins UNC-W faculty, 116
Olson, David J.: lectures on oral history projects, 107; serves as secretary of State Records Advisory Committee, 37
Only Land They Knew, The: The Tragic Story of the American Indians in the Old South: wins award, 81
Onslow County Historical Society: news of, 92
"Organizational Cooperation and the Future of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies": article by Suellen Hoy, 16-19
Osborne, Mrs. Peggy: speaks to Caswell group, 44
O'Toole, Thomas: discusses African historiography, 89
Owen, Guy: subject of memorial, 5; tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Oxford Physick Garden: receives American plants, 26

P

Page, Estelle Lawson: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Papalas, Anthony: publishes article, 20
Parker, Clarence "Ace": inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Parker, Franklin: publishes book, 62
Parker, Mrs. Mattie Erma: introduces resolution, 2
Parker, S. Thomas: to resume archaeological excavation, 62
Parramore, Thomas C.: presents paper, 21; publishes book, 132
Party Politics in North Carolina, 1835-1860: gives progressive interpretation of Democrats, 69

Paschal, Herbert R.: death of, noted, 98; officer of AHENC, 63
Pasquotank Historical and Genealogical Society: news of, 23
Patterson, Jane Smith: attends ceremony on women's history, 54
Peace Award: announced, 6
Peace College: news of, 88
Peace of Paris, 1856, The: published, 62
Peacock, Mrs. Mary Reynolds: pictured, 38; retires, 38; speaks on silver, 44
Pearce, Elizabeth: resigns, 115
Pearson, James Larkin: poet laureate of North Carolina, 98; tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Pegg, Herbert Dale: writes book on Whig party, 70-71
Pegues, Albert W.: burial place of, 65
Penn, Thomas: buys American seeds, 28
Perdue, Theda: presents paper, 21, 89; publishes book, 63
Persons, John: officiates at Love Feast, 23
Perspectives on the American South: An Annual Review of Society, Politics, and Culture: to be published in Mississippi, 80
Peter, Lord: receives American plants, 30
Peterson, Curtiss E.: to lecture on artifacts, 8
Peterson, Margaret Lane: speaks at public history conference, 80
Phelps, David: to address symposium on decorative arts, 117
Phillips, John David Francis: obituary of, 80
Pierce, Margaret Booth: joins preservation staff, 15
Pierce, Mrs. Robert: officer in Malcolm Blue society, 22
Place, Betty: attends unveiling of historical marker, 43; pictured, 43
Political Crisis of the 1850s, The: describes breakup of party system, 72
Politicians, Planters, and Plain Folk: Courthouse and Statehouse in the Upper South, 1850-1860: sees North Carolina in grip of slaveholding elite, 73
Pomeiock Village: pictured, 109
Potter, Stanley: architect for *Elizabeth II*, 90
Powell, John: resigns, 132
Powell, William S.: autograph party for, 83; pays tribute to Sam Ragan, 20; recounts history of county and local historians, 6
Powerhouse for God: Sacred Speech, Chant, and Song in an Appalachian Baptist Church: published, 91
Price, Charles L.: gives paper on railroads, 64
Price, Reynolds: wins third Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
Price, William S., Jr.: addresses preservationists, 5; announces Christopher Crittenden Award, 3; announces junior historian award winners, 86; elected secretary-treasurer of Lit. and Hist., 2; participates in Black History Week, 35; pictured, 1, 56, 82; presides at meeting of history chairs, 121; reports to Lit. and Hist., 1-2; serves as SHPO, 48; serves on local records committee, 56; speaks at public history conference, 80; to coordinate state records committee, 37; to speak at Halifax Day, 40; welcomes history department chairs, 6
Primitive Baptist Hymns of the Blue Ridge: published, 91
Prince, Vicky: resigns, 115
"Progressive Paradigm of Antebellum North Carolina Politics, The": article by T. E. Jeffrey, 66-75
Pruitt, Elaine Doerschuk: serves as commentator, 63
Public works: to be featured in museum exhibit, 123
Public Works Historical Society: cosponsors public history conference, 79
Pulley, Mrs. Paul: elected treasurer of Bennett Place advisory committee, 129
Pulley, Ricky: temporary security guard in Museum of History, 132
Puryear, Elmer L.: appointed department chairman, 61

Q

Quinn, Alison M.: coedits *The First Colonists*, 108-109
Quinn, David B.: coedits *The First Colonists*, 108-109; to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36

R

R. D. W. Connor Award: announced, 3
Ragan, Fred D.: presents paper, 20; promoted to professor, 116; publishes article, 42
Ragan, Sam: addresses poets, 6; discusses passing of literary figures, 2; named poet laureate, 98; pictured, 3, 98; receives North Caroliniana Society Award, 20; writes booklet on Gertrude Carraway, 133

Railroads: become campaign issue, 74
Raleigh Register: publishes appeal for constitutional reform, 73
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 45, 92, 118
Ranzino, Sam: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Raper, Horace W.: interprets W. W. Holden, 71
Readling, Clark: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123
Reagan, Ronald: signs into law tax incentives, 47
Reaves, William: discusses Wilmington waterfront, 91
Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives: 42, 61, 115, 131
Recent Articles on North Carolina History: 8, 36, 57, 81, 107, 125
Red Springs Arts Council: news of, 118
Reed, John Shelton: gives up editorship of southern annual, 80
Reed Gold Mine, The: published, 40
Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: new teacher's kit for, pictured, 84
Reeve, Ray: pictured, 34
Registered historic district: defined, 48
Rehabilitation: defined, 48
Reid, David S.: campaigns for free suffrage, 67-75 passim; pictured, 67
Reid, Debra: CETA employee, 115
Reid, George W.: serves as commentator, 35
Reid, Paul Apperson: sees David Reid as progressive, 71
Reid, Richard: wins R. D. W. Connor Award, 3
Rembert, David H., Jr.: to discuss early botanical activity in the South, 23
Rembert W. Patrick Memorial Book Award: given to J. Leitch Wright, Jr., 81
Republican party: carries out reforms desired by westerners, 75
Rhudy, Jane: pictured, 113
Ribault, Jean: explores southern Appalachians, 25
Rice, Caroline: pictured, 39
Rives, Ralph Hardee: donates cup, 23
Roan Mountain: exploration of, 32
Roanoke-Chowan Award: announced, 3; entries for, 106-107
Roanoke Island Historical Association: annual meeting of, 1
Robeson, Thomas: marries into Bartram family, 31
Robinson, Blackwell P.: receives two awards, 6
Robinson, Dwight: pictured, 112
Rockingham County: A Brief History: published, 127
Rodenbough, Charles D.: receives preservation award, 5
Rogers, William R.: attends unveiling of historical marker, 43; pictured, 43
Roosevelt, Franklin D.: centenary of his birth to be commemorated, 8
Ropp, Theodore: to lecture on France in 1789, 12
Rose Hill: pictured, 137
Rosedale: pictured, 136
Ross, Carl: announces award, 6
Rothfeder, Herbert P.: publishes article, 19
Rothman, Margaret: joins Archaeology Branch, 15
Rudder, Virginia: conducts poetry workshop, 6
Rural preservation: subject of new book, 78-79
Russell, Mattie U.: to serve on Durham editorial board, 44

S

Saab, Ann P.: collaborates on book, 62; presents paper, 133
Sack, Ronald: promoted to full professor, 88
St. Frances Methodist Church: pictured, 138
St. Joseph's Episcopal Church: pictured, 139
Sam Ragan: published, 20
Sanders, John L.: named member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; pictured, 24, 123; signs documents to restore statuary, 54; wins Victorian society award, 23-24
Sanders, Tracy: to work as intern, 61
Sasser, James H.: presents program on historic sites, 64
Satterfield, Preston III: addresses meeting of Caswell County Historical Association, 116; contributes article to history of Person County, 116
Saunders, Romulus: supports internal improvements, 74
Savitt, Todd: recent articles by, 132
Sawyer, Mrs. Ann E.: named building guide at Capitol, 13
Sawyer, Mrs. Hazel: officer in Pasquotank society, 23

Sawyer, Mrs. Mamie: officer in Pasquotank society, 23
Sawyer, Richard W., Jr.: pictured, 41, 58, 85
Scarborough, Major James: house of, nominated to National Register, 119; pictured, 119
Scarborough, Sara Dea: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 115
Schaw, Janet: comments on appearance of Carolina countryside, 27
Scheitlin, Thomas E.: resigns, 37
Schenck, Anne E.: lectures on historic preservation, 8; to speak on historic preservation, 125
Schneider, William N.: publishes book, 89
Schommer, Ted: pictured, 85
Schwartz, Gerald: publishes article, 134; speaks on educational integration in Civil War Florida, 134; to publish feminist's diaries, 63
Scott, Anne Firor: becomes president-elect of OAH, 42; presents paper at OAH, 62; presents paper on voluntary associations, 116
Scott, Donald: coedits book, 43
Scott, Robert W.: pays tribute to Sam Ragan, 20
Seadle, Irene P.: to translate diary, 45
Seadle, Peter S.: to translate diary, 45
Search for a New Order, The: Intellectuals and Fascism in Prewar Japan: published, 133
Sears, Mavis: receives preservation award, 5
Sears, Sonora: resigns, 115
Secotan: Indian village, 25
Sectionalism: as factor in antebellum politics, 67-75 passim
Seymour, Mary: discusses support of arts by state government, 4
Shackelford, Walter E.: to serve on Durham editorial board, 44
Shannonhouse, Mrs. Edna: historian of Pasquotank society, 23
Shaw, Betsy: conducts walking tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery, 135
Shearburn, Dudley: relates walk from Bethlehem to Bethabara, 91
Silver: recently acquired by Museum of History, pictured, 112
Simon, Stephen J.: serves as consultant, 88
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: announced, 3; entries for, 106
Slatta, Richard W.: to publish essay on cowboys, 62
Slavery: undermines genuine democracy, 73
Slifkin, Naomi: resigns, 15
Sloane, Hans: founder of British Museum, 26, 27
Small, Mrs. Beverly: officer in Pasquotank society, 23
Smiley, David L.: makes presidential address, 21
Smith, Charley-John: directs outdoor drama, 57
Smith, Dean: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34; serves as honorary chairman of Museum Associates membership drive, 129
Smith, Evelyn Chadwick: receives museum award, 4
Smith, John David: appointed assistant professor, 88
Smith, William Phillips: guide at Reed Gold Mine, 88
Smithers, Virgil: pictured, 128
Smithson, Hugh: buys American seeds, 28
Smithwick Award: announced, 6
Snotherly, Mary C.: conducts poetry workshop, 6
Society for History in the Federal Government: to meet, 35
Soliz, Oscar: pictured, 56
Soloway, Richard Allen: publishes book, 133
Somerset Place: site of archaeology field school, 82, 83
Sossomon, Creighton: retires at Western Carolina University, 63
Sound of Music, The: to be performed, 58
Source of Light, The: wins award, 3
South Carolina: natural habitat of Venus's-flytrap, 29
Southern, G. Edwin, Jr.: teaches German history course, 88
Southern, Kathleen Pepi: conducts rural survey, 8; prepares study on rural preservation, 78-79
Southern, Michael J.: speaks to Wake society, 46
Spaight, Richard Dobbs, Jr.: supports internal improvements, 74
Sparrow, W. Keats: presents award, 23-24
Spearman, Walter: pays tribute to Sam Ragan, 20
Speegle, Charles M.: receives preservation award, 5
Spencer, R. S., Jr.: announces publication of journal, 45; president of Hyde County Historical Society, 117; reports on status of book, 117
Spencer Shops State Historic Site: future exhibit area, pictured, 128
Spitsbergen, Judy M.: speaks on boats, 86
Staff Notes: 15-16, 41, 61, 88, 115, 132
Stagville Historical Archaeology Field School: to be held at Somerset Place, 81-82

Stagville Preservation Center: to hold Christmas open house, 125
Stamper, Lisa: pictured, 105
Standards for rehabilitation: defined, 48
State Board of Education: adopts new social studies sequence, 77
State Capitol Foundation, Inc.: cosponsors Independence Day celebration, 113; holds annual Christmas fund raiser, 13; receives grant to restore statuary, 53-54; to refurbish Governor's Office suite in Capitol, 130
State Capitol/Visitor Services: news of, 13, 60-61, 87, 113, 130
State, County, and Local Groups: 21-24, 44-46, 63-65, 90-92, 116-118, 134
State Geologist's Office: pictured, 130; re-created and opened, 113
State historic preservation officer: responsibilities of, 48
State Records Advisory Committee: reconstituted, 37
Statuary: on Capitol grounds, to be restored, 53-54
Stedman, Jim: speaks on old books, 64
Stedman Incentive Grant: announced, 5
Steelman, Joseph F.: term of, on editorial committee, expires, 109
Steelman, Lala C.: serves on state records committee, 37
Stem, Thad: tribute to, by Sam Ragan, 2
Stephenson, Shelby: conducts poetry workshop, 6; elected president of Lit. and Hist., 2
Stevens, James S., Jr.: pictured, 85
Stevenson, Anne: pictured, 113
Stevenson, George: presents paper, 21
Still, William N., Jr.: presents paper, 19, 42; publishes chapter on ironclads, 62; to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36
Stoesen, Alexander: attends unveiling of historical marker, 43; pictured, 43
Story, Victor: temporary clerk in Search Room, 115
Stout, Garland P.: presides over county and local historians, 6
Strickland, Donna: joins Historic Sites, 41
Stumbough, Melissa A.: serving as cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 132
Sturm, Ted: speaks on toys, 64
Suderberg, Robert: receives Composer's Cup, 4
Sudsbury, Becky: to address symposium on decorative arts, 117
Sugden, John: receives award for article on southern Indians, 81
Suggs, Joseph R.: discusses early industrial history of Randolph County, 92
Suggs, K. H.: speaks on Indians, 64
Sutton, Brett: writes book on Baptist hymns, 91
Swaim, Douglas: pictured, 15; to hold workshop, 37; to speak on log buildings, 81; wins literary award, 14
Swansboro's 200th Anniversary Celebration Committee: news of, 23, 45, 65, 92, 118, 135
Swift, Vance: gives tour of Smithfield, 118
Sylla, Edith: to spend year at Princeton University, 43

T

T. F. Wade in China: Pioneer in Global Diplomacy, 1842-1882: published, 62
Tar Heel Forum: 16-19, 93-97
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: awards day of, 86
"Tax Incentives for Rehabilitation": article by C. Frank Branan, 47-49
Tax Reform Act (1976): stimulates historic preservation, 47
Taxation: as basis of apportionment in legislature, 70
Taylor, Benjamin: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123; pictured, 123
Taylor, Hargus: announces poetry award, 3
Taylor, Tom: speaks on Battle of Guilford Courthouse, 86
Terra, Daniel: addresses art society, 4
"Test Case of the 'Crying Evil': Desertion among North Carolina Troops during the Civil War, A": wins award, 3
Thomas, Charlene: CETA employee, 115
Thomas, Jennifer: pictured, 85
Thomas, Larry: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 123
Thomas Wolfe Memorial Literary Award: announced, 14
Thomas Wolfe of North Carolina: published, 133
Thompson, J. Rudolph: speaks to Mecklenburg association, 91
Three Forks of Muddy Creek, The: Volume VII of, published, 91
Tilley, Doris B.: to serve on Durham editorial board, 44
Titon, Jeff Todd: writes book on Appalachian Baptists, 91
To Save a Nation: Writings of the Cherokee Editor Elias Boudinot: to be published, 63
Tobacco History Corporation, Inc.: receives AASLH award, 2

Topkins, Robert M.: promoted in Historical Publications, 108
Toplin, Robert Brent: project director for film on Denmark Vesey, 43-44; receives grants to develop series of films on slavery, 89
Trask, David: president of federal history society, 35
Travels through North and South Carolina, Georgia, East and West Florida . . .: published, 31
Trelease, Allen W.: gives paper on railroads, 64; serves on state records committee, 37
Triche, Ward: named junior historian adviser of the year, 86
Trinity Park Association: wins preservation award, 5
Tryon, William: succeeds Governor Dobbs, 28
Tryon Palace: news of, 14, 114
Turberg, Edward F.: conducts tour of De Rosset House, 22
Tyrrell, Anne: to begin conservation of flag collection, 12

U

United States: history of, to be taught in eleventh grade, 78
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 20, 133
University of North Carolina at Charlotte: news of, 88, 116
University of North Carolina at Greensboro: news of, 62, 89, 133
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 20, 43-44, 63, 89, 116, 133
Usilton, Larry: speaks to Cistercian monks, 63

V

Valéry, Paul: quoted, 16
Vance, Zebulon B.: statue of, removed, 54
Venus's-flytrap: native only to the Carolinas, 28-30; pictured, 29
Vernon Place: pictured, 138
Victorian Society of America, North Carolina Chapter: news of, 23-24

W

Wade, Charles B.: chairs subcommittee for *Elizabeth II*, 90
Wade, Kim: joins Archival Services Branch, 115
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 24, 46, 65, 92, 118, 135; proposes federation of historical societies, 17
Wall, Miss M. Elizabeth: conducts tour for docents, 60; to be Executive Mansion tour coordinator, 13
Wallace, Carolyn: elected vice-president of Lit. and Hist., 2; serves on state records committee, 37
Walter, Thomas (botanist): publishes book, 32
Walser, Richard: writes on legends, 10
Walters, Thomas N.: writes paper on nonfiction, 2
Ward, Mrs. Doris: visits Northern Ireland, 50
Ward, Mrs. Gail: officer in Pasquotank society, 23
Ward, Jack: president of Pasquotank society, 23
Warren, James Robert: pictured, 4; receives Cannon Cup, 5
Warren Wilson College: news of, 89
Warrick, Margaret J.: joins staff of State Capitol, 88
Water chinquapin: pictured, 29
Waters, Davis: named building guide, 15; promoted in Historic Sites, 115
Watson, Alan D.: autograph party for, 83; discusses Port Brunswick, 63; to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36; writes Bertie County history, 9
Watson, Harry L.: appointed to editorial committee, 109; discusses Jacksonian politics, 72-73; portrays planter elite, 75; promoted to associate professor, 133
Watson, Richard L., Jr.: discusses North Carolina nonfiction, 2
Watt, James: states importance of tax incentives for historic preservation, 47
Watts, Gordon P., Jr.: joins ECU faculty, 19; presents paper, 42; to speak at maritime heritage conference, 36
Weatherspoon, L. Blanche: serving as cooperative program secretary in Historic Sites, 132
Wechter, Bob: donates newspaper columns to Hyde society, 45
Wechter, Nell Wise: donates newspaper columns to Hyde society, 45
Weeks, J. Frank: inaugurates Ehringhaus exhibit, 60
Weil, Gertrude: subject in museum exhibit, 54
Weinberg, Gerhard L.: elected vice-president of Research Division of American

Historical Association, 133
Wells, Michael: promoted to site supervisor, 41
Welshimer, Paula: publishes article on scissors cutting, 91
West, Harry C.: presents paper on fiction, 2
West, James: buys American seeds, 28
Western Carolina University: news of, 63, 89, 133
Western museum service center: authorized by General Assembly, 113
Western Office: news of, 14-15, 41, 87, 114, 131
Westover Plantation: gardens of, 26, 27
Whaley, Kay: gives tour of Smithfield, 118
Wheeler, Lawrence J.: addresses county and local historians, 6
Wheeler, Mary E.: retires, 88
Whig Party in North Carolina, The: portrays Whigs as progressives, 70-71
Whigs: and political issues of antebellum era, 66-75
White, John: introduces plants to England, 25
Whitehead, Burgess: inducted into sports hall of fame, 34
Whitehead, Tony: serves as commentator, 35
Whitehurst, Billie: pictured, 12
Whitehurst, Mrs. Phyllis: pictured, 38
Whitfield, Horace R.: joins staff of *Elizabeth II*, 115; to captain *Elizabeth II*, 90
"Why Almost Everyone Is Wrong about the Place of Historic Restorations and House Museums in Modern Historic Preservation Efforts": article by Douglas A. Johnston, 93-97
Wiberley, Jim: to present puppet show, 129
Wiley, Calvin H.: publishes history textbook, 77
Wiley, Helen P.: wins undergraduate award, 3
Willard, George-Anne: edits *Franklin County Sketchbook*, 132; named chairman of Social Studies Department at Louisburg College, 132
William H. Long House: pictured, 136
Williams, Cindy: pictured, 39
Williams, Linda: on maternity leave, 61
Williams, Mary Lyde Hicks: subject in museum exhibit, 54
Williams, Max R.: interprets W. A. Graham, 71-72
Williams, Maxville B.: writes outdoor drama, 57
Wills, Carl: named as member of public works history exhibit's advisory committee, 124
Wilmington, N.C.: founding of, 31
Wilson, Charles R.: to coedit southern annual, 80
Wilson, Jack H.: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation, 132
Winans, Robert B.: addresses folklorists, 5
Windley, Royal: to manage House in the Horseshoe, 115
Winslow, Mrs. J. Emmett: presides at Roanoke historical association, 1
Winston-Salem State University: news of, 90
Wishy, Bernard: coedits book, 43
Wolle, Peter: diary of, to be translated, 45
Woman's Club of Raleigh, Inc.: cosponsors Independence Day celebration, 113; donates money to restore statuary, 53-54
Women: subject of museum exhibit, 54
Women of the Confederacy: statue of, unveiled and rededicated, 113
Women's History Week: observed, 54-55
Wood, Curtis William, Jr.: discusses Scotch-Irish frontier society, 134
Wood, Ernest: edits book on rural preservation, 78; speaks on North Carolina architecture, 57
Wood, George: hosts membership drive for museum, 12
Wood, Mrs. George: hosts membership drive for museum, 12
Wood, Jack: helps create sports hall of fame, 33
Woodley, Glenn W.: reports on Halifax tour, 6
Wooster, Ralph: portrays North Carolina as aristocratic in institutional structures, 73
Worrell, Robert: new site assistant, 15
Wright, J. Leitch, Jr.: receives book award, 81
Wu, Thomas D.: presents paper, 63
Wyatt, Tammy J.: joins staff of Thomas Wolfe Memorial, 132
Wyche, Kathleen B.: transfers duties in Historical Publications, 38

Y

Yarborough, Charles Hill, Jr.: announces Mayflower Cup, 3
Yeager, Robert F.: receives Mellon fellowship, 89
York, Smedes: participates in Independence Day celebration, 113; serves on visitor

services committee, 13
Young, Diana: to conduct workshop on ghosts and legends, 86
Young, James H.: burial place of, 65
Young, William: takes live flytrap to England, 29
Younger, Edward: coedits book, 132

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Foundation: receives museum award, 4
Ziegler, Arthur: addresses preservationists, 5
Ziegler House: pictured, 10

Note--The following abbreviations were used in this index.

A&H	Division of Archives and History
AASLH	American Association for State and Local History
AAUW	American Association of University Women
AFHAC	America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee
AHENC	Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina
ECU	East Carolina University
FNCHS	Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
Lit. and Hist.	North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
OAH	Organization of American Historians
SAA	Society of American Archivists
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Office
THJH	Tar Heel Junior Historian Association
UNC-CH	University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
UNC-G	University of North Carolina at Greensboro
UNC-W	University of North Carolina at Wilmington

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor